

# Project Manual

## Dzilh-Na-O-Dith-Hle Community School

Bloomfield, New Mexico

November 10, 2020

PRICING SET

## VOLUME 2



### CORPORATE OFFICE:

**MAIL** One Park Square  
6501 Americas Pkwy NE, Ste. 300  
Albuquerque, NM 87110

**PHO** 505.883.5200

**WEB** fbtarch.com

### REGIONAL OFFICES:

**MAIL** 500 East 50th Street, Ste. C-2  
Lubbock, TX 79404

**PHO** 806.747.2244

**MAIL** 108 N. Orchard Avenue, Ste. 202  
Farmington, NM 87401

**PHO** 505.278.7271

## PRICING SET - Project Manual Index

---

### Volume 2:

#### DIVISION 21 – FIRE PROTECTION

21 0500	Common Work Requirements for Fire Suppression
21 0503	Trenching & Backfilling for Fire Suppression
21 0504	Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Fire Suppression
21 0505	Piping Specialties for Fire Suppression
21 0523	Valves for Fire Suppression
21 0548	Vibration & Seismic Controls
21 0549	Fire Suppression & Electrical Installation Coordination
21 1313	Fire Protection System Auto Wet-Pipe Sprinkler

#### DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 0500	Common Work Requirements for Plumbing
22 0503	Trenching and Backfilling for Plumbing
22 0504	Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing
22 0505	Piping Specialties for Plumbing
22 0523	Valves for Plumbing
22 0549	Plumbing and Electrical Installation Coordination
22 0700	Plumbing Insulation
22 1100	Domestic Water Piping
22 1123	Facility Natural Gas System
22 1316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
22 1400	Facility Roof Drainage
22 4000	Plumbing Fixtures and Trim
22 6801	Outside Utilities

#### DIVISION 23 – HVAC

23 0500	Common Work Requirements for HVAC
23 0501	Demolition
23 0504	Pipe and Pipe Fittings
23 0505	Piping Specialties
23 0523	Valves
23 0549	HVAC and Electrical Installation Coordination
23 0550	Variable Frequency Drives
23 0593	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Mechanical Systems
23 0700	Mechanical Systems Insulation
23 0800	Mechanical Facility Startup Commissioning
23 0900	Facility Management System
23 2113	Heating Hot Water System & Equipment
23 2123	Pumps
23 2313	Refrigerant Piping System and Equipment
23 3000	Air Tempering System and Equipment

23 3423	HVAC Power Ventilators
23 3713	Diffusers, Registers & Grilles
23 3813	Kitchen Exhaust & Makeup Air Systems
23 5216	Condensing Boilers
23 7313	Modular Indoor Central Station Air Handling Units

#### **DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL**

26 0500	Common Work Results for Electrical
26 0519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 0526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 0529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 0533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 0543	Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems
26 0544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
26 0550	Installation Coordination
26 0553	Identification for Electrical Systems
26 0572	Overcurrent Protective Device Short Circuit Study
26 0573	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study
26 0574	Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study
26 0800	Electrical Facility Startup and Commissioning
26 0880	Electrical Acceptance Testing
26 0913	Lighting Control Equipment
26 0923	Digital Occupancy & Daylight Management Control System
26 2213	Low Voltage Distribution Transformers
26 2413	Switchboards
26 2416	Panelboards
26 2726	Wiring Devices
26 2813	Fuses
26 2816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
26 2820	Ground Fault Protection
26 3101	Solar Photovoltaic System
26 3623	Automatic Transfer Switches
26 4112	Lighting Protection for Structures
26 4313	Transient Voltage Suppressor for Low Voltage Electrical Power Circuits
26 5119	LED Interior Lighting
26 5219	Emergency and Exit Lighting
26 5619	LED Exterior Lighting

#### **DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS**

27 0526	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems
27 0528	Pathways for Communications Systems
27 0553	Identification for Communications Systems
27 1116	Communication Racks, Frames, and Enclosures
27 1513	Communication Copper Horizontal Cabling
27 1523	Communications Optical Fiber Horizontal Cabling

**DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY & SECURITY**

28 1500	Access Control Hardware Devices
28 2000	Video Surveillance
28 3111	Digital, Addressable Fire Alarm System

**DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK**

31 0000	Earthwork (From Civil)
31 2000	Earthwork

**DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

32 1200	Flexible Paving
32 1300	Concrete Pavement Curb and Sidewalk
32 3113	Chainlink Fences and Gates
32 8400	Irrigation
32 9220	Revegetation Seeding
32 9223	Sod
32 9300	Plants
33 1000	Water Utilities
33 3000	Sanitary Sewer Utilities
33 4000	Storm Drainage Utilities
33 5000	Lagoon Supplemental Data



## Owner

### Dzilh-Na-O-Dith-Hle

35 Road 7585 # 5003  
Bloomfield, NM 87413

### Representatives

Barbara Borgeson  
Project Manager

Faye BlueEyes  
Director

### Contact Info

Phone: 505.960.8563  
email: [blborgeson@gmail.com](mailto:blborgeson@gmail.com)

email: [fayeblueeyes13@gmail.com](mailto:fayeblueeyes13@gmail.com)

## Architect

### fbt architects

6501 Americas Pkwy NE, Ste 300  
Albuquerque, NM 87110

### Representatives

Sanjay Engineer  
Principal

Jeremy Trumble  
Principal/Project Manager

Antonio Vigil  
Project Manager

Matt Oberer  
Construction Administrator

### Contact Info

Phone: 505.883.5200  
email: [sea@fbtarch.com](mailto:sea@fbtarch.com)

Phone: 505.883.5200  
email: [jtt@fbtarch.com](mailto:jtt@fbtarch.com)

Phone: 505.883.5200  
email: [amv@fbtarch.com](mailto:amv@fbtarch.com)

Phone: 505.883.5200  
email: [mao@fbtarch.com](mailto:mao@fbtarch.com)

## Landscape Architect

### GroundworkStudio

6501 Americas Pkwy NE, Ste 300  
Albuquerque, NM 87110

### Representatives

Will Moses  
Principal Landscape Architect

### Contact Info

Phone: 505.212.9126  
email: [will@groundworkstudionm.com](mailto:will@groundworkstudionm.com)

## Civil Design Consultant

### Bohannon Huston

7500 Jefferson St. NE  
Albuquerque, NM 87109

### Representatives

Glenn Broughton  
Vice President

### Contact Info

Phone: 505.823.1000  
email: [gbroughton@bhinc.com](mailto:gbroughton@bhinc.com)

## Structural Design Consultant

### Walla Engineering

6501 Americas Parkway NE Ste 301  
Albuquerque, NM 87110

### Representatives

Mike Walla  
Principal

### Contact Info

Phone: 505.881.3008  
email: [mikew@wallaengineering.com](mailto:mikew@wallaengineering.com)

## MEP Design Consultant

### Bridgers & Paxton Consulting Engineers

4600-C Montgomery Blvd. NE  
Albuquerque, NM 87109

### Representatives

Abbas Shirian  
Principal Engineer

Ilir Mesiti  
Mechanical Engineer

Joseph Montano

### Contact Info

Phone: 505.883.4111  
email: [as@bpce.com](mailto:as@bpce.com)

Phone: 505.883.4111  
email: [imisiti@bpce.com](mailto:imisiti@bpce.com)

Phone: 505.883.4111



Senior Electrical Designer

email: [jmm@bpce.com](mailto:jmm@bpce.com)

Scott Surdahl  
Plumbing Engineer

Phone: 505.883.4111  
email: [sds@bpce.com](mailto:sds@bpce.com)

---

### **Interior Design Consultant**

#### **StudioM**

6501 Americas Pkwy NE, Ste 302  
Albuquerque, NM 87110

#### **Representatives**

Miki Roth Mahan  
Principal

#### **Contact Info**

Phone: 505.243.9287  
email: [miki@studiomabq.com](mailto:miki@studiomabq.com)

---

### **LEED Consultant**

#### **Verdacity**

219 Central Avenue SW Suite 210  
Albuquerque, NM 87112

#### **Representatives**

Noreen Richards  
Principal

#### **Contact Info**

Phone: 505.242.2852  
email: [noreen@verdacity.us](mailto:noreen@verdacity.us)

## SECTION 21 0500 - COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. See General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions.
- B. The requirements listed under General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions and the General Requirements are applicable to this section and all subsequent sections of Division 21 and form a part of the contract.
- C. Division 22 for Plumbing Systems.
- D. Division 23 for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems.
- E. Division 26 for Electrical Systems.
- F. Division 28 for Fire Alarm Systems.
- G. Division 31, for Trenching, Backfilling and Compaction requirements.
- H. Division 33 for requirements of site utility systems, including sanitary sewer, storm sewer, domestic water distribution system, fire main water distribution system, and natural gas service.
- I. All electrical work, regardless of voltage which is provided under Division 21 shall comply with the requirements of the National Electric Code (NEC) and Division 26.

#### 1.2 FIRE SUPPRESSION DIVISION INDEX

Section 21 0500	Common Work Requirements for Fire Suppression
Section 21 0503	Trenching and Backfilling for Fire Suppression
Section 21 0504	Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Fire Suppression
Section 21 0505	Piping Specialties for Fire Suppression
Section 21 0523	Valves for Fire Suppression
Section 21 0548	Vibration & Seismic Controls
Section 21 0549	Fire Suppression and Electrical Installation Coordination
Section 21 1313	Fire Protection System, Automatic Wet Pipe Sprinkler

### 1.3 CODES AND PERMITS

- A. The fire suppression shall be performed in strict accordance with the applicable provisions of the International Building Code, 2015 Edition; the Uniform Plumbing Code, 2012 Edition; the Uniform Mechanical Code, 201209 Edition and the International Fire Code, 2015 Edition and the National Fire Protection Association Pamphlet 5000 (NFPA Regulations), current adopted edition, regarding fire protection, heating and ventilating and air conditioning systems and electrical systems. All materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations and ordinances shall be provided. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern. The Contractor shall hold and save the Architect and Engineer free and harmless from liability of any nature or kind arising from his failure to comply with codes and ordinances.
- B. Permits necessary for performance of the work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. See Division 33 for all requirements associated with utility permits and fees, connections and extensions.
- C. The following lists some applicable codes and standards that shall be followed.

Applicable county and state mechanical, electrical, gas, plumbing, health and sanitary codes, laws and ordinances

National Electrical Manufacturer's Association Standards

National Electrical Code

Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Standards

American National Standards Institute

American Society for Testing Materials Standards

Standards and requirements of local utility companies

National Fire Protection Association Standards

American Society of Mechanical Engineers Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes

Occupational Safety and Health Act

The American Society of Sanitary Engineering

### 1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. See Division 1, for requirements associated with Project Record Drawings.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible to maintain a complete and accurate set of marked up blue-line prints showing information on the installed location and arrangement of all mechanical



work, and in particular, where changes were made during construction. The Contractor shall be responsible for keeping record drawings accurate and up-to-date throughout the construction period. Record drawings may be reviewed and checked by the Architect, Engineer or Owner's Representative during the construction and in conjunction with review and approval of monthly pay requests. The Contractor shall include copies of all addenda, RFI's, bulletins, and change orders neatly taped or attached to record drawing set.

- C. After installation and acceptance of direct buried underground piping and service lines in trenches, the Contractor shall take 'as-built' measurements, including all depths, prior to commencement of backfilling operations. It will not be sufficient to check off line locations. Definite measurements shall be taken for each service line. The location of buried piping and trench service lines shall be shown on the drawings and dimensioned from fixed points.

## 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. All mechanics shall be skilled in their respective trade.
- B. All welders shall be certified in accordance with the ASME Boiler Test Code, Section IX, latest issue.

## 1.6 QUALIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. The storage, handling, and transportation of all refrigerants, oils, lubricants, etc. shall be accomplished in strict compliance with all State, local, and Federal Regulations including all requirements set forth by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) for the safe handling of regulated refrigerants and materials. The Contractor shall utilize qualified and/or certified personnel and equipment as prescribed by these requirements.

## 1.7 HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS

- A. Protruding metal (bolts, steel angles, etc.) potentially hazardous to maintenance and operation personnel, shall be cut back and/or protected to reduce the risk of injury.

## 1.8 HAZARD SIGNS

- A. Equipment rooms, fan plenums, and similar areas containing moving or rotating parts, or other potentially hazardous environments shall include signs on all doors entering such spaces that shall read similar to the following: "Hazardous Area - Authorized Personnel Only."

- B. Confined Spaces: Areas designated by OSHA Standard 1910.146 as a confined space shall be marked with a sign that reads "Confined Space - Entry by authorized personnel only, by permit."
1. "Confined Space" means a space that:
    - a. Is large enough and so configured that an employee can bodily enter and perform assigned work; and
    - b. Has limited or restricted means for entry or exit (for example, tanks, vessels, storage bins, hoppers, vaults, and pits are spaces that may have limited means of entry); and
    - c. Is not designed for continuous employee occupancy.
  - C. The Contractor shall survey the final premises to determine where any such potentially hazardous areas exist. If the Contractor feels that hazards exist which cannot be suitably provided for through the above typical methods, he shall forward in writing his concerns, and request for a decision concerning the referenced hazard, prior to the final inspection of the facilities.

#### 1.9 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit submittal brochures of all equipment, fixtures and materials to be furnished under Division 21, including but not limited to the following:
1. Piping materials, valves, equipment and installation methods, vibration isolation devices, pipe penetration installation methods and products for fire rated assemblies, and all equipment listed on equipment schedules, and in related construction documents.
  2. Materials, certification, shop drawings, and other information as specified in the individual Division 21 Specification Sections within this Specification.
- B. Unauthorized Substitutions: If substitute materials, equipment or systems are installed without prior review or are installed in a manner which is not in conformance with the requirement of this Specification and for which the Contractor has not received a written review, removal of all the unauthorized materials and installation of those indicated or specified shall be provided at no change in contract amount.
- C. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Provide all accessories and components for optimum operation as recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Expense: All costs for the preparation, correction, delivery, and return of the submittals shall be borne by the Contractor.
- E. See Division 1 for additional submission requirements.
- F. Complete data must be furnished showing performance, quality and dimensions. No equipment or materials shall be purchased prior to receiving written notification that submittals have been reviewed and marked either "NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN" or "EXCEPTIONS AS NOTED."

Submittals returned marked "EXCEPTIONS AS NOTED" do not require resubmittal provided that the Contractor agrees to comply with all exceptions noted in the submittal, and so states in a letter.

- G. Review of Submittals: Submittals will be reviewed with reasonable promptness, but only for conformance with the design concept of the Project and for conformance with the information indicated on the Drawings and stated in the Specifications. Review of a separate item as such will not indicate review of the assembly in which the item functions. Review of submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, nor for errors or omissions in the submittals; or for the accuracy of dimensions and quantities, the adequacy of connections, and the proper and acceptable fitting, execution, functioning and completion of the work. Review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the equipment fitting within the allotted space shown on the drawings with all clearances required for equipment operation, service and maintenance including minimum clearances required by applicable codes, manufacturer's installation instructions and as necessary for proper clearance in front of all electrical panels as defined by the National Electric Code (NEC). Any relocation of mechanical and/or electrical equipment, materials and systems required to comply with minimum clearances shall be provided by the Contractor without additional cost under the Contract.
- H. Shop drawings will be returned unchecked unless the following information is included: cover sheet shall be provided for each submittal of equipment, products and material proposed for use on the project. A common cover sheet for similar equipment (example: all air handling units or all fire protection products) is acceptable. The cover sheet shall list equipment by symbol number; reference all pertinent data in the Specifications or on the drawings; provide size and characteristics of the equipment, name of the project and a space large enough to accept a review stamp. The data submitted shall reflect the actual equipment performance under the specified conditions and shall not be a copy of the scheduled data on the drawings. Cover sheet shall clearly identify any deviations from the specifications for submitted equipment, products, and materials.
- I. Use of substitutions reviewed and checked by the Engineer does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall bear all extra expense resulting from the use of any substitutions where substitutions affect adjoining or related work required in this Division or other Divisions of this Specification.
- J. If Contractor substitutes equipment for that drawn to scale on the drawings, he shall prepare a 1/4" = 1'-0" installation drawing for each equipment room where a substitution is made, using dimensions of substituted equipment, and including piping, and electrical equipment requirements, to verify that equipment will fit space with adequate clearances for maintenance. This 1/4" = 1'-0" fabrication drawing shall be submitted for review with the shop drawing submittals of the substitution. Failure to comply with this requirement will result in the shop drawings being returned unchecked.

## 1.10 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall, in advance of the work, prepare coordination drawings for:
1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
  2. Piping and piping chases.
  3. Complete fire suppression system piping and sprinkler head layout.
  4. Layout of all fire suppression equipment.
  5. Corridors.
- B. Show the location of piping openings through the building floors, walls and roofs coordinated with Architectural and Structural, as well as the location and elevations of building fire suppression equipment and systems and piping, coordinated with plumbing, HVAC and electrical systems. Coordination drawings, including plans, elevations and sections, as appropriate, shall clearly show the manner in which the fire suppression systems fit into the available space and coordinates with HVAC and plumbing equipment, ductwork, piping, and electrical equipment, including conduits, light fixtures, motor control centers, transformers, panels, variable frequency drives, etc. Drawings shall demonstrate required code clearances for mechanical and electrical equipments, control panels, etc., and proper operation, maintenance and replacement of fire suppression devices and equipment. Coordination drawings shall be of appropriate scale to satisfy the previously stated purposes, but not smaller than 1/8 inch scale for floor plans and 1/4 scale of equipment rooms and chase areas. Drawings may be composite or may be separate but fully coordinated drawings of the same scale. Every subcontractor must sign-off on coordination drawings prepared by each craft. Failure to sign-off will indicate that subcontractor is proceeding at his own risk. Any cost required to relocate systems to comply with required clearance and equipment installation requirements shall be provided by the Contractor without additional cost under the contract.
- C. Seven (7) complete sets of coordination drawings shall be submitted prior to the scheduled start of the work in the area illustrated by the drawings, for the purpose of showing the Contractor's planned method of installation. The objectives of such drawings are to promote carefully planned work sequence and proper coordination, in order to assure the expeditious solutions of problems, and the installation of lines and equipment as contemplated by the contract documents while avoiding or minimizing additional costs to the Contractor and to the Owner.
- D. In the event the Contractor, in coordinating the various installations and in planning the method of installation, finds a conflict in location or elevation of any of the mechanical systems, with the structural items or with other construction items, such conflicts shall immediately be documented and submitted for clarification. In doing so, the Contractor shall explain the proposed method of solving the problem, or shall request instructions as to how to proceed if adjustments beyond those of usual trades coordination are necessary.
- E. Installation of fire suppression work shall not proceed prior to the submission and completion of the review of the coordination drawings, and any conflicts which are disclosed by the coordination drawings. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to submit the required drawings in a timely manner consistent with the requirements for completing the work covered by this contract within the prescribed contract time.

#### 1.11 USE OF CADD FILES

- A. Under certain conditions, the Contractor will be permitted the use of the Engineer's CADD files for documentation of as-builts, submittals, or coordination drawings.
- B. The Engineer may require compensation for the time necessary to format the CADD files delivery to the Contractor. Such work will include removal of title blocks, professional for seals, calculations, proprietary information, etc.
- C. The Contractor shall complete the enclosed License, Indemnity and Warranty Agreement, complete with contractor's name, address, and Contractor's Representative signature prior to request for CADD file usage.

#### 1.12 PRIOR APPROVAL

- A. Equipment manufacturers and service providers are listed within the specifications for the work specified in this division. For the items listed below, the specified manufacturers and providers are the only ones presently approved, and may be the only ones allowed:
  - 1. Plumbing Fixtures and Trim
- B. Manufacturers and service providers who are not listed in these specs, and who offer equivalent or superior products or services, are invited to submit for approval prior to bid (prior approval). Submit two copies. Requests for prior approval must:
  - 1. Include the substitution request form at the end of this spec section.
  - 2. Include technical data sufficient for the Engineer to generally assess appropriateness for this project.
  - 3. Be submitted minimum ten days prior to the bid date in effect at the time of submission.
  - 4. Comply with any additional requirements per specification Division 1.
- C. Any additional prior approved alternate manufacturers and service providers will be published in an addendum prior to bid. Prior approval indicates that based on the information submitted it appears to the Engineer that the alternate might be capable of meeting the specifications and the design intent, and might be appropriate for the project. But prior approval does not guarantee this. Prior approved products and service providers must still go through the submittal process after award, and must still comply with the design intent and all specification requirements.
- D. Please do not request prior approval for products and service providers that are not listed above. Instead, for those items alternate manufacturers and alternate service providers may be submitted after bid in accordance with the submittal process, provided they meet or exceed the specifications and the indicated design intent.

#### 1.13 GUARANTEE-WARRANTY

- A. See Division 1 for additional warranty requirements.

- B. The following guarantee is a part of the specifications and shall be binding on the Contractor:

"The Contractor guarantees that this installation is free from mechanical defects. He agrees to replace or repair any part of the installation which may fail within a period of one year after date established below, provided that such failure is due to defects in the materials or workmanship or to failure to follow the specifications and drawings. Warranty of the Contractor-furnished equipment or systems shall begin on the date the system or equipment is placed in operation for beneficial use of the Owner or occupancy by the Owner, whichever occurs first; such date will be determined in writing, by means of issuing a 'Certificate of Substantial Completion', AIA Form G704," or equivalent.

- C. The extent of guarantees or warranties by Equipment and/or Materials Manufacturers shall not diminish the requirements of the Contractor's guarantee-warranty to the Owner.
- D. All items of fire suppression equipment shall be provided with a full one (1) parts and labor warranty, from the date of acceptance by the Owner.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 QUALITY OF MATERIALS

- A. All equipment and materials shall be new, and shall be the standard product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of fire suppression equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. Specific equipment, shown in schedules on drawings and specified herein, is to set forth a standard of quality and operation.
- B. Hazardous or Environmentally Damaging Materials: Products shall not contain asbestos, mercury, PCBs, or other materials harmful to people or the environment.

### 2.2 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT

- A. All wiring and conduit shall be furnished and installed as scheduled in Section 210549, Fire Suppression and Electrical Installation Coordination, unless otherwise noted or directed.
- B. The Contractor shall coordinate completely with all trades and Sub-Contractors as required to ensure that all necessary components of control work are included and fully understood. No additional cost shall accrue to the Owner as a result of lack of such coordination.
- C. The fire suppression piping system may be bonded to the electrical ground bus at the electrical service equipment, but shall not under any circumstances be used as the main grounding electrode for the electrical service.

## 2.3 PAINTING

- A. All finish painting of fire suppression systems and equipment will be under "Painting," unless equipment is hereinafter specified to be provided with factory applied finish coats.
- B. All equipment shall be provided with factory applied prime finish, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Touch-Up: If the factory finish on any equipment is damaged in shipment or during construction of the building, the equipment shall be refinished.

## 2.4 IDENTIFICATION OF VALVES

- A. Each valve installed under this contract shall be provided with a stamped metal tag secured to the valve. Tag shall indicate the valve number, the service and function of each valve. The Contractor shall furnish two sets of prints of drawings showing floor plan for each floor with all valves accurately located and labeled. Submitted drawings shall be neat and easily readable. In addition, the Contractor shall provide a valve chart, typed neatly on 8-1/2" x 11" sheets, listing the number, size, location, function, normal operating position, on each valve installed under Division 21. Tags shall be stamped brass 1-1/2" diameter, and secured to valves by heavy copper figure eight hooks, braided stainless steel wire anchor, or other approved means.
- B. Division 21 valve tags shall be coordinated with Division 22 and Division 23 valve tags for coordinated format between each division.
- C. Valve tags shall be coordinated with existing facility valve tags and Contractor shall obtain a copy of existing facility valve chart and provide updated valve chart to the Owner's Representative.

## 2.5 PIPING SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Means of Identification: All piping shall be identified by each of the means described below. The Contractor shall provide shop drawing submittal data for proposed labeling system materials and manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.
- B. Piping Systems shall be identified by means of an identifying legend on color coded background appropriately worded to indicate the "service" name of the pipe as shown on the drawings. Color coded banding shall also be provided. Additionally, an arrow shall be included to indicate the direction of flow through the pipe.
- C. Locations of Piping System Identification: The identifying legends and directional arrows described in the paragraphs preceding shall be located at the following points on each piping system:
  - Adjacent to each valve in piping system.
  - At every point of entry and exit where piping passes through a wall.
  - On each pipe riser and junction.
  - At a maximum interval of 20 feet on pipe lines exposed and concealed above accessible ceilings.
  - Adjacent to all special fittings (regulating valves, etc.) in piping systems.

- At every access door.
- D. Piping identification shall meet the standards of the Federal Occupational Safety Health Act (OSHA) which refers to the ANSI Standard A13.1. The following standardized color code scheme shall be used:

Yellow - Hazardous Materials  
 Green - Liquid Materials of Inherently Low Hazard  
 Blue - Gaseous Materials of Inherently Low Hazard  
 Red - Fire Protection Materials

- E. The size of letter and length of color field shall conform to the ANSI standard and shall be as follows:

<u>Outside Diameter of Pipe or Covering</u>	<u>Length of Color Field</u>	<u>Size of Letters</u>
3/4" to 1-1/4"	8"	1/2"
1-1/2" to 2"	8"	3/4"
2-1/2" to 6"	12"	1-1/4"
8" to 10"	24"	2-1/2"
Over 10"	32"	3-1/2"

- F. All pipe labels except pipe labels located exposed within the mechanical equipment spaces shall be vinyl material with permanent adhesive for application to clear dry pipe and/or insulation jacketing. Each label shall have appropriate color-coded background with printed legend. Direction arrows shall be placed next to label to indicate flow direction. Color and size of arrows shall correspond to that of label. Pressure sensitive pipe tape matching the background color of the label shall be placed over each end of the label and completely around the pipe.
- G. Attach pipe markers to lower quarter of the pipe on horizontal runs and on the centerline of vertical piping where view is not obstructed. Flow indicator arrow shall point away from pipe marker.
- H. Provide the following labels, with ANSI/OSHA color for all piping systems as shown on the drawings and as listed below:

<u>Service/Legend</u>	<u>Letter Color</u>	<u>Background Color</u>
Fire Protection Water	White	Red
Fire Auto Sprinkler	White	Red
Fire Wet Standpipe	White	Red

## 2.6 IDENTIFICATION OF CONTROL SYSTEM DEVICES

- A. All automatic controls, control panels, pressure electric, electric pressure switches, relays and starters shall be clearly tagged and identified.



## 2.7 UNDERGROUND PIPING SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Bury a continuous, preprinted, bright colored, plastic ribbon cable marker with each underground pipe regardless of whether encased. Locate directly over buried pipe, 6" to 8" below finished grade. Marker tape used in conjunction with buried plastic piping systems shall be special detector type. Marker tape used in conjunction with buried plastic piping systems shall be special detection type.

## 2.8 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Provide all access doors required for access to valves, controls, or other items for which access is required for either operation or servicing. All costs incurred through failure to perform this function as the proper sequence of this work shall be borne by the Contractor. The type of access door shall be as required by the room finish schedule. Acoustical tile access doors shall be equal to Krueger Style B, Style A for acoustical plaster, Style C-CE for sidewall drywall or plaster construction[, or Milcor institutional 10 gauge security/detention access door with welded joints, welded butt hinge, with detention type deadbolt lock and tamperproof screws.
- B. Access doors shall be not less than 12" x 12" in size except that larger panels shall be furnished where required, and panels in tile or other similar patterned ceilings shall have dimensions corresponding to the tile or pattern module.
- C. Where access doors are installed in walls required to have a specific fire rating, the access door installed shall be a fire rated access door with UL label, as manufactured by Milcor or equivalent. Access door in 1-hour construction shall be Class C and access doors in 2-hour construction shall be Class B.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. The Contractor shall refer to other parts of these specifications covering the work of other trades which must be carried on in conjunction with the mechanical work so that the construction operations can proceed without harm to the Owner from interference, delay, or absence of coordination. The Contractor shall be responsible for the size and accuracy of all openings.

### 3.2 DESIGN AND DRAWINGS

- A. The complete design for the project fire suppression system including drawings, hydraulic calculations, piping sizing and arrangement, head layouts, equipment selection, etc., shall be the responsibility of Division 21 Contractor. Preparation of the fire suppression system design shall be in accordance with all Division 21 specification requirements, NFPA 5000 requirements and Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

- B. The fire suppression drawings show the general arrangement of piping, equipment, etc., and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit. Whenever discrepancies occur between plans and specifications, the most stringent shall govern. All Contract Documents, including but not limited to Division 22 Plumbing, Division 23 Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning and Division 26 electrical shall be considered as part of the work insofar as this information furnishes the Contractor with details relating to design and construction of the building. Architectural and structural drawings shall take precedence over the fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC and electrical drawings. Because of the small scale of the fire suppression drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings and accessories which may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions. Should conditions necessitate a rearrangement of piping, such departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted by the Contractor for review in the form of detailed drawings showing the proposed changes. No such changes shall be made without the prior written approval. All changes shall be marked on the set of record drawings by the Contractor.
- C. Should any doubt or question arise in respect to the true meaning of the drawings or specifications, the question shall be submitted in writing.
- D. Installation of all fire suppression equipment and piping systems shall be arranged to provide all clearances required for equipment operation, service, and maintenance, including minimum clearances required by applicable codes, manufacturer's installation instructions and as necessary for proper clearance in front of all electrical panels as defined by the National Electric Code (NEC). Piping systems shall not be routed through or above electrical equipment room or electrical equipment space designed within mechanical equipment rooms.
- E. The Contractor's attention is directed to the unique architectural design features and consideration associated with this facility which will require significantly greater levels of coordination and cooperation for the work furnished and installed under Division 21 with the associated architectural, structural, and electrical work than is normally necessary for a more typical facility.
- F. The installation of all concealed fire suppression systems shall be carefully arranged to fit within the available space without interference with adjacent mechanical, plumbing, structural and electrical systems. The Contractor shall make all necessary provisions for penetrations of piping, including sleeves and blockouts in structural systems. The exact location of all exposed fire suppression systems, including access doors; sprinkler piping exposed within finished areas; and other equipment and devices as applicable, shall be coordinated with the Architect, who shall have final authority for the acceptance of the work as it specifically relates to the architectural aesthetic design requirements for the facility. In no instance shall the building vapor barrier system be penetrated by the fire suppression system installation without written approval.

### 3.3 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall verify the dimensions and conditions governing his work at the building. No extra compensation shall be claimed or allowed on account of differences between actual dimensions, including dimensions of equipment, fixtures and materials furnished, and those indicated on the drawings. Contractor shall examine adjoining work, on which his work is dependent for perfect efficiency, and shall report any work which must be corrected. Coordination of all fire suppression work within the building will be the direct responsibility of the Contractor. Review of submittal data in accordance with paragraph "Submittals" shall in no manner relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the proper installation of the fire suppression work within the available space. Installation of equipment and systems within the building space shall be carefully coordinated by the Division 21 Contractor with all building trades. Each contractor shall so harmonize his work with that of the several other trades that it may be installed in the most direct and workmanlike manner without hindering or handicapping the other trades. Piping interferences shall be handled by giving precedence to pipe lines which require a stated grade for proper operation. Sewer lines shall take precedence over water lines in determination of elevations. In all cases, lines requiring a stated grade for their proper operation shall have precedence over electrical conduit and ductwork. Installation of fire suppression, plumbing and HVAC systems within the ceiling cavity shall be in the following order of priority: plumbing waste lines; roof drains; supply, return, outside air, makeup, and exhaust ductwork; fire sprinkler mains; fire sprinkler branch piping and sprinkler runouts; heating hot water and chilled water piping; domestic hot and cold water; control piping, wiring and conduit; miscellaneous special piping systems..

### 3.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORT

- A. Contractor shall provide support for equipment to the building structure. Contractor shall furnish all necessary structures, inserts, sleeves, and hanging devices for installation of mechanical and plumbing equipment, ductwork and piping, etc. Contractor shall completely coordinate installation of such devices with all trades and Sub-Contractors. Contractor must further verify that the devices and supports are adequate as intended and do not overload the building's structural components in any way.

### 3.5 SEISMIC SUPPORTS

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all anchors and connections for the mechanical work to the building structure to prevent damage of equipment and systems due to earthquakes. The complete fire protection systems shall be supported as required to resist stresses produced by lateral forces as required by NFPA No. 13 and 5000. Where fire suppression equipment and piping is connected to the building structure, exact method and means of attachment to the structural system shall be approved by the Architect and Owner's Representative.

### 3.6 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of all work, materials and equipment furnished and installed under this section of the specifications, whether incorporated in the building or not.
- B. Fire suppression equipment and materials, including piping, valves and fittings, etc., shall be protected from damage and contamination. Equipment and materials shall not be stored outside and exposed to weather and ambient conditions without appropriate protection measures and without the approval of the Architect and Owner's Representative. Equipment shall be delivered to the jobsite and maintained while on the jobsite with all openings, controls and control panels covered with heavy duty polyethylene wrap or other proper means. Equipment and materials where stored within the building shall be protected at all times from construction damage and contamination from dust, dirt, debris, and especially during fireproofing, painting and gypboard sanding and finishing. Unprotected equipment and piping will require special field cleaning by the Contractor prior to acceptance by the Architect. and Owner's Representative.
- C. The Contractor shall provide protection for all work where necessary and shall be responsible for all damage done to property, equipment and materials. Storage of materials within the building shall be approved by the Architect and Owner's Representative prior to such storage.
- D. Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs, or covered to prevent lodgment of dirt or trash during the course of installation. At the completion of the work, fire suppression equipment and materials shall be cleaned thoroughly and delivered in a condition satisfactory to the Architect, Engineer and Owner's Representative.

### 3.7 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

- A. All excavation, trenching and backfilling required for the fire suppression installation shall be provided by this Contractor.

### 3.8 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. All equipment shall be installed in strict accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer. If such recommendations conflict with plans and specifications, the Contractor shall report such conflicts to the Architect who shall make such compromises as he deems necessary and desirable.

### 3.9 TESTS

- A. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the designated and authorized Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner's Representative a minimum of one week in advance of scheduled tests. Requirements for testing are specified under the sections covering the various systems. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment, materials, and labor to perform the required tests.

### 3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish complete operating and maintenance instructions covering all units of fire suppression equipment herein specified together with parts lists. Equipment spare parts shall include all components requiring service, including motors, bearings, shafts, etc. Furnish four (4) copies of all the literature; each shall be suitably bound in loose leaf book form. A "Lubrication Chart" framed under plexiglass shall be provided listing all types of oil to be used for each piece of equipment and the recommended frequency of lubrication. This chart shall be hung on the wall of the equipment room.
- B. See Division 1 for additional requirements concerning manuals, manual distribution, and maintenance materials.
- C. Operating and maintenance manuals as required herein shall be submitted for review and distribution to the Owner not less than two (2) weeks prior to the date scheduled for the Contractor to provide Operating and Maintenance Instructions to the Owner as specified herein.
- D. Upon completion of all work and all tests, the Contractor shall instruct the Owner or his representative fully in the operations, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment furnished. Contractor shall provide at least two weeks notice in advance of this period, with a written schedule of each training session, the subject of the session, the Contractors' representatives who plan to attend the session, and the time for each session.

### 3.11 CERTIFICATIONS

- A. Before receiving final payment, the Contractor shall certify in writing that all equipment furnished and all work done is in compliance with the contract documents and all applicable codes. Submit certifications and acceptance certificates, including proof of delivery of O&M manuals, spare parts required, and equipment warranties which shall be bound with O&M manuals.

### 3.12 SITE VISITS AND OBSERVATION OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. The design professional shall make periodic visits to the project site at various stages of construction in order to observe the progress and quality of various aspects of the Contractor's work, in order to determine in general if such work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. This observation, however, shall in no way release the Contractor from his complete responsibility to supervise, direct, and control all construction work and activities. The design team has no authority over, or a responsibility to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction provided by the Contractor or for safety precautions and programs, or for failure by the Contractor to comply with all law, regulations, and codes.

END OF SECTION 21 0500

**DIVISION 21 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM (SRF)**

**TO:** BRIDGERS & PAXTON CONSULTING ENGINEERS, INC.

**PROJECT:** \_\_\_\_\_

We hereby submit for your consideration the following product instead of the specified item for the above project:

Section: \_\_\_\_\_ Page: \_\_\_\_\_ Paragraph/Line: \_\_\_\_\_ Specified Item: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed Substitution: \_\_\_\_\_

Attach complete product description, drawings, photographs, performance and test data, and other information necessary for evaluation. Identify specific Model Numbers, finishes, options, etc.

1. Will changes be required to building design in order to properly install proposed substitutions? YES ☐ NO ☐

If YES, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Will the undersigned pay for changes to the building design, including engineering and drawing costs, caused by requested substitutions? YES ☐ NO ☐

3. List differences between proposed substitutions and specified item.

Specified Item

Proposed Substitution

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

4. Does substitution affect Drawing dimensions? YES ☐ NO ☐

5. What affect does substitution have on other trades? \_\_\_\_\_

6. Does the manufacturer's warranty for proposed substitution differ from that specified? YES ☐ NO ☐

If YES, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

7. Will substitution affect progress schedule? YES ☐ NO ☐

If YES, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

8. Will maintenance and service parts be locally available for substitution? YES ☐ NO ☐

If YES, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

9. Does proposed product contain asbestos in any form? YES ☐ NO ☐

SUBMITTED BY: Firm: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

**For Engineer's Use Only**

Accepted: \_\_\_\_\_ Not Accepted: \_\_\_\_\_ Received too Late: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Remarks: \_\_\_\_\_

## LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR CADD DATABASE OR BIM MODEL

**PROJECT:** \_\_\_\_\_

**LICENSE GRANT:** Contractor is granted use of the CADD Database or BIM Model (Database/Model) for the indicated project for the specific purpose of preparing submittal documents for this Project. No other use of the Database/Model is granted. Title to the Database/Model is not transferred to the Contractor. The Database/Model may be of value to the Contractor in preparing submittals, but use of the model does not relieve the contractor of the requirement to verify measurements in the field.

**COPYING RESTRICTIONS:** Contractor may copy the Database/Model in whole or in part, but only for backup and archival purposes or for use by the Contractor's Subcontractors. Contractor agrees to ensure that any entities that receive the Database/Model from Contractor, either in whole or in part, comply with the terms and conditions of this agreement. Contractor shall safeguard the Database/Model from falling into the hands of parties other than Subcontractors with a legitimate need for it.

**WARRANTY:** Bridgers & Paxton (B&P) offers this Database/Model without warranty and specifically without express or implied warranty of fitness. If Contractor chooses to use the Database/Model, then he does so at his own risk and without any liability or risk to B&P.

**INDEMNITY:** Contractor shall to the fullest extent permitted by law, defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, B&P, their employees and agents from all claims, damages, losses, and attorney fees arising out of or resulting from the use of the Database/Model.

**ACKNOWLEDGMENT:** Contractor acknowledges that (s)he has read this Agreement, understands it, and agrees to be bound by its terms and conditions.

### CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Address 1: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Address 2: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## SECTION 21 0503 - TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and the General Requirements.

#### 1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work in this section includes the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, hauling and services required in connection with the excavation, backfilling, compaction, grading and removal of earth from the site required for the installation of the mechanical work specified herein under Division 21.

#### 1.3 SAFETY REGULATIONS

- A. All work performed under this Section shall conform to the requirements of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and Safety Requirements for this type of work.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Applicable.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

See Division 23, Section 230503, for applicable requirements.

END OF SECTION 21 0503



## SECTION 21 0504 - PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.
- B. Lead Ban: All piping, solder and flux used in the installation of piping systems furnished and installed under Division 21, shall be lead free. The term lead free is defined as pipe which does not contain more than 8.0% lead and solder and flux which does not contain more than 0.2% lead.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 210500 for Common Work Requirements for Fire Suppression.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTAL DATA

- A. Contractor shall furnish complete submittal data for all piping materials, including manufacturer's specifications, certifications, class, type and schedule. Submittal data shall additionally be furnished for pipe hangers and supports, pipe sleeves including sealing and fire safing materials and installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

See Division 23, Section 230504, for applicable requirements.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

See Division 23, Section 230504, for applicable requirements.

END OF SECTION 21 0504

## SECTION 21 0505 - PIPING SPECIALTIES FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall furnish and install all piping specialties necessary for satisfactory operation of the systems. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 210500, Common Work Requirements for Fire Suppression.
- B. Section 210503, Trenching and Backfilling for Fire Suppression.
- C. Section 210504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Fire Suppression.
- D. Section 210523, Valves for Fire Suppression.
- E. Section 210549, Fire Suppression and Electrical Installation Coordination.
- F. Section 211313, Fire Protection System, Automatic Wet-Pipe Sprinkler

#### 1.3 SUBMITTAL DATA

- A. Contractor shall furnish complete submittal data for all piping specialties including manufacturer's specifications, performance characteristics, ratings, installation instructions, certifications and approvals of listing agencies, wiring diagrams, and selection analysis.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

See Division 23, Section 230505, for applicable requirements.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

See Division 23, Section 230505, for applicable requirements.

END OF SECTION 21 0505

## SECTION 21 0523 - VALVES FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. All Valves shall conform with current applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, and General Requirements.
- B. All Valves shall meet the current MSS Specifications covering Bronze & Iron Valves. MSS-SP-80, MSS-SP-70, MSS-SP71, MSS-SP-85 where applicable.
- C. Lead Ban: Valves shall be lead free. The term lead free is defined as valves which do not contain more than 8.0% lead.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 210500, Common Work Requirements for Fire Suppression.
- B. Section 210523, Valve Identification for Fire Suppression.
- C. Section 210504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Fire Suppression.
- D. Division 23 for Valves.

#### 1.3 SCOPE

- A. Contractor shall furnish and install all valves and accessories necessary for satisfactory operation of the systems.

#### 1.4 VALVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. All Fire Suppression system valves shall be UL Listed and FM Approved. See applicable fire suppression system specification sections for additional valve requirements, including hose threads, tamper switches, etc.
- B. All Gate, Globe, Check, Ball valves shall be manufactured by Milwaukee, Nibco, Apollo, Stockham, Powell, Crane, Grinnell, or equivalent.
- C. Butterfly valves shall be as manufactured by Milwaukee, W. C. Norris, Centerline, Crane, Demco, Keystone, Grinnell, Victaulic, Nibco, or Dezurik, or equivalent.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

See Division 23, Section 230523, for applicable requirements.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

See Division 23, Section 230523, for applicable requirements.

END OF SECTION 21 0523

## SECTION 21 0548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR FIRE PROTECTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, and General Requirements.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 21 0500, Common Works Requirements for Fire Suppression.
- B. Section 21 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings.
- C. Section 21 0900, Instrumentation and Control for Fire Suppression System.

#### 1.3 SCOPE

- A. It shall be understood that the requirements for seismic restraints are in addition to other requirements as specified elsewhere for the support and attachment of equipment and mechanical services, and for the vibration isolation of same equipment. Nothing on the project drawings or specifications shall be interpreted as justification to waive the requirements for seismic restraint as specified herein, shown on the drawings and required by Code.
- B. The work under this section shall include furnishing all labor, materials, tools, appliances and equipment, and performing all operations necessary for the complete execution of the installation of seismic snubber restraint assemblies as shown, detailed and/or scheduled on the drawings and/or specified in this section of the specifications.
- C. The materials and systems specified in this section shall be provided by the Contractor from a single Seismic Snubber Restraint Materials Manufacturer to assure sole source responsibility for the performance of the seismic restraints used.
- D. The seismic snubber restraint materials manufacturer shall be responsible for detailed design for seismic supports, including calculation for size and attachment, signed and sealed by registered State of New Mexico Structural Engineer.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 21 0500 for general requirements for submittal materials. In addition to the requirements contained in Section 21 0500, provide submittal information for all products and materials covered under this Section of the Specifications as listed herein.

- B. Furnish complete catalog data on all vibration isolators, restraints, and equipment vibration bases to be utilized for the project in order to establish compliance with the plans and specifications and all code requirements.
- C. Furnish complete shop drawing information including construction details for all vibration bases; support points and anchor bolt requirements and locations; method of support for piping; method of isolation for piping passing through the building structure; and location and arrangement of seismic restraints.
- D. Manufacturers not listed as approved in 'Part 2 - Products' must submit for prior approval in accordance with provisions contained in Section 23 0500.
- E. Drawings shall be reviewed and certified by a registered Professional Engineer, with a minimum of five (5) years working experience in this field, certifying that the submitted seismic restraint system design and anchorage details complies with all specification requirements and applicable codes.

## 1.5 CODE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic restraints shall be provided for equipment, materials and systems furnished and installed under Division 21 of this Specification in accordance with the requirements of the 2012 International Building Code; and NFPA No. 13 for fire protection system as adopted and interpreted by the State of New Mexico.

## 1.6 PROJECT SEISMIC PARAMETERS

- A. The following parameters are based on Structural Calculations and should be used to evaluate the seismic requirements of the mechanical systems and components. See structural drawings for additional information:

Risk Category	<b>[IV]</b>
Seismic Response Coefficients	$S_{DS}=[0.546]$ $S_{D1}=[0.167]$
Site Soil Class	<b>[C]</b>
Seismic Design Category	<b>[D]</b>

## 1.7 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall submit calculations prepared by a State of New Mexico licensed Structural Engineer to substantiate that all items of fire protection equipment and piping systems are properly supported to resist earthquake forces as required herein.
- B. All fire protection equipment mounted on vibration isolators shall be provided with seismic restraints securely anchored to the building structure capable of resisting horizontal forces of 100% of their weight and/or in accordance with IBC Requirements.
- C. All items of fire protection equipment required for life safety including the fire pump and fire protection systems shall be provided with seismic restraints securely anchored to the building

capable of resisting horizontal forces of 100% of their weight and/or in accordance with IBC Requirements.

- D. All items of fire protection equipment, except as specified above, and all piping furnished and installed under Division 21 shall be provided with seismic restraints securely anchored to the building capable of resisting horizontal forces of 50% of their weight.
- E. Seismic restraint/snubber manufacturer shall be responsible for the structural design of attachment hardware as required to attach seismic restraints/snubbers to both the equipment and supporting structure on vibration isolated equipment, or to directly attach equipment to the building structure for non-isolated equipment.
- F. The Contractor shall furnish a complete set of approved shop drawings of all mechanical and electrical equipment which is to be restrained to the seismic restraint manufacturer, from which the selection and design of seismic restraint devices and/or attachment hardware will be completed. The shop drawings furnished shall include, at a minimum, basic equipment layout, length and width dimensions, installed operating weights of the equipment to be restrained and the distribution of weight at the restraint points.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

See Division 23, Section 23 0548, for applicable requirements.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

See Division 23, Section 23 0548, for applicable requirements.

END OF SECTION 21 0548

## SECTION 21 0549 - FIRE SUPPRESSION AND ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION COORDINATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.

#### 1.2 RELATED DIVISIONS AND SECTIONS

- A. Section 210500, Common Work Results for Fire Suppression.
- B. Division 22 for Plumbing Systems.
- C. Division 23 for Facility Management System.
- D. Division 26 for Electrical.
- E. Division 28 for Fire Alarm System.

#### 1.3 SCOPE

- A. It is the intention of this section to summarize the coordination of effort defined in the related sections and divisions of this specification.
- B. If there is a conflict between this Section and other Sections and Divisions of this specification, this Section shall be the governing and decisive Section.
- C. Make all connections to motors and controls for equipment supplied and/or installed under Division 21 according to Table 1.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Applicable.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION



### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. No work shall be performed until the reviewed and marked submittal data have been reissued to the Contractor, unless written permission is obtained from the Architect.

**TABLE 1**

<b>Item or System</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>Supplied By (3)</b>	<b>Installed By (3)</b>	<b>Powered By</b>	<b>Control Field Wiring By</b>
Fused and Non-Fused Disconnects	(1)	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 26	N/A
Control Relays & Control Transformers	(1)	Div. 21	Div. 21	Div. 26	Div. 21
Fire Alarm System & Interface w/Fire Suppression Systems		Div. 28	Div. 28	Div. 28	Div. 28
Fire Sprinkler System Control - Supervisory Panels & Devices, Including Tamper Switches & Flow Switches		Div. 21	Div. 21	N/A	Div. 28

**TABLE NOTES:**

1. Unless specified to be supplied with the equipment

END OF SECTION 21 0549

## SECTION 21 1313 - FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM, AUTOMATIC WET-PIPE SPRINKLER

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplement General Conditions and the General Requirements.
- B. Division 3 for concrete work.
- C. Division 26 for electrical work and building fire alarm system.
- D. Architectural Sections of this Specification for required cutting, patching, painting, required in conjunction with the installation of the new sprinkler system within the existing facility.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 210500	Common Work Requirements
Section 210503	Trenching and Backfilling for Mechanical Systems
Section 210504	Pipe and Pipe Fittings
Section 210505	Piping Specialties
Section 210523	Valves
Section 210548	Vibration and Seismic Design
Section 230549	Fire Suppression and Electrical Installation Coordination
Section 230900	Facility Management System
Section 233000	Air Tempering System and Equipment
Section 283100	Fire Detection and Alarm

#### 1.3 SCOPE

- A. Criteria: This Section covers the requirements for furnishing the design, fabrication, installation, and acceptance testing of a complete automatic wet-pipe sprinkler system.
- B. Classification: In accordance with NFPA 13, 101, and 5000 requirements and recommendations.
- C. Scope of Work: Provide the design, materials, equipment, fabrication, installation, labor, and supervision necessary to install, disinfect, flush, test, and place into service a complete wet-pipe sprinkler system.
  - 1. Fully sprinkle the facility per NFPA-13 and 5000, the International Building Code, International Fire Code, state and/or local Fire Marshal, and any specific requirements of the Owner's insurance underwriter.

- D. Components: Provide all piping, fittings, control valves, check valves, alarm valve (with trim), tamper switches, fire department connection, sprinkler heads, hangers, bracing, test and drain connections, zone flow switches, tamper switches, accessories and incidentals required for a complete installation in accordance with codes and standards referenced in this Section.
- E. Protect all fire lines subject to freezing in a manner approved by NFPA. Use anti-freeze loops only as approved by NFPA and the Local Fire Marshal and only with approved backflow protection in accordance with applicable building codes. Electric heat tape will not be permitted.
- F. Conform to the applicable provisions of NFPA Standards 13, 101, and 5000 and to the requirements of the International Building Code]. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or specified, all materials and equipment used in the installation of the fire protection systems shall be listed in the UL Fire Protection Equipment Directory, and shall be the latest design of the manufacturer. All fire hoses, threads and adapters shall match the standards of the owner.
- G. Provide temporary fire protection within all areas of the building under construction as required by the building codes and the Fire Marshal.
- H. Provide pendant and upright fire protection for all areas of the building including, but not limited to, concealed combustible spaces, accessible and inaccessible areas, plenums, etc.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All materials and equipment used in the installation of the fire protection systems shall be UL listed and/or FM approved for intended use, unless stated otherwise in these specifications.
- B. Contractor Qualifications: Contractor shall be experienced, licensed and regularly engaged in the design, fabrication, and installation of automatic fire protection sprinkler systems.
- C. Certification: Welders and brazers shall be qualified per the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, Qualification Standard for Welding and Brazing Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and Brazing Operators.
- D. Employ skilled craftspersons and provide proper supervision to ensure the work is erected in a proper manner. Coordinate the work with existing conditions and other disciplines. Visit the premises and thoroughly understand the details of the work and working conditions, and verify all dimensions in the field. If discrepancies are noted which require clarification of the design intent, submit RFIs prior to performing related work. Lay out all work in a manner to avoid all interferences.
- E. The drawings show only approximate building outlines and interior construction details as an aid in understanding the scope of work. Follow the drawings as closely as building construction and the work of other trades will permit. Investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and arrange the work accordingly, providing such fittings, traps, valves, and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions. Field verify all dimensions and conditions governing the work.
- F. Do not render inoperative any building system without prior approval. Coordinate necessary shutdowns through seven day advanced written notification.

- G. Coordinate all fire protection piping and sprinklers with the ceiling or roof materials, lighting, ductwork, conduits, piping, suspended equipment, structural, and other building obstructions to provide an installation in compliance with the appropriate building codes, and NFPA Standards.

#### 1.5 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Examine existing conditions and related work required for the design and installation of the fire suppression system.
- B. Perform all field tests and inspections as may be necessary to determine water flow, fire protection and pressure characteristics (static and residual pressure and residual flow) necessary for the design and installation of the fire protection system. Contact the water utility to determine whether they anticipate any degradation in the available water source. Prior to starting design, procurement, and installation, submit to the Owner and Engineer a written report documenting the results of this discussion with the water utility.

#### 1.6 OPERATION PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE

- A. The Owner may wish to place portions of the fire suppression systems in service prior to substantial completion. In this case, a written agreement will be prepared establishing warranty and other responsibilities to the satisfaction of both parties.

#### 1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 and Section 210500 for general submittal requirements.
- B. Within 45 days after the contract is awarded, provide submittal data for the complete fire suppression system for review.
  - 1. Submit sprinkler system design drawings and hydraulic calculations to the Fire Marshal, the Building Department AHJ, and the Owner's Insurer for review, comment, and approval.
    - a. Drawings must be prepared by either a minimum Level 3 NICET Certified Technician, or a professional engineer.
    - b. Drawings must be stamped by a professional engineer registered in fire protection.
  - 2. Upon receipt of stamped and approved system design drawings and hydraulic calculations from the Fire Marshal, the Building Department AHJ, and the Owner's Insurer, submit required sets of complete submittal data to the Architect as per spec Section 210500.

- C. Submit complete data describing all equipment and materials to be furnished including performance, quality, dimensions, and certifications of approving agencies. Include plans showing location and arrangement of water supply connection, control valve, fire department connections, alarm bells, tamper switches, on-site fire main routing, on-site fire hydrants and other equipment to be used; and including head layouts coordinated with lighting, plumbing and air conditioning systems. Submittals shall include the following:
1. Shop drawings.
  2. Certifications (after installation and tests are completed).
  3. Equipment list.
  4. Material list.
  5. Installation instructions.
  6. Maintenance instructions.
  7. Operating instructions.
  8. Samples, colors.
  9. Welder's certification.
  10. Catalog data (appropriate unit identified on cut).
  11. Recommended spare parts lists.
  12. Verifiable calculations.
  13. Nameplate data.
- D. Complete Package: Submit fire suppression work as a complete package to permit analysis of the system(s) and its components. Partial submittals will not be accepted.
- E. Hydraulic Calculations: Submit computerized hydraulic calculations. Maintain a minimum of 10 percent, but not less than a 5 psi buffer below the final water supply curve after accounting for required hose streams, pipe friction elevation differences, etc. Hydraulic design sprinkler system shall be in accordance with the following:
1. Sprinkler System Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
    - a. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard
    - b. Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard Group 2
    - c. Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard Group 1
    - d. Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard Group 1
  2. Minimum Density Requirements for Automatic Sprinkler Hydraulic Design:
    - a. Light Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500 sf area.
    - b. Ordinary Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500 sf area.
    - c. Ordinary Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500 sf area.
    - d. Special Occupancy Hazard: As determined by authority having jurisdiction.
- F. Shop Drawings: Minimum 1/8" = 1'0" for plans, and 1/4" = 1'0" for details, with minimum 3/16 inch lettering. Show all piping, sprinklers, hangers, flexible couplings, roof construction, electro-mechanical devices, and occupancy of each area, including ceiling and roof heights as required by NFPA 13 and 5000. Show hydraulic reference points and remote areas.

- G. Record Drawings: Provide mylar reproducible record drawings and AutoCAD 2008 files showing all work under this contract. Indicate any special systems or devices such as dry pendant heads, antifreeze loops, inspector's test connections, etc. Submit record drawings prior to requesting final payment.

## 1.8 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Materials and Equipment: Protect materials and equipment from damage during shipping, storage, and installation.
- B. Materials and Equipment Installation: Ensure materials and equipment are free of moisture, scale, corrosion, dirt, and other foreign materials prior to installation.
- C. Plugs and Cover Plates: Protect flanged openings with gasketed metal cover plates to prevent damage during shipment. Cap or plug all drains, vents, and small piping or gauge connections.
- D. Sprinkler Head Protection: Remove frangible bulb protectors after sprinkler heads are installed. Protect sprinkler heads with factory-supplied caps and covers until ceiling installation is complete.

## 1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. The sprinkler system and system components shall be designed to operate at an elevation of 7000 feet above sea level and in freezing temperatures when exposed to outside conditions.

## 1.10 ALARM FACILITIES

- A. Provide water flow switches and tamper switches. Integrate these and other required sprinkler system alarm devices into the building fire alarm system provided under Division 26. Coordinate with Division 26, Fire Detection and Alarm, regarding the requirements and location of items provided under this section which must be integrated with the fire alarm system.
- B. Provide tamper switches on all required valves and devices used in conjunction with the building fire protection system.

## 1.11 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. The fire alarm system will monitor waterflow indicators, tamper switches, etc., provided under this Section.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GENERAL

- A. All material and equipment furnished shall be in accordance with the following requirements

and NFPA 13 and 5000. All fire protection materials and equipment shall be new and unused, shall be free of defects and specifically designed for the use intended, shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 13 and 5000, and shall be UL listed and FM approved, unless otherwise noted in the Specification.

- B. Any deviation to the above requirements shall be submitted to the Architect for approval. The deviation submittal shall be clearly identified as a "deviation."

## 2.2 PIPING MATERIAL

- A. Material Requirement: Automatic sprinkler piping shall be in accordance with this Section and NFPA 13 and 5000, respectively.
- B. Underground piping, to a point 5'0" from the building perimeter, shall be as specified for underground water services of this Specification.
- C. Underground piping within the building and to a point 5'0" from the building perimeter shall be AWWA Class 200 ductile iron water main pipe and fittings with mechanical joints. Interior of pipe and fittings shall be cement lined. Exterior of pipe and fittings shall be bituminous coating or equivalent. All changes in direction shall be adequately blocked or strapped to prevent separation of joints.
- D. Interior building piping systems shall be black steel pipe ASTM A120, or A53 Grade A or B, ERWQ or BW, Standard wall, Schedule 40. UL and FM approved thin wall (Schedule 10, minimum) ASTM A135 or A795 piping may be utilized for sprinkler system as allowed by NFPA and the Fire Marshal. Piping installed outside or exposed to outdoor ambient conditions shall be galvanized.

## 2.3 FITTINGS

- A. Changes of direction shall be accomplished by the use of fittings suitable for use in sprinkler systems as defined in Article 3-13 of NFPA 13 and 5000. Fittings installed outside or exposed to outdoor ambient conditions shall be galvanized.
- B. Fittings and specials for ductile iron pipe shall be Class 250 to match pipe, conforming to AWWA C110, mechanical flange joint type. All ductile iron fittings shall be cement lined.
- C. Fittings for steel pipe shall be cast iron screwed, welded fittings, or UL and FM approved mechanical pipe couplings and fittings as manufactured by Victaulic or equivalent in accordance with requirements specified in Section 210504.

## 2.4 JOINTS

- A. Joints shall be provided in accordance with Section 21 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings, and the manufacturer's instructions. Threaded joints for thin-wall (Schedule 10) piping shall be provided in strict accordance with NFPA requirements, UL and FM approvals for threadable thin-wall piping.

## 2.5 UNIONS AND FLANGES

- A. Unions and flanges shall be provided in accordance with Section 210504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings. Gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and suitable for service on which used.

## 2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. See Section 21 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings, for general requirements associated with equipment piping systems hangers and supports. Seismic supports for fire protection system shall be provided in accordance with NFPA requirements.
- B. All fire protection piping shall be rigidly supported from the building structure by means of adjustable ring type hangers. Piping hangers shall be spaced as specified in NFPA 13, Chapter 2 and 5000. Piping system shall be installed in an approved manner and shall not overload the structure. The Contractor shall provide additional hangers and steel support members as may be required to distribute the piping weight over several structural members where required or directed. Fire protection piping system shall be supported independent and shall not be attached or supported from hangers, trapezes, or supports provided for other piping systems or equipment.

## 2.7 VALVES

- A. See Section 210523, Valves, for general valve requirements. All valves for fire hose fire department connections shall have threads and adapters to match the standard of the local Fire Department. All valves shall be UL listed and FM approved. Valve sizes shall be determined by the approved hydraulic calculations. Outside screw and yoke valves shall be indicated on the approved hydraulic calculations. Tamper switches shall be provided on all valves controlling fire protection system operation, as required by NFPA. Valves shall be rated for working pressure not less than the maximum pressure to be developed at that point in the system under any operating condition.
- B. Gate valves 2" and under, shall be bronze body and trim, outside screw and yoke, wedge disc, screwed connections, 400 psi W.O.G. maximum working pressure.
- C. Gate valves, 2-1/2" and larger, shall be Class 125 or Class 250, as required, with flanged ends, outside screw and yoke, bronze seals, wedge disc, iron body.
- D. Drain valves shall be globe valve or angle body globe valve, with screwed ends, bronze body and trim, 200 psig W.O.G. maximum working pressure. Furnish and install as required by NFPA No. 13 and 5000.
- E. Swing check valves 2" and smaller shall be y-pattern, horizontal swing bronze body, bronze trim, 200 psig W.O.G. screwed connections.
- F. Swing check valves 2-1/2" and larger, shall be iron body, clearway swing check, Class 125 or Class 250 as required with flanged or grooved connections.



- G. Automatic Ball Drips: Automatic ball drips shall be 1/2" or 3/4" as required normally open, which close when the flow of water through the valve exceeds 4 to 10 gpm, 175 psig working pressure, Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or Factory Mutual approved, Standard Fire West No. 5248 or equivalent.
- H. Post indicator fire main control valve shall be vertical post type for underground valve control] provided as shown on the Drawings, Underwriters' Laboratories, and Factory Mutual approved pattern with approved gate valve and tamper switch. Vertical post indicator shall be Mueller Co. Model A-20804 with Mueller AWWA non-rising stem gate valve, A-2050 Series or equivalent.

## 2.8 ALARM CHECK VALVES

- A. Furnish complete wet-pipe sprinkler system alarm check valve assembly with all accessories required for system operation, supervision and alarm. Valves shall be UL listed and FM approved, designed to automatically activate electrically and/or hydraulically operated alarms and shall be furnished in the required size and arrangement with either flanged or grooved connections.
- B. Furnish retard chamber, pressure gauges, valves, and trim including water motor gong and alarm switch with both normally open and normally closed electrical contacts.
- C. Alarm check valve assembly shall be as manufactured by Tyco Fire Products or equivalent.

## 2.9 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Pressure gauges shall be designed for use with water. Gauges shall be of the Bourdon type having an enclosed phosphor-bronze type. The moving parts shall be brass or stainless steel except the hairspring, which is phosphor-bronze. The case and ring shall be brass or stainless steel, and the ring shall be either threaded or pressed over the case. Gauges shall be 4-1/2 inch size with dial marking subdivisions no finer than one percent of the maximum scale reading, and shall be accurate to two percent or less. The gauge scale, when possible, shall be at least twice the maximum working pressure. All gauges shall be FM approved and UL listed.

## 2.10 TAMPER SWITCHES

- A. All valves which control water to automatic sprinkler heads shall be equipped with supervisory switches having one normally open contact and one normally closed contact. Valve supervisory switches shall be single pole double throw switching contacts, and shall be housed in a gasketed weathertight enclosure. The supervisory device supplied shall be specifically designed to mount on, and operate reliably with, the type of control valve being monitored. All valve position switches shall be adjusted to transmit a supervisory signal within two revolutions of the valve operating hand wheel or crank (away from its full open position).

## 2.11 FLOW SWITCHES

- A. Water flow switches shall be field adjustable vane-type with pneumatic retard and 175 psi working pressure. Units shall be single pole double throw, normally open, suitable for 24-volt, DC service or as otherwise required to interface with Building Fire Alarm system. Water flow switches shall be adjusted so that the device will transmit a water flow alarm within 90 seconds of opening the inspector's test valve on the sprinkler system. The flow switch shall be furnished and installed under this Section of Specifications and electrically connected under Division 26. Flow switches when required for zoning shall be piped and installed so that only one flow switch actuates when an alarm in that zone is present.

## 2.12 SPRINKLER HEADS

- A. Sprinkler heads and accessories shall be UL listed or FM approved for the intended service, quick response automatic closed type, 165 deg F rated with 1/2" orifice, except as may be otherwise required for the specific application, and subject to NFPA 13, 101, and 5000 requirements and recommendations. Sprinkler heads with higher temperature ratings shall be installed in electrical and mechanical equipment areas, in areas where occupancy may generate high ambient temperatures, where installed in the vicinity of heat producing equipment, attic spaces, where exposed to the direct rays of the sun and beneath skylights and windows, and at other such locations as required by NFPA 13 and 5000.
- B. Sprinkler heads installed in unfinished areas without suspended ceilings shall be upright bronze or brass. Sidewall type heads may be used in areas with low headroom as approved by the Fire Marshal.
- C. Sprinkler heads in areas with suspended ceilings including toilet facilities, storage rooms, and similar building spaces shall be chrome plated bronze pendant type or white painted finish as selected by the Architect unless otherwise noted. Sidewall heads in finished areas shall be horizontal, chrome plated bronze.
- D. For all building areas, except as indicated above, furnish concealed sprinkler heads consisting of sprinkler head installed within brass enclosure assembly with cover plate with white finish or satin chrome, as approved by the Architect.
- E. Supply spare heads of each type as required by NFPA 13 and 5000. Provide a metal cabinet with a sprinkler head wrench for each type head.
- F. Provide sprinkler head guards where required by NFPA 13 and 5000 and where appropriate.
- G. Approved Manufacturers: Tyco Fire Products, Viking, or equivalent.

## 2.13 SYSTEM ACCESSORIES

- A. Fire Department Connections: Fire department connections shall be of the type and style shown on the civil drawings, cast brass body, double clappers, plugs, and attached chains. All exposed surfaces, caps and chains shall be chrome plated. Identification shall be by raised letters on the individual devices, or shall consist of attached escutcheon plates of the same material. Label shall read "AUTO SPKR". The dimension from grade level to the center of the 2-1/2-inch inlets

shall be 34 inches (plus or minus 2 inches). Make the fire department connection above the inlet to the alarm valve.

- B. Plaques: Main riser plaques shall be 7 inches by 10 inches with four mounting holes (one in each corner), and shall have white lettering on red porcelain with white blank for the "design data." Plaque shall meet all requirements of NFPA 13, Chapter 7 and 5000.
- C. Strainers: Strainers, where required, shall be "Y" type with cast iron body, 30 mesh monel screen, flanged ends, 1-1/2-inch blow down connection discharging to outside, and shall be rated at 175 psi working pressure for cold water service.
- D. Splash Blocks: Splash blocks shall be concrete, 12 inches by 24 inches by 4 inches thick. A commercially available splash block may be provided as a suitable alternate.

## 2.14 ACCESS DOORS

- A. All concealed valves, controls, etc., shall be provided with access doors as specified under Section 210500, Common Work Requirements.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Prior to installation the Contractor shall carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where the installation of the sprinkler system may properly commence.
- B. The Contractor shall verify that the entire sprinkler system may be installed in accordance with all referenced codes, regulations, standards, and the original approved design.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General
  - 1. The complete fire protection system shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 13 and 5000. The project drawings provide general information concerning the system arrangements, equipment, material, sizes, and other requirements and shall be utilized by the Contractor for this purpose. However, the Contractor shall have complete responsibility for the system design and installation in accordance with the requirements of this Specification.
  - 2. All pipe, fittings, valves, equipment, and accessories shall be visually examined to ensure that they are clean and free of all burrs, cracks, and other imperfections before being installed. During the progress of construction, open ends of pipes, fittings, and valves shall be properly protected at all times to prevent admission of foreign matter.

## B. Piping

1. Installation of fire sprinkler piping system shall be in accordance with all applicable requirements contained in Section 210500 – Common Work Requirements, Section 210504 – Pipe and Pipe Fittings, and Section 210505 – Piping Specialties.
2. All fire sprinkler piping shall be so arranged and include such devices to separate the system into individual and distinct alarm zones as shown on the contract drawings and as required by NFPA recommendation and the Fire Marshal. A minimum of one zone per floor will be required unless shown otherwise on the contract drawings.
3. Sprinkler piping shall be marked and identified in accordance with Section 210500, Common Work Requirements.
4. The arrangements of all piping systems shall conform to Architectural requirements and field conditions, and shall be run straight and direct, forming right angles or parallel lines with building walls and other pipes, and shall be neatly spaced. Offsets will be provided where required. Standard fittings shall be used for offsets. All risers shall be erected plumb and true, and shall be parallel with the walls and other pipes and shall be neatly spaced. All work shall be coordinated with all Sections of Division 21, 22, and 23, and Division 26, "Electrical," in order to avoid interference of pipe and unnecessary cutting of floors and walls.
5. No pipes or other apparatus shall be installed so as to interfere in any way with the full swing of the building doors, access doors, equipment access, etc.
6. Inspector's test and test pipes shall be piped from the end of the most remote branch line of the automatic sprinkler system to the exterior of the building.
7. When trapped capacity is more than five gallons, provide auxiliary drains consisting of a one-inch valve, nipple, and cap. When trapped capacity is less than five gallons, auxiliary drain shall be one-inch nipple and cap or plug.
8. Provide main drain valves at system alarm valves and extend piping to discharge at exterior at a location approved by the Architect. All pipe and fittings downstream of drain valve shall be galvanized.
9. All concrete penetrations shall be sleeved, then grouted and sealed with fire-resistive material that shall be securely held in place.

## C. Welding

1. No field welding of sprinkler piping shall be permitted.
2. Headers, risers, feed, crossmains, and branch lines may be shop welded using approved welding fittings. Welding and brazing shall conform to American National Standard Institute for Power Piping, ANSI B 31.10, with Addenda ANSI B 31.10a and ANSI B 31.10b. Welding and torch cutting shall not be permitted as a means of installing or repairing sprinkler systems.
3. Provide a blind flange at each end of welded headers.
4. Welders and brazers shall be certified for welding and/or brazing in accordance with the requirements of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, Qualification Standard for Welding and Brazing Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and Brazing Operators. Welders must be certified for work they perform, and certificates shall be checked before the work commences.

- D. Alarm Check Valve: Alarm check valves shall be installed with the valve and trim set plumb, and shall be unobstructed. Clear distances shall be as listed below:

Rear: 12 inches  
Sides: 18 inches  
Front: 24 inches

- E. Control Valves: OS&Y fire protection control valves shall be installed so that the stem can be readily seen.

- F. Sprinklers and Accessories

1. Sprinkler heads in finished areas are to be installed on a true axis line in both directions with a maximum deviation from the axis line of 1/2" plus or minus. Heads exceeding this shall be removed and reinstalled. Sprinkler heads shall be located in the center of the ceiling tiles, unless otherwise directed.
2. Provide chrome-plated escutcheons where exposed piping passes through finished floors, walls, partitions, and ceilings. Secure plates to pipe with setscrews or spring clips.
3. Provide spare sprinkler head cabinets per NFPA 13 and 5000.

### 3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of all devices or equipment not specifically covered by these Specifications shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.4 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

- A. During the construction of the building and until the permanent fire extinguishing system has been installed and is in service, temporary fire protection shall be provided as required by the Fire Marshal.

### 3.5 INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. The complete fire protection systems and piping acceptance testing shall be performed by the Contractor and witnessed. Advance notice shall be given by the Contractor prior to any tests.
- B. Inspection Prior to Testing: The Contractor shall submit notification upon completion of the installation of all materials and equipment.
- C. Water Piping Disinfection: The Contractor shall furnish all hoses, connections, and equipment to flush piping clear and free of debris and to rinse piping of disinfectant. Flushing per NFPA Figure A-10.10-2.1 and 5000. All fittings and connections required for water piping, flushing, and disinfection shall be furnished by the Contractor.
- D. Chlorine Application: Water from the existing distribution system, or other approved supply source, shall be made to flow at a constant measured rate into the newly installed piping. The water shall receive a minimum chlorine dosage of 300 mg/l. The Contractor shall not allow any anti-freeze glycerine to come in contact with the chlorine. The chlorine shall be applied

continuously and for a sufficient period to develop a solid column of chlorinated water that will expose all interior surfaces to a concentration of at least 30 mg/l for at least three hours. The application shall be checked at a tap near the downstream end of the line by chlorine residual measure. The chlorine residual measurement test shall be performed by the Contractor and the results submitted.

- E. Final Flushing: After the applicable retention period, the heavily chlorinated water in the entire system shall be flushed until the chlorine concentration is not higher than that of the source.
- F. Pressure Testing: Pressure tests shall consist of at least flushing, hydrostatic testing, and operation testing and shall be performed in strict accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13 and 5000. For all above-grade piping, test pressure of 200 psi shall be held for a continuous period of two hours with no drop in pressure. Each complete system (main riser with all associated piping and alarms) shall be tested and accepted as a complete unit. System pressure test shall be against a blank test flange and not against a valve seat. Tests may be conducted by the Contractor on small sections of each complete unit for the benefit of the Contractor. An air pressure test may be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and 5000. An air pressure of 40 psig shall be pumped up, allowed to stand 24 hours, and all leaks which allow a loss of pressure over 1.5 psig during the 24 hours shall be fixed.
- G. Unsatisfactory Tests: If any of the above tests fail to produce satisfactory results, tests shall be repeated at no additional cost to the Owner until satisfactory results have been obtained.

### 3.6 CERTIFICATION

- A. The Contractor shall certify that the system has been installed in accordance with all referenced codes and standards. The Contractor shall submit this certification upon completion of tests.

### 3.7 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. System description, system theory of operation, and system final inspection and acceptance documents of the completed system shall be submitted in a bound book (four copies). The maintenance manuals and instructions shall include a brief description of the type of system installed, routine-type work defined by step-by-step instructions that should be performed to ensure long life and proper operations, and the recommended frequency of performance. The instructions shall also include possible trouble spots with diagnosis and suggested correction of each. The theory of operation brochures shall describe the function of each component or subassembly. A copy of the completed Contractor's Materials and Test Certificate (reference NFPA-13, Chapter 24 and 5000) shall be included to document the final inspection, operating test, acceptance and placement of system in service.

END OF SECTION 21 1313

## SECTION 22 0500 - COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. See General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions.
- B. The requirements listed under General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions and the General Requirements are applicable to this section and all subsequent Sections of Division 22 and form a part of the contract.
- C. Division 21 for Fire Suppression Systems.
- D. Division 23 for Heating, Ventilating & Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems.
- E. Division 26 for Electrical Systems.
- F. Division 31 for Trenching, Backfilling and Compaction requirements.
- G. Division 33 for requirements of site utility systems including sanitary sewer storm sewer domestic water distribution system and natural gas service.
- H. All electrical work, regardless of voltage which is provided under Division 22 shall comply with the requirements of the National Electric Code (NEC) and Division 26.

#### 1.2 PLUMBING DIVISION INDEX

Section 22 0500	Common Work Requirements for Plumbing
Section 22 0503	Trenching and Backfilling for Plumbing
Section 22 0504	Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing
Section 22 0505	Piping Specialties for Plumbing
Section 22 0523	Valves for Plumbing
Section 22 0549	Plumbing and Electrical Installation Coordination
Section 22 0700	Plumbing Insulation
Section 22 1100	Domestic Water Piping
Section 22 1123	Facility Natural Gas System
Section 22 1316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
Section 22 1400	Facility Roof Drainage
Section 22 4000	Plumbing Fixtures and Trim
Section 22 6801	Onsite Natural Gas

### 1.3 CODES AND PERMITS

- A. The plumbing work shall be performed in strict accordance with the applicable provisions of the International Building Code, 2015 Edition; the Uniform Plumbing Code, 2012 Edition; the Uniform Mechanical Code, 2012 Edition and the International Fire Code, 2015 Edition as adopted and the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA Regulations), current adopted edition, regarding plumbing systems and electrical systems. All materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations and ordinances shall be provided. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern. The Contractor shall hold and save the Architect, Engineer and Owner's Representative free and harmless from liability of any nature or kind arising from his failure to comply with codes and ordinances.
- B. Permits necessary for performance of the work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. See Division 33 for all requirements associated with utility permits and fees, connections, extensions, meter pits, and meter sets.
- C. The following lists some applicable codes and standards that shall be followed.

Applicable county and state mechanical, electrical, gas, plumbing, health and sanitary codes, laws and ordinances.

National Electrical Manufacturer's Association Standards

National Electrical Code

Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Standards

American National Standards Institute

American Society for Testing Materials Standards

Standards and requirements of local utility companies.

National Fire Protection Association Standards

American Society of Mechanical Engineers Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes

Occupational Safety and Health Act

Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards (MICA)

American Gas Association

The American Society of Sanitary Engineering

National Sanitation Foundation



#### 1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. See Division 1, for requirements associated with Project Record Drawings.

#### 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. All mechanics shall be skilled in their respective trade.
- B. All welders shall be certified in accordance with the ASME Boiler Test Code, Section IX, latest issue.

#### 1.6 QUALIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. The storage, handling, and transportation of all refrigerants, oils, lubricants, etc. shall be accomplished in strict compliance with all State, local, and Federal Regulations including all requirements set forth by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) for the safe handling of regulated refrigerants and materials. The Contractor shall utilize qualified and/or certified personnel and equipment as prescribed by these requirements.

#### 1.7 HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS

- A. Protruding metal (bolts, steel angles, etc.) potentially hazardous to maintenance and operation personnel, shall be cut back and/or protected to reduce the risk of injury.

#### 1.8 HAZARD SIGNS

- A. Equipment rooms, fan plenums, and similar areas containing moving or rotating parts, or other potentially hazardous environments shall include signs on all doors entering such spaces that shall read similar to the following: "Hazardous Area - Authorized Personnel Only."
- B. Confined Spaces: Areas designated by OSHA Standard 1910.146 as a confined space shall be marked with a sign that reads "Confined Space - Entry by authorized personnel only, by permit."

- 1. "Confined Space" means a space that:

- a. Is large enough and so configured that an employee can bodily enter and perform assigned work; and
- b. Has limited or restricted means for entry or exit (for example, tanks, vessels, storage bins, hoppers, vaults, and pits are spaces that may have limited means of entry); and
- c. Is not designed for continuous employee occupancy.

- C. The Contractor shall survey the final premises to determine where any such potentially hazardous areas exist. If the Contractor feels that hazards exist which cannot be suitably provided for through the above typical methods, he shall forward in writing his concerns, and request for a decision concerning the referenced hazard, prior to the final inspection of the facilities.

## 1.9 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit submittal brochures of all equipment, fixtures and materials to be furnished under Division 22, including but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Piping materials, valves, insulation materials and installation methods, vibration isolation devices, pipe penetration installation methods and products for fire rated assemblies, and all plumbing equipment listed on equipment schedules, and in related construction documents.
  - 2. Materials, certification, shop drawings, and other information as specified in the individual Division 22 Specification Sections within this Specification.
- B. Unauthorized Substitutions: If substitute materials, equipment or systems are installed without prior review or are installed in a manner which is not in conformance with the requirement of this Specification and for which the Contractor has not received a written review, removal of all the unauthorized materials and installation of those indicated or specified shall be provided at no change in contract amount.
- C. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Provide all accessories and components for optimum operation as recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Expense: All costs for the preparation, correction, delivery, and return of the submittals shall be borne by the Contractor.
- E. See Division 1 for additional submission requirements.
- F. Complete data must be furnished showing performance, quality and dimensions. No equipment or materials shall be purchased prior to receiving written notification that submittals have been reviewed and marked either "NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN" or "EXCEPTIONS AS NOTED." Submittals returned marked "EXCEPTIONS AS NOTED" do not require resubmittal provided that the Contractor agrees to comply with all exceptions noted in the submittal, and so states in a letter.
- G. Review of Submittals: Submittals will be reviewed with reasonable promptness, but only for conformance with the design concept of the Project and for conformance with the information indicated on the Drawings and stated in the Specifications. Review of a separate item as such will not indicate review of the assembly in which the item functions. Review of submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, nor for errors or omissions in the submittals; or for the accuracy of dimensions and quantities, the adequacy of connections, and the proper and acceptable fitting, execution, functioning and completion of the work. Review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the equipment fitting within the allotted space shown on the drawings with all clearances required for equipment operation, service and maintenance including minimum clearances required by applicable codes, manufacturer's installation instructions and as necessary for proper clearance in front of all electrical panels as defined by the National Electric Code (NEC). Any relocation of plumbing and/or electrical equipment, materials and systems required to comply with minimum clearances shall be provided by the Contractor without additional cost under the Contract.

- H. Shop drawings will be returned unchecked unless the following information is included: cover sheet shall be provided for each submittal of equipment, products and material proposed for use on the project. A common cover sheet for similar equipment (example: all air handling units or all fire protection products) is acceptable. The cover sheet shall list equipment by symbol number; reference all pertinent data in the Specifications or on the drawings; provide size and characteristics of the equipment, name of the project and a space large enough to accept a review stamp. The data submitted shall reflect the actual equipment performance under the specified conditions and shall not be a copy of the scheduled data on the drawings. Cover sheet shall clearly identify any deviations from the specifications for submitted equipment, products, and materials.
- I. Use of substitutions reviewed and checked by the Engineer does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall bear all extra expense resulting from the use of any substitutions where substitutions affect adjoining or related work required in this Division or other Divisions of this Specification.
- J. If Contractor substitutes equipment for that drawn to scale on the drawings, he shall prepare a 1/4" = 1'-0" installation drawing for each equipment room where a substitution is made, using dimensions of substituted equipment, and including piping, and electrical equipment requirements, to verify that equipment will fit space with adequate clearances for maintenance. This 1/4" = 1'-0" fabrication drawing shall be submitted for review with the shop drawing submittals of the substitution. Failure to comply with this requirement will result in the shop drawings being returned unchecked.

#### 1.10 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall, in advance of the work, prepare coordination drawings for:
  - 1. Equipment rooms, and other spaces housing plumbing and equipment, etc.
  - 2. Piping and chases.
  - 3. Complete plumbing piping systems located within the building.
  - 4. Layout of all plumbing equipment.
  - 5. Corridors
- B. Show the location of piping openings through the building floors, walls and roofs coordinated with Architectural and Structural, as well as the location and elevations of building fire suppression equipment and systems, including piping, coordinated with HVAC plumbing, fire suppression and electrical systems. Coordination drawings, including plans, elevations and sections, as appropriate, shall clearly show the manner in which the plumbing systems fit into the available space and coordinates with HVAC and plumbing equipment, ductwork, piping, sprinkler heads, and electrical equipment, including conduits, light fixtures, motor control centers, transformers, panels, variable frequency drives, etc. Drawings shall demonstrate required code clearances for mechanical and electrical equipments, control panels, etc., and proper operation, maintenance and replacement of plumbing devices and equipment. Coordination drawings shall be of appropriate scale to satisfy the previously stated purposes, but not smaller than 1/8 inch scale for floor plans and 1/4 scale of equipment rooms and chase areas. Drawings may be composite or may be separate but fully coordinated drawings of the same scale. Every subcontractor must sign-off on coordination drawings prepared by each craft. Failure to sign-off will indicate that subcontractor is proceeding at his own risk. Any cost required to relocate systems to comply with required clearance and equipment installation requirements shall be provided by the Contractor without additional cost

under the contract.

- C. Seven (7) complete sets of coordination drawings shall be submitted prior to the scheduled start of the work in the area illustrated by the drawings, for the purpose of showing the Contractor's planned method of installation. The objectives of such drawings are to promote carefully planned work sequence and proper coordination, in order to assure the expeditious solutions of problems, and the installation of lines and equipment as contemplated by the contract documents while avoiding or minimizing additional costs to the Contractor and to the Owner.
- D. In the event the Contractor, in coordinating the various installations and in planning the method of installation, finds a conflict in location or elevation of any of the plumbing systems, with the structural items or with other construction items, such conflicts shall immediately be documented and submitted for clarification. In doing so, the Contractor shall explain the proposed method of solving the problem, or shall request instructions as to how to proceed if adjustments beyond those of usual trades coordination are necessary.
- E. Installation of plumbing work shall not proceed prior to the submission and completion of the review of the coordination drawings, and any conflicts which are disclosed by the coordination drawings. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to submit the required drawings in a timely manner consistent with the requirements for completing the work covered by this contract within the prescribed contract time.

#### 1.11 USE OF CADD FILES

- A. Under certain conditions, the Contractor will be permitted the use of the Engineer's CADD files for documentation of as-builts, submittals, or coordination drawings.
- B. The Engineer shall be compensated for the time required to format the CADD files for delivery to the Contractor. Such work may include removal of title blocks, professional seals, calculations, proprietary information, etc.
- C. The Contractor shall complete the enclosed License, Indemnity and Warranty Agreement, complete with contractor's name, address, and Contractor's Representative signature prior to request for CADD file usage.

#### 1.12 PRIOR APPROVAL

- A. Equipment manufacturers and service providers are listed within the specifications for the work specified in this division. For the items listed below, the specified manufacturers and providers are the only ones presently approved, and may be the only ones allowed:
  - 1. Plumbing Fixtures and Trim.
  - 2. Domestic Gas Water Heater.
  - 3. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation Pumps.
- B. Manufacturers and service providers who are not listed in these specs, and who offer equivalent or superior products or services, are invited to submit for approval prior to bid (prior approval). Submit two copies. Requests for prior approval must:

1. Include the substitution request form at the end of this spec section.
  2. Include technical data sufficient for the Engineer to generally assess appropriateness for this project.
  3. Be submitted minimum ten days prior to the bid date in effect at the time of submission.
  4. Comply with any additional requirements per specification Division 1.
- C. Any additional prior approved alternate manufacturers and service providers will be published in an addendum prior to bid. Prior approval indicates that based on the information submitted it appears to the Engineer that the alternate might be capable of meeting the specifications and the design intent, and might be appropriate for the project. But prior approval does not guarantee this. Prior approved products and service providers must still go through the submittal process after award, and must still comply with the design intent and all specification requirements.
- D. Please do not request prior approval for products and service providers that are not listed above. Instead, for those items alternate manufacturers and alternate service providers may be submitted after bid in accordance with the submittal process, provided they meet or exceed the specifications and the indicated design intent.

#### 1.13 GUARANTEE-WARRANTY

- A. See Division 1 for additional warranty requirements.
- B. The following guarantee is a part of the specifications and shall be binding on the Contractor:
- "The Contractor guarantees that this installation is free from defects. He agrees to replace or repair any part of the installation which may fail within a period of one year after date established below, provided that such failure is due to defects in the materials or workmanship or to failure to follow the specifications and drawings. Warranty of the Contractor-furnished equipment or systems shall begin on the date the system or equipment is placed in operation for beneficial use of the Owner or occupancy by the Owner, whichever occurs first; such date will be determined in writing, by means of issuing a 'Certificate of Substantial Completion', AIA Form G704", or equivalent.
- C. The extent of guarantees or warranties by Equipment and/or Materials Manufacturers shall not diminish the requirements of the Contractor's guarantee-warranty to the Owner.
- D. All items of plumbing equipment shall be provided with a full one (1) year parts and labor warranty, from the date of acceptance by the Owner.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 QUALITY OF MATERIALS

- A. All equipment and materials shall be new, and shall be the standard product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of plumbing equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest

design. Specific equipment, shown in schedules on drawings and specified herein, is to set forth a standard of quality and operation.

- B. Hazardous or Environmentally Damaging Materials: Products shall not contain asbestos, mercury, PCS, or other materials harmful to people or the environment.

## 2.2 ALTITUDE RATINGS

- A. Unless otherwise noted, all specified equipment capacities are for an altitude of 7000 feet above sea level and adjustments to manufacturer's ratings must be made accordingly.

## 2.3 ELECTRICAL SERVICES - MOTORS

- A. Each motor, unless otherwise specified of 3/4 HP and greater, shall be designed for operation with 3 phase, 60 Hz, 208 or 480 volt electrical service. Unless otherwise specified, motors of 1/2 hp and less shall be designed for operation with single phase, 60 Hz, 120 volt electrical service. Motors shall be 1750 RPM, squirrel cage, normal starting torque and normal starting current, in accordance with NEMA standards unless otherwise specified.
- B. All T-frame, ODP motors 5 HP and above shall be premium efficiency motors with a minimum power factor of 0.85 on 1800 RPM motors and a minimum efficiency rating in accordance with IEEE Standard 112, Test Method 'B' as scheduled below. In addition, all motors used in conjunction with variable frequency drives shall be premium efficiency.

NEMA EFFICIENCY	
Motor Horsepower	Efficiency, Minimum
5	90.2
7-1/2	91.0
10	91.7
15	92.4
20	93.0
25	92.4
30	93.0
40	93.6
50	93.6
60	93.6
75	95.0
100	95.4
125 & 150	95.8

- C. Motors, including premium efficiency motors shall be manufactured by General Electric Baldor, Louis Allis (Spartan), Marathon, Reliance Electric, Westinghouse, or equivalent having equal efficiencies.

- D. Special motors as may be necessary by the application and as specified herein and on the drawings include C-FACE, totally enclosed fan cooled (TEFC), explosion-proof, etc., shall be provided as required and shall be furnished manufacturer's premium efficiency rating for 5 HP and larger.
- E. Each motor shall be of the horsepower as specified and suitable for use at an altitude of 7000 feet. All motors shall have grease lubricated sealed ball bearings. Motors larger than 1 HP shall have a standard grease fitting "Zerk" and a separate grease relief tapping. Motors shall be factory lubricated. Motors shall be commercially dynamically balanced and tested at the factory before shipment and shall be selected for quiet operation. The Contractor shall line up motors and drives and place motors and equipment on foundations ready for operation.
- F. Unless indicated otherwise, motors shall be NEMA design B with a service factor of 1.15 with 40°C rise and total temperature rise of 65°C ambient and when powered from the system voltage feeding the motor. TEFC motors shall have a service factor of 1.00 with total temperature rise of 65°C in the above conditions. Motors located in areas exceeding 40°C in the ambient shall be factory rated for the ambient temperature of the motor environment. Single phase motors shall generally be NEMA Type N split phase induction motors with built-in thermal protectors. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application use electric motors with the following requirements.
  - 1. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).
  - 2. Polyphase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two speed motor shall have two separate windings.
  - 3. Rating: Continuous duty at 100% capacity in an ambient temperature of 40°C.
- G. If the Division 22 Contractor proposes to furnish motors varying in horsepower and/or characteristics from those specified, he shall first submit his request for the change and shall then coordinate the change with Division 26 and shall pay all additional charges in connection with the change.
- H. The Contractor shall ensure proper coordination between motors and variable frequency drives. See Section 220550 also.

## 2.4 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT

- A. All wiring and conduit shall be furnished and installed as scheduled in Section 220549, Plumbing and Electrical Installation Coordination, unless otherwise noted or directed.
- B. The Contractor shall coordinate completely with all trades and Sub-Contractors as required to ensure that all necessary components of control work are included and fully understood. No additional cost shall accrue to the Owner as a result of lack of such coordination.
- C. The piping system may be bonded to the electrical ground bus at the electrical service equipment, but shall not under any circumstances be used as the main grounding electrode for the electrical service.

## 2.5 PAINTING

- A. All finish painting of plumbing systems and equipment will be under "Painting," unless equipment is hereinafter specified to be provided with factory applied finish coats.
- B. All equipment shall be provided with factory applied prime finish, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Touch-Up: If the factory finish on any equipment is damaged in shipment or during construction of the building, the equipment shall be refinished.

## 2.6 COUPLING GUARDS

- A. All flexibly connected pumps shall be provided with protective steel coupling guards.

## 2.7 IDENTIFICATION OF VALVES

- A. Each valve shall be provided with a stamped metal tag secured to the valve. Tag shall indicate the valve number, the service and function of each valve. The Contractor shall furnish two sets of prints of drawings showing floor plan for each floor with all valves accurately located and labeled. Submitted drawings shall be neat and easily readable. In addition, the Contractor shall provide a valve chart, typed neatly on 8-1/2" x 11" sheets, listing the number, size, location, function, normal operating position, on each valve installed under Division 22. Valves shall be listed by system, i.e. domestic cold water, hot water, chilled water etc. Tags shall be stamped brass 1-1/2" diameter, and secured to valves by heavy copper figure eight hooks, braided stainless steel wire anchor, or other approved means.
- B. Division 22 valve tags shall be coordinated with Division 21 and Division 23 valve tags for coordinated format between each Division.
- C. Valve tags shall be coordinated with existing facility valve tags and Contractor shall obtain a copy of existing facility valve chart and provide updated valve chart to the Owner's Representative.

## 2.8 PIPING SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Means of Identification: All piping shall be identified by each of the means described below. The Contractor shall provide shop drawing submittal data for proposed labeling system materials and manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.
- B. Piping Systems shall be identified by means of an identifying legend on color coded background appropriately worded to indicate the "service" name of the pipe as shown on the drawings. Color coded banding shall also be provided. Additionally, an arrow shall be included to indicate the direction of flow through the pipe.
- C. Locations of Piping System Identification: The identifying legends and directional arrows described in the paragraphs preceding shall be located at the following points on each piping system:
  - Adjacent to each valve in piping system.



- At every point of entry and exit where piping passes through a wall.
  - On each pipe riser and junction.
  - At a maximum interval of 20 feet on pipe lines exposed and concealed above accessible ceilings.
  - Adjacent to all special fittings (regulating valves, etc.) in piping systems.
  - At every access door.
- D. Piping identification shall meet the standards of the Federal Occupational Safety Health Act (OSHA) which refers to the ANSI Standard A13.1. The following standardized color code scheme shall be used:

Yellow	- Hazardous Materials
Green	- Liquid Materials of Inherently Low Hazard
Blue	- Gaseous Materials of Inherently Low Hazard
Red	- Fire Protection Materials

- E. The size of letter and length of color field shall conform to the ANSI standard and shall be as follows:

<u>Outside Diameter of Pipe or Covering</u>	<u>Length of Color Field</u>	<u>Size of Letters</u>
3/4" to 1-1/4"	8"	1/2"
1-1/2" to 2"	8"	3/4"
2-1/2" to 6"	12"	1-1/4"
8" to 10"	24"	2-1/2"
Over 10"	32"	3-1/2"

- F. All pipe labels shall be vinyl material with permanent adhesive for application to clear dry pipe and/or insulation jacketing. Each label shall have appropriate color-coded background with printed legend. Direction arrows shall be placed next to label to indicate flow direction. Color and size of arrows shall correspond to that of label. Pressure sensitive pipe tape matching the background color of the label shall be placed over each end of the label and completely around the pipe.
- G. Attach pipe markers to lower quarter of the pipe on horizontal runs and on the centerline of vertical piping where view is not obstructed. Flow indicator arrow shall point away from pipe marker.
- H. Provide the following labels, with ANSI/OSHA color for all piping systems as shown on the drawings and as listed below:

<u>Service/Legend</u>	<u>Letter Color</u>	<u>Background Color</u>
Domestic Cold Water	White	Green
Domestic Hot Water	Black	Yellow
Domestic Hot Water Return	Black	Yellow
Industrial (non potable) Cold Water	White	Green
Roof Drain	White	Green
Sanitary Sewer	White	Green
Storm Sewer	White	Green

## 2.9 IDENTIFICATION OF CONTROL SYSTEM DEVICES

- A. All automatic controls, control panels, zone valves, pressure electric, electric pressure switches, relays and starters shall be clearly tagged and identified. Wording shall be identical to that on the control diagram in the contract drawings.

## 2.10 UNDERGROUND PIPING SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Bury a continuous, preprinted, bright colored, plastic ribbon cable marker with each underground pipe regardless of whether encased. Locate directly over buried pipe, 6" to 8" below finished grade. Marker tape used in conjunction with buried plastic piping systems shall be special detector type. Marker tape used in conjunction with buried plastic piping systems shall be special detection type.

## 2.11 EQUIPMENT TAGS

- A. Furnish and install equipment identification tags for all items of PLUMBING equipment furnished and installed under Division 22. Equipment tags shall be a minimum of 3/32" thick laminated phenolic plastic.

## 2.12 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Provide all access doors required for access to valves, controls, or other items for which access is required for either operation or servicing. All costs incurred through failure to perform this function as the proper sequence of this work shall be borne by the Contractor. The type of access door shall be as required by the room finish schedule. Acoustical tile access doors shall be equal to Krueger Style B, Style A for acoustical plaster, Style C-CE for sidewall drywall or plaster construction, or Milcor institutional 10 gauge security/detention access door with welded joints, welded butt hinge, with detention type deadbolt lock and tamperproof screws.
- B. Access doors shall be not less than 12" x 12" in size except that larger panels shall be furnished where required, and panels in tile or other similar patterned ceilings shall have dimensions corresponding to the tile or pattern module.
- C. Where access doors are installed in walls required to have a specific fire rating, the access door installed shall be a fire rated access door with UL label, as manufactured by Milcor or equivalent. Access door in 1-hour construction shall be Class C and access doors in 2-hour construction shall be Class B.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. The Contractor shall refer to other parts of these specifications covering the work of other trades

which must be carried on in conjunction with the plumbing work so that the construction operations can proceed without harm to the Owner from interference, delay, or absence of coordination. The Contractor shall be responsible for the size and accuracy of all openings.

### 3.2 DRAWINGS

- A. The plumbing drawings show the general arrangement of all piping, fixtures, equipment, etc., and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit. Whenever discrepancies occur between plans and specifications, the most stringent shall govern. All Contract Documents, including but not limited to Division 21 Fire Suppression, Division 23 HVAC, and Division 26 Electrical shall be considered as part of the work insofar as this information furnishes the Contractor with details relating to design and construction of the building. Architectural and Structural drawings shall take precedence over the plumbing, HVAC and fire suppression drawings. Install plumbing fixtures, floor drains, floor sinks, roof drains, etc. in locations as indicated on Architectural drawings. Because of the small scale of the plumbing, HVAC and fire suppression drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings and accessories which may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions. Should conditions necessitate a rearrangement of piping, such departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted by the Contractor for review in the form of detailed drawings showing the proposed changes. No such changes shall be made without the prior written approval. All changes shall be marked on the set of record drawings by the Contractor.
- B. Should any doubt or question arise in respect to the true meaning of the drawings or specifications, the question shall be submitted in writing.
- C. Installation of all plumbing equipment and piping systems shall be arranged to provide all clearances required for equipment operation, service, and maintenance, including minimum clearances required by applicable codes, manufacturer's installation instructions and as necessary for proper clearance in front of all electrical panels as defined by the National Electric Code (NEC). Piping systems shall not be routed through or above electrical equipment room or electrical equipment space designed within equipment rooms.
- D. The Contractor's attention is directed to the unique architectural design features and consideration associated with this facility which will require significantly greater levels of coordination and cooperation for the work furnished and installed under Division 22 with the associated architectural, structural, and electrical work than is normally necessary for a more typical facility.
- E. The installation of all concealed plumbing systems shall be carefully arranged to fit within the available space without interference with adjacent structural and electrical systems. The Contractor shall make all necessary provisions for penetrations of piping, including sleeves and blockouts in structural systems. The exact location of all exposed plumbing systems; access doors; piping exposed within finished areas; and other equipment and devices as applicable, shall be coordinated with the Architect, who shall have final authority for the acceptance of the work as it specifically relates to the architectural aesthetic design requirements for the facility. In no instance shall the building vapor barrier system be penetrated by the plumbing system installation without written approval.

### 3.3 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall verify the dimensions and conditions governing his work at the building. No extra compensation shall be claimed or allowed on account of differences between actual dimensions, including dimensions of equipment, fixtures and materials furnished, and those indicated on the drawings. Contractor shall examine adjoining work, on which his work is dependent for perfect efficiency, and shall report any work which must be corrected. Coordination of all plumbing work within the building will be the direct responsibility of the Contractor. Review of submittal data in accordance with paragraph "Submittals" shall in no manner relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the proper installation of the plumbing work within the available space. Installation of equipment and systems within the building space shall be carefully coordinated by the Contractor with all building trades. Each contractor shall so harmonize his work with that of the several other trades that it may be installed in the most direct and workmanlike manner without hindering or handicapping the other trades. Piping interferences shall be handled by giving precedence to pipe lines which require a stated grade for proper operation. Sewer lines shall take precedence over water lines in determination of elevations. In all cases, lines requiring a stated grade for their proper operation shall have precedence over electrical conduit and ductwork. Installation of plumbing, HVAC and fire suppression equipment within the ceiling cavity shall be in the following order of priority: plumbing waste lines; roof drains; supply, return, outside air, makeup, and exhaust ductwork; fire sprinkler mains; fire sprinkler branch piping and sprinkler runouts; heating hot water and chilled water piping; domestic hot and cold water; control piping, wiring and conduit; miscellaneous special piping systems.

### 3.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORT

- A. Contractor shall provide support for equipment to the building structure. Contractor shall furnish all necessary structures, inserts, sleeves, and hanging devices for installation of mechanical and plumbing equipment, ductwork and piping, etc. Contractor shall completely coordinate installation of such devices with all trades and Sub-Contractors. Contractor must further verify that the devices and supports are adequate as intended and do not overload the building's structural components in any way.

### 3.5 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of all work, materials and equipment furnished and installed under this section of the specifications, whether incorporated in the building or not.
- B. Plumbing equipment and materials, including piping, valves and fittings, etc., shall be protected from damage and contamination. Equipment and materials shall not be stored outside and exposed to weather and ambient conditions without appropriate protection measures and without the approval of the Architect and Owner's Representative. Equipment and materials shall be delivered to the jobsite and maintained while on the jobsite with all openings, controls and control panels covered with caps, with heavy duty polyethylene wrap or other proper means. Equipment and materials where stored within the building shall be protected at all times from construction damage and contamination from dust, dirt, debris, and especially during fireproofing, painting and gypboard sanding and finishing. Unprotected equipment and piping will require special field cleaning by the

Contractor prior to acceptance by the Architect and Owner's Representative.

- C. The Contractor shall provide protection for all work where necessary and shall be responsible for all damage done to property, equipment and materials. Storage of materials within the building shall be approved by the Architect and Owner's Representative prior to such storage.
- D. Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs, or covered to prevent lodgment of dirt or trash during the course of installation. At the completion of the plumbing work, fixtures and materials shall be cleaned and polished thoroughly and delivered in a condition satisfactory to the Architect and Owner's Representative.

### 3.6 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

- A. All excavation, trenching and backfilling required for the plumbing installation shall be provided by this Contractor.

### 3.7 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. All equipment shall be installed in strict accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer. If such recommendations conflict with plans and specifications, the Contractor shall report such conflicts to the Architect, who shall make such compromises as he deems necessary and desirable.

### 3.8 CONCRETE BASES AND HOUSEKEEPING PADS

- A. Concrete bases and housekeeping pads shall be installed under all pieces of plumbing equipment unless specifically deleted by the specifications or drawings.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for the accurate dimensions of all pads and bases and shall furnish and install all vibration isolators, anchor bolts, etc.
- C. Contractor shall provide concrete housekeeping pad foundations for all floor mounted equipment installed under this section unless otherwise shown on the drawings. All concrete bases and housekeeping pads shall conform to the requirements specified under Division 3, Concrete, portions of these specifications. Pad foundations shall be 4" high minimum, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Chamfer edges shall be 1". Faces shall be free of voids and rubbed smooth with carborundum block after stripping forms. Tops shall be level. Provide dowel rods in floor for lateral stability and anchorage.
- D. Equipment anchor bolts shall be set in a galvanized pipe or sheet metal sleeves 1" larger than bolt diameter. Anchor bolts shall be high strength steel J shape. Anchor bolt design shall be arranged and paid for by the Contractor.
- E. Machinery bases, bed plates, sole plates, or vibration isolation units shall be carefully aligned, shimmed, leveled, then grouted in place with commercial non-shrink grout. When a flexible coupling is employed as a part of the drive train, the coupling shall be aligned before the machinery base is grouted.

### 3.9 ALIGNMENT OF FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS

- A. Flexible couplings between motors and driven equipment shall be aligned by the qualified service technician after the equipment is installed and ready for operation. Proper aligning shall be provided within manufacturer's maximum alignment tolerance at equipment operating conditions and temperature. Alignment shall follow unit manufacturer's written procedures using approved dial indication methods for parallel and angular alignment. The Contractor shall provide written certification that each device has been so aligned.

### 3.10 LUBRICATION

- A. The Contractor shall provide all oil for the operation of all equipment until acceptance. The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated by him up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. The Contractor shall protect all bearings and shafts during installation and shall thoroughly grease the steel shafts to prevent corrosion. Bearings for items of plumbing equipment shall be marked at each bearing location as to whether the bearing is a sealed type or relubricable type unit.

### 3.11 PRESSURE RELIEF DEVICES

- A. Pressure relief devices and fusible plugs shall be installed with piping to a safe location in accordance with Code requirements.

### 3.12 TESTS

- A. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the designated and authorized Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner's Representative a minimum of one week in advance of scheduled tests. Requirements for testing are specified under the sections covering the various systems. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment, materials, and labor to perform the required tests.

### 3.13 INSTALLATION CHECK

- A. An experienced, competent, and authorized representative of the equipment listed below shall visit the site of the work and inspect, check, adjust if necessary, and approve the equipment installation. In each case, the equipment supplier's representative shall be present when the equipment is placed in operation. The equipment supplier's representative shall revisit the job site as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the equipment installation and operation is approved and accepted.
- B. Each equipment supplier's representative shall furnish a written report certifying that the equipment (1) has been properly installed and lubricated; (2) is in accurate alignment; (3) is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts; and, (4) has been operated under full load conditions and that it has operated satisfactorily.

C. Equipment requiring installation check includes the following:

End Suction Pumps  
Domestic Water Heaters

3.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish complete operating and maintenance instructions covering all units of plumbing equipment fixtures, faucets, etc., herein specified together with parts lists. Equipment spare parts shall include all components requiring service, including motors, bearings, shafts, etc. A "Lubrication Chart" framed under Plexiglass shall be provided listing all types of oil to be used for each piece of equipment and the recommended frequency of lubrication. This chart shall be hung on the wall of the equipment room.
- B. See Division 1 for additional requirements concerning manuals, manual distribution, and maintenance materials.
- C. Operating and maintenance manuals as required herein shall be submitted for review and distribution to the Owner not less than two (2) weeks prior to the date scheduled for the Contractor to provide Operating and Maintenance Instructions to the Owner as specified herein.
- D. Upon completion of all work and all tests, Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating the plumbing systems and equipment for a period of five (5) days of eight (8) hours each. During this period, the Contractor shall instruct the Owner or his representative fully in the operations, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment furnished. Contractor shall provide at least two weeks notice in advance of this period, with a written schedule of each training session, the subject of the session, the Contractors' representatives who plan to attend the session, and the time for each session.
- E. Operational test shall be conducted by the Contractor with the assistance of the equipment manufacturer's representative or service technician. Test shall be conducted in the presence of the designated and authorized Owner's Representative.

3.15 CERTIFICATIONS

- A. Before receiving final payment, the Contractor shall certify in writing that all equipment furnished and all work done is in compliance with the contract documents and all applicable codes. Submit certifications and acceptance certificates, including proof of delivery of O&M manuals, spare parts required, and equipment warranties which shall be bound with O&M manuals.

3.16 OPERATION PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE

- A. Operation of equipment and systems installed by the Division 22 Contractor, for the benefit of the Contractor, except for the purposes of testing and balancing will not be permitted without a written agreement between the Owner and the Contractor establishing warranty and other responsibilities.

### 3.17 SITE VISITS AND OBSERVATION OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. The design professional shall make periodic visits to the project site at various stages of construction in order to observe the progress and quality of various aspects of the Contractor's work, in order to determine in general if such work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. This observation, however, shall in no way release the Contractor from his complete responsibility to supervise, direct, and control all construction work and activities. The design team has no authority over, or a responsibility to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction provided by the Contractor or for safety precautions and programs, or for failure by the Contractor to comply with all law, regulations, and codes.
- B. Prior to the "Final" observation visit, the attached "Final Observation Checklist" shall be completed by the Contractor. Any non-applicable items shall be marked "N/A." The completed form shall be submitted, indicating that all necessary items are complete and requesting a final observation within 10 days. The Contractor shall be notified of any uncompleted items within seven (7) days. A resubmittal of the form and a new final observation request by the Contractor is required if the form is returned and noted as incomplete.

END OF SECTION 22 0500



Project: \_\_\_\_\_  
General Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mechanical Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Date Submitted: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date of Final Mechanical System: \_\_\_\_\_  
Observation Requested: \_\_\_\_\_

**CONTRACTOR'S MECHANICAL & PLUMBING CHECK LIST**  
**(ALL APPLICABLE ITEMS MUST BE COMPLETED PRIOR TO FINAL OBSERVATION)**

In advance of requesting a final mechanical observation for installed mechanical systems, please check all items that have been completed. For all items not applicable to this project mark N/A.

HVAC/PIPING

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. All plumbing fixtures are set, sealed and cleaned.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. All domestic pipe systems are insulated.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. All pipe systems are identified with specified labels and directional arrows.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Floor sinks and drain grates are cleaned and debris removed.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Valve tags are installed.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Special equipment (water softeners, water heaters, piping systems, etc.) have been checked and put into service.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Medical gas systems have been checked and certified.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Special piping systems have been cleaned and pressure tested.
- |       |                |       |             |
|-------|----------------|-------|-------------|
| _____ | Process Piping | _____ | Nitrogen    |
| _____ | Compressed Air | _____ | Vacuum      |
| _____ | Natural Gas    | _____ | Argon       |
| _____ | Other          | _____ | Medical Gas |
|       |                | _____ | Other       |
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Limestone chips have been installed in acid dilution sumps.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Plumbing/piping connections have been completed to Owner furnished equipment and equipment furnished by other Contractors/Sub-Contractors.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. Exterior wall hydrants have been cleaned.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. Concrete collars have been installed at clean-out to grade, valve box, or other specified plumbing items.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. Drains and relief lines from plumbing equipment have been installed and secured in a proper manner.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 14. All plumbing equipment and areas of equipment have been cleaned and debris removed.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 15. All plumbing equipment required by the Specifications has been identified and/or numbered.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 16. Domestic water systems sterilization has been completed.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 17. Strainers/suction diffusers have been cleaned.

- \_\_\_\_\_18. Backflow preventers have been tested.
- \_\_\_\_\_19. Air has been vented from all systems.
- \_\_\_\_\_20. Ethylene glycol system has been charged with correct mixture and tested.
- \_\_\_\_\_21. Water systems have been cleaned (X) and pressure tested (P).
- |       |                       |       |                          |
|-------|-----------------------|-------|--------------------------|
| _____ | Non-potable Water     | _____ | Domestic Hot Water       |
| _____ | Domestic Cold Water   | _____ | Acid Waste and Vent      |
| _____ | Sanitary Sewer & Vent | _____ | Roof and Overflow Drains |
| _____ | Other (list)          |       |                          |
- \_\_\_\_\_22. PRV's have been adjusted (water, gasses).

#### PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

- \_\_\_\_\_1. All pump shafts and couplings have been aligned.
- \_\_\_\_\_2. Boilers and domestic water heaters have been fired and tested.
- \_\_\_\_\_3. All plumbing equipment has been lubricated.
- \_\_\_\_\_4. Plumbing equipment has been labeled in accordance with the specifications.
- \_\_\_\_\_5. "HAZARDOUS AREA" signs installed where applicable.
- \_\_\_\_\_6. Variable frequency drives have been tested by the manufacturer's representative and certified to be in compliance with all of the specified requirements.

#### GENERAL ITEMS

The following specified items have been submitted:

- \_\_\_\_\_1. Record drawings (to be submitted prior to final payment to the Contractor).
- \_\_\_\_\_2. Operation and maintenance manuals.
- \_\_\_\_\_3. Manufacturer's representative installation check and certification submitted (see list of equipment, Section 22 0500).
- \_\_\_\_\_4. Test kits furnished to Owner.
- |       |                        |
|-------|------------------------|
| _____ | Flow Measuring Devices |
| _____ | Flow Balance Valves    |
| _____ | Flow Control Devices   |
- \_\_\_\_\_5. Control schematics and sequence of operation.
- \_\_\_\_\_6. Plumbing equipment and lubrication, valve, charts have been provided to Owner's Representative.

END CHECKLIST

**DIVISION 22 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM (SRF)**

**TO:** BRIDGERS & PAXTON CONSULTING ENGINEERS, INC.

**PROJECT:** \_\_\_\_\_

We hereby submit for your consideration the following product instead of the specified item for the above project:

Section: \_\_\_\_\_ Page: \_\_\_\_\_ Paragraph/Line: \_\_\_\_\_ Specified Item: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed Substitution: \_\_\_\_\_

Attach complete product description, drawings, photographs, performance and test data, and other information necessary for evaluation. Identify specific Model Numbers, finishes, options, etc.

1. Will changes be required to building design in order to properly install proposed substitutions? YES ☐ NO ☐

If YES, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Will the undersigned pay for changes to the building design, including engineering and drawing costs, caused by requested substitutions? YES ☐ NO ☐

3. List differences between proposed substitutions and specified item.

Specified Item

Proposed Substitution

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

4. Does substitution affect Drawing dimensions? YES ☐ NO ☐

5. What affect does substitution have on other trades? \_\_\_\_\_

6. Does the manufacturer's warranty for proposed substitution differ from that specified? YES ☐ NO ☐

If YES, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

7. Will substitution affect progress schedule? YES ☐ NO ☐

If YES, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

8. Will maintenance and service parts be locally available for substitution? YES ☐ NO ☐

If YES, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

9. Does proposed product contain asbestos in any form? YES ☐ NO ☐

SUBMITTED BY: Firm: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

**For Engineer's Use Only**

Accepted: \_\_\_\_\_ Not Accepted: \_\_\_\_\_ Received too Late: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Remarks: \_\_\_\_\_

## LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR CADD DATABASE OR BIM MODEL

**PROJECT:** \_\_\_\_\_

**LICENSE GRANT:** Contractor is granted use of the CADD Database or BIM Model (Database/Model) for the indicated project for the specific purpose of preparing submittal documents for this Project. No other use of the Database/Model is granted. Title to the Database/Model is not transferred to the Contractor. The Database/Model may be of value to the Contractor in preparing submittals, but use of the model does not relieve the contractor of the requirement to verify measurements in the field.

**COPYING RESTRICTIONS:** Contractor may copy the Database/Model in whole or in part, but only for backup and archival purposes or for use by the Contractor's Subcontractors. Contractor agrees to ensure that any entities that receive the Database/Model from Contractor, either in whole or in part, comply with the terms and conditions of this agreement. Contractor shall safeguard the Database/Model from falling into the hands of parties other than Subcontractors with a legitimate need for it.

**WARRANTY:** Bridgers & Paxton (B&P) offers this Database/Model without warranty and specifically without express or implied warranty of fitness. If Contractor chooses to use the Database/Model, then he does so at his own risk and without any liability or risk to B&P.

**INDEMNITY:** Contractor shall to the fullest extent permitted by law, defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, B&P, their employees and agents from all claims, damages, losses, and attorney fees arising out of or resulting from the use of the Database/Model.

**ACKNOWLEDGMENT:** Contractor acknowledges that (s)he has read this Agreement, understands it, and agrees to be bound by its terms and conditions.

### CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Address 1: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Address 2: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## SECTION 22 0503 - TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR PLUMBING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and the General Requirements.

#### 1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work in this section includes the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, hauling and services required in connection with the excavation, backfilling, compaction, grading and removal of earth from the site required for the installation of the mechanical work specified herein under Division 22.

#### 1.3 SAFETY REGULATIONS

- A. All work performed under this Section shall conform to the requirements of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Safety Requirements for this type of work.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Applicable.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

See Division 23, Section 230503 – Trenching and Backfilling, for applicable requirements.

END OF SECTION 22 0503

## SECTION 22 0504 - PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS FOR PLUMBING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.
- B. Lead Ban: All systems and system components, pipe, fittings, and fixtures delivering water for human consumption shall be lead free.
  - 1. Any product designed for dispensing potable water shall meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
  - 2. Lead free refers to <0.25% weighted average lead content in relation to wetted surface of pipe, fittings, and fixtures in systems delivering water for human consumption, and solder and flux which does not contain more than 0.2% lead.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 220500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTAL DATA

- A. Contractor shall furnish complete submittal data for all piping materials, including manufacturer's specifications, certifications, class, type and schedule. Submittal data shall additionally be furnished for pipe hangers and supports, pipe sleeves including sealing and fire safing materials and installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

See Division 23, Section 230504 – Pipe and Pipe Fittings, for applicable requirements.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

See Division 23, Section 230504 – Pipe and Pipe Fittings, for applicable requirements.

END OF SECTION 22 0504

## SECTION 22 0505 - PIPING SPECIALTIES FOR PLUMBING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall furnish and install all piping specialties necessary for satisfactory operation of the systems. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.
- B. Lead Ban: All systems and system components, pipe, fittings, and fixtures delivering water for human consumption shall be lead free.
  - 1. Any product designed for dispensing potable water shall meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
  - 2. Lead free refers to <0.25% weighted average lead content in relation to wetted surface of pipe, fittings, and fixtures in systems delivering water for human consumption, and solder and flux which does not contain more than 0.2% lead.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 220500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
- B. Section 220504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.
- C. Section 220523, Valves for Plumbing.
- D. Section 220700, Plumbing Insulation.
- E. Section 220549, Plumbing and Electrical Installation Coordination.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTAL DATA

- A. The Contractor shall furnish complete submittal data for all piping specialties including manufacturer's specifications, performance characteristics, ratings, installation instructions, certifications and approvals of listing agencies, wiring diagrams, and selection analysis.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

See Division 23, Section 230505, Piping Specialties.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

See Division 23, Section 230505, Piping Specialties.

END OF SECTION 22 0505



## SECTION 22 0523 - VALVES FOR PLUMBING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. All Valves shall conform with current applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, and General Requirements.
- B. All Valves shall meet the current MSS Specifications covering Bronze & Iron Valves. MSS-SP-80, MSS-SP-70, MSS-SP71, MSS-SP-85 where applicable.
- C. Lead Ban: All systems and system components, pipe, fittings, and fixtures delivering water for human consumption shall be lead free.
  - 1. Any product designed for dispensing potable water shall meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
  - 2. Lead free refers to <0.25% weighted average lead content in relation to wetted surface of pipe, fittings, and fixtures in systems delivering water for human consumption, and solder and flux which does not contain more than 0.2% lead.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 220500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
- B. Section 220504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.
- C. Division 21 for Fire Suppression System.
- D. Division 22 for Plumbing.

#### 1.3 SCOPE

- A. Contractor shall furnish and install all valves and accessories necessary for satisfactory operation of the systems.

#### 1.4 VALVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. All Gate, Globe, Check, Ball valves shall be manufactured by Milwaukee, Nibco, Apollo, Stockham, Powell, Crane, Grinnell, or equivalent.

- B. All lubricated plug valves shall be as manufactured by Rockwell, Walworth, Homestead, or equivalent.
- C. Ball valves shall be utilized in lieu of gate valves and globe valves for all plumbing systems for sizes 2" and smaller.
- D. All valves furnish under Division 22 and 23 of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer [unless otherwise approved by Owner's Representative.
- E. Provide gate and globe valves with packing that can be replaced with the valve under full working pressure.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

See Division 23, Section 230523 - Valves, for applicable requirements.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

See Division 23, Section 230523 - Valves, for applicable requirements.

END OF SECTION 22 0523

## SECTION 22 0549 - PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION COORDINATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.

#### 1.2 RELATED DIVISIONS AND SECTIONS

- A. Section 220500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
- B. Section 230900, Facility Management System.
- C. Division 26 for Electrical.
- D. Division 28 for Electronic Safety and Security.

#### 1.3 SCOPE

- A. It is the intention of this section to summarize the coordination of effort defined in the related sections and divisions of this specification.
- B. If there is a conflict between this Section and other Sections and Divisions of this specification, this Section shall be the governing and decisive Section.
- C. Make all connections to motors and controls for equipment supplied and/or installed under Division 22 according to Table 1 on the following page.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Applicable.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. No work shall be performed until the reviewed and marked submittal data have been reissued to the Contractor, unless written permission is obtained from the Architect.

**TABLE 1**

<b>Item or System</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>Supplied By (3)</b>	<b>Installed By (3)</b>	<b>Powered By</b>	<b>Control Field Wiring By</b>
Equipment Motors		Div. 22	Div. 22	Div. 26	N/A
Motor Control Center Including Starters, Pilot Lights, Heater, Switches, Auxiliary Contacts, and Internal Control Wiring		Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div.23
Stand Alone Motor Starters (outside motor control centers)	(1)	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 23
Variable Frequency Drives (VFD's)		Div. 22	Div. 22	Div. 26	Div. 23
Fused and Non-Fused Disconnects	(1)	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 26	N/A
Control Relays & Control Transformers	(1)	Div. 22	Div. 22	Div. 26	Div. 23
Boilers & Domestic Water Heaters		Div. 22	Div. 22	Div. 26	Div. 23
Facility Management System (FMS) for Automatic Control and/or Monitoring of Plumbing System & Equipment	(2)	Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	Div. 23

**TABLE NOTES:**

1. Unless specified to be supplied with the equipment
2. Division 26 shall coordinate with Division 23, FMS Contractor as required to provide 120 VAC power to each mechanical space and the central plant as necessary for the FMS and as shown on the drawings. Any additional power, transformers, and distribution shall be provided by the Section or Division indicated.
3. Division 22 indicates the plumbing contractor or their designated representative including equipment suppliers, sub-contractors, etc.

END OF SECTION 22 0549

## SECTION 22 0700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.
- B. Materials shall conform to applicable ASTM standards.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 220500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
- B. Section 220504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.

#### 1.3 SCOPE

- A. All condensate pipe and fittings domestic hot water pipe including circulating hot water, interior roof drains including roof drain bowls, interior overflow roof drains including overflow roof drain bowls, domestic cold water including non-potable water piping, water piping located outdoors exposed to ambient freezing conditions.
- B. Equipment covering, including pumps, domestic water heater stacks and breeching.
- C. Plastic Piping Systems.

#### 1.4 FITTINGS

- A. All fittings except as otherwise specified, shall be insulated with the same material and thickness as specified for the pipe.
- B. Unions, flanges and valves on hot water, will not require insulation.

#### 1.5 TESTING

- A. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the applicable Specification Sections, before any insulation is applied.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSULATION

- A. Insulation shall be as manufactured by Owens-Corning Fiberglas, Knauf, CertainTeed, Johns Manville, or Armstrong, or equivalent, and shall be equal to that specified below. Insulation and all materials on the interior and exterior surfaces of ducts, pipes, and equipment shall have a composite fire and smoke hazard rating not exceeding: Flame spread - 25; fuel contribution - 50; smoke developed - 50, as determined in accordance with ASTM Standard E-84. All insulation materials used for valves and fittings shall have the same ratings as the pipe insulation. Information must be submitted by means of manufacturer's literature showing that the proposed materials conform to above specification without exception.
- B. Fiberglass pipe insulation shall be rigid molded and non-combustible with 'K' factor of 0.23 at 75°F. Jacket shall be all service (ASJ) vapor barrier jacket with white kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminum foil, secured with self sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips. Johns Manville 'Micro-Lok' or equivalent.
- C. Hydros Calcium Silicate insulation shall be rigid molded, non-combustible per ASTM E 136, conforming to ASTM 533, asbestos-free with 'K' factor of 0.40 at 300°F., maximum service temperature 1200°F., compression strength (block) minimum of 200 PSI to produce 5% compression at 1-1/2" thickness. Johns Manville 'Thermo-12 Gold' or equivalent.
- D. Fiberglass rigid board insulation for equipment shall conform to ASTM C612 with 'K' factor of 0.23 at 75°F, R=8.0 minimum, 3.0 pound per cubic foot density. Provide vapor barrier jacket (FSK) with aluminum foil reinforced with fiberglass yarn and laminated to fire-resistant kraft, secured with UL listed pressure sensitive tape and outward clinched expanded staples and vapor barrier mastic. Johns Manville 'Spin-Glas' or equivalent.
- E. Elastomeric foam insulation for piping and equipment shall be flexible, cellular, molded or sheet, conforming to ASTM C534, with 'K' factor of 0.28 at 75°F., maximum service temperature of 220°F., maximum flame spread rating of 25 and maximum smoke development rating of 50 (3/4" thickness and less). Connections shall be made using manufacturer's approved waterproof vapor barrier retarder adhesive. Provide outdoor U.V. protective coating on all insulation exposed to ambient conditions.

### 2.2 FITTINGS

- A. Valves and fittings, where required to be insulated, shall be covered with the same insulation material and thickness as specified for the pipe insulation and finished with PVC covers.
- B. Valves and fittings with systems specified to be covered with metal or canvas, or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket shall be covered with material to match piping system jacketing.
- C. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) preformed fitting covers with fiberglass inserts shall be used on valves and fittings, except where metal or canvas jacket is required for piping system. PVC fitting covers shall be Zeston 2000 or equivalent, gloss white and shall have a composite fire and smoke hazard rating not exceeding; flame spread - 25; smoke development - 50. Connections shall be made using tacks and pressure sensitive color matching vinyl tape. Seams shall be on the bottom side of pipe and fittings.

## 2.3 PVC JACKETING

- A. PVC jacketing shall be Zeston 2000 or equivalent, gloss white, 0.020 inch thickness, minimum, and shall have a composite fire and smoke hazard rating not exceeding; flame spread -25; smoke development -50. Connection shall be made using tacks and pressure sensitive color matching vinyl tape. Seams shall be on the bottom side of pipe and fittings.

## 2.4 CANVAS JACKETING

- A. Canvas jacketing shall be UL listed fabric, six ounce per square yard, plain weave cotton, treated with fire retardant lagging adhesive.

## 2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. See Specification Section 220504 for requirements associated with hangers and supports for piping systems.
- B. All insulated piping systems shall be provided with individual hangers sized to encircle the insulation. Hangers for domestic cold water and roof drains may be installed under the insulation, provided that the vapor barrier system for cold piping and the hanger rods are protected from the formation of condensation by application of a heavy coating of vapor barrier mastic material.
- C. Insulated piping supported by means of trapeze hangers or roller type hangers shall not rest directly on the hanger or support.
- D. The insulation at hangers, trapezes and supports shall be protected by means of galvanized steel insulation half diameter support shields. Provide insulation insert between support shield and piping for piping size 1-1/2" and larger. Insulation inserts shall be heavy density calcium silicate molded insulation. Insulation inserts shall be the following minimum lengths. Factory fabricated thermal pipe shield as manufactured by Pipe Shields, Inc., and specified in Section 220504, may be used at Contractor's option.

<u>Pipe Size, In.</u>	<u>Insert Length</u>
1-1/2" to 2-1/2"	10" Long
3" to 6"	12" Long
8" to 10"	16" Long
12" and larger	22" Long

## 2.6 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. See Specification Section 220504 for requirements associated with pipe sleeves for piping penetrations for building walls and frames.
- B. Pipe sleeves shall be provided at penetrations through concrete and masonry construction and at fire rated and smoke rated walls and penetrations when required to comply with UL approved

penetration assembly. Insulated piping passing through fire walls and smoke walls shall be provided with UL approved fire safing insulation to match the required insulation thickness and the space between the piping penetration and the adjacent wall construction shall be sealed air tight with UL approved fireproof caulking material. Pipe penetration arrangement and installation requirements shall match the applicable UL approved penetration assembly details.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 DOMESTIC HOT WATER PIPING

- A. Domestic hot water piping with operating temperatures of 140°F and less, including recirculating hot water piping shall be insulated with 1-inch thick fiberglass preformed pipe insulation with All Service Jacket (ASJ). Fittings shall be finished with PVC fitting covers.
- B. Insulation thickness for domestic and service water systems operating in excess of 140°F, shall be 1-inch thick fiberglass preformed pipe insulation with All Service Jacket (ASJ) for piping 3/4" through 3" size and 1-1/2" thick for piping 4" and larger. Fittings shall be finished with PVC fitting covers.
- C. All voids formed by support saddles or other mounting or support hardware shall be filled with insulation.

### 3.2 DOMESTIC COLD WATER AND ROOF DRAINS

- A. Domestic cold water piping and non-potable water piping shall be insulated with 1-inch thick fiberglass preformed pipe insulation with All Services Jacket (ASJ). Fittings shall be finished with PVC fitting covers. Cold water piping installed within interior partitions, not less than 10 feet from an exterior wall, and where no return air is present, need not be insulated.
- B. Roof drain bowls and horizontal roof drain piping shall be insulated with 1-inch thick fiberglass insulation as specified for domestic cold water piping.
- C. Overflow roof drain bowls and horizontal overflow roof drain piping shall be insulated with 1-inch thick fiberglass insulation as specified for domestic cold water piping.
- D. All voids formed by support saddles or other mounting or support hardware shall be filled with insulation.

### 3.3 HANDICAP LAVATORY AND SINKS

- A. Domestic hot and cold water piping and P-traps exposed below handicapped lavatories and sinks shall be insulated with HANDI LAV-GUARD insulation kits which satisfy ANSI A117.1 requirements. Insulation shall have a flexible vinyl finish which protects against burning and cushions impact.
- B. Countertop sinks indicated within the Architectural drawings to be handicap-compliant shall have an off-centered drain opening and a maximum sink depth of 7-inches.



### 3.4 PLASTIC PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Plastic piping systems, including polypropylene acid waste, vent piping and PVC piping, installed within building return air plenums shall be insulated with 1/2" thick fiberglass preformed pipe insulation with All Service Jacket (ASJ). Fittings shall be insulated with preformed insulation fittings or, where preformed fittings are unavailable, neatly insulated with fiberglass duct wrap with white vinyl jacket.
- B. All voids formed by support saddles or other mounting or support hardware shall be filled with insulation.

### 3.5 PVC JACKETING

- A. PVC jacketing shall be installed on all field insulated plumbing equipment and on all piping systems exposed within the mechanical equipment spaces, where exposed to physical damage, and where noted on the drawings and specifications, except where metal or canvas jacketing is required.
- B. Jacketing shall be secured in place in an approved manner by means of tacks and pressure sensitive tape.
- C. Fittings and valves shall have insulation covered with PVC pre-molded PVC fittings to match jacketing, as specified below.
- D. PVC jacketing shall not be permitted for use on exterior piping systems.

### 3.6 CANVAS JACKETING

- A. Canvas jacketing shall be installed on all field insulated plumbing equipment and on all piping systems where noted on the drawings and specifications, except where metal or PVC jacketing is required.
- B. Canvas jacket shall be adhered in place with fire retardant lagging adhesive and coating, to form a wrinkle free smooth continuous surface.

### 3.7 TERMINATION OF INSULATION

- A. The termination of all insulation on pipes, at uninsulated valve connections, or unions, flexible connections, etc., shall be beveled and finished.

### 3.8 FACTORY INSULATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Domestic water heaters and other equipment as specified in the equipment schedules on the drawings shall be factory insulated.

### 3.9 VICTAULIC COUPLINGS

- A. Where Victaulic type couplings or similar piping systems are used, all couplings shall be insulated with insulation materials and thickness equal to the piping system. Insulation of couplings shall be as specified herein for fittings.

END OF SECTION 22 0700

## SECTION 22 1100 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, and the General Requirements.
- B. Lead Ban: All systems and system components, pipe, fittings, and fixtures delivering water for human consumption shall be lead free.
  - 1. Any product designed for dispensing potable water shall meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
  - 2. Lead free refers to <0.25% weighted average lead content in relation to wetted surface of pipe, fittings, and fixtures in systems delivering water for human consumption, and solder and flux which does not contain more than 0.2% lead. Solder shall be 95/5 tin antimony, alloy Sb5, conforming to FS QQ-S-571 and NSF 61.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 220500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing
- B. Section 220504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.
- C. Section 220505, Piping Specialties for Plumbing.
- D. Section 220523, Valves for Plumbing.
- E. Section 220700, Plumbing Insulation.
- F. Section 226801, Onsite Utilities, Plumbing.
- G. Section 230900, Facility Management System.
- H. Division 33 for Outside Utilities.

#### 1.3 SCOPE

- A. A complete domestic cold water, hot water, recirculating hot water, non-potable water and make-up water system including water heaters, pumps, thermal expansion tanks, backflow protection, shock absorbers, and associated miscellaneous accessories. This section shall include all work within the building to a point approximately 5'-0" outside the building, or as otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate with Division 33 for site utility drawings and specifications.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPING

- A. Domestic water piping including non-potable water piping, below grade or slab-on-grade shall be Type L soft copper, ASTM B88. Copper piping 2" and smaller shall be soft tubing and 2-1/2" thru 4" shall be either soft tubing or hard pipe. Domestic water piping 6" and larger below grade within the building and to a point approximately 5'-0" from the building shall be ductile iron pressure pipe, minimum 150 PSIG working pressure with mechanical joints.
- B. Domestic water piping non-potable water piping above grade within the building 4" and smaller shall be Type L hard drawn copper, ASTM B88. Domestic water piping non-potable water piping larger than 4" shall be copper as specified herein or flanged ductile iron pipe.
- C. Proper insulating fittings, as specified in Section 220504, shall be installed to prevent electrolytic action between steel and copper piping connections.
- D. Domestic water piping, hot, hot water return, cold, and non-potable water may be Wirsbo Aquapex, cross linked polyethylene tubing, manufactured and listed to ASTM Standards F876 and F877. Installation shall meet all current codes and regulations and be performed by licensed plumbing installers who have successfully completed the Wirsbo Aquapex training course. Fittings, fire stopping, and complete installation shall be in strict compliance with manufacturer's latest recommendations. Materials and system shall be approved or accepted by BOCA, IAPMO, and ICBO. Piping shall be isolated from direct contact with building materials (wood, metal, etc.)

### 2.2 FITTINGS

- A. Fittings for copper piping shall be wrought copper or cast brass conforming to ANSI B16.22 and B16.23, with 95-5 solder joints, as specified in Section 220504.
- B. Mechanically formed tee connections and couplings for copper piping system as specified in Section 220504, may be utilized where approved.
- C. Fittings for ductile iron pipe shall be flanged or mechanical joint conforming to ANSI/AWWA C110 and C111, Class 250 minimum, cement lined, with bituminous coating.
- D. Fittings for cross linked polyethylene tubing shall be as required by the pipe manufacturer.

### 2.3 FLANGES

- A. Flanges for copper piping systems shall be Class 150 wrought copper or cast brass conforming to ANSI B16.24.
- B. Flange connections for valves and equipment shall match the rating and drilling of the valves and equipment furnished.

- C. Gaskets shall be 1/16" thick ring type or full face non-asbestos material suitable for the temperatures and pressure application.
- D. Flange bolting shall be carbon steel machine bolts or studs and hex nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

## 2.4 JOINTS

- A. Joints in copper piping system shall be made using approved "lead-free" solder and flux as described herein and approved by all applicable codes and regulations. Surfaces to be soldered shall be cleaned bright by manual or mechanical means.
- B. All joints shall be properly fluxed with a non-corrosive "lead-free" type flux manufactured to approved standards, Federal Specification QQ-S-517. Joints for copper piping systems for cold water 3" and smaller and hot water 2" and smaller shall be made using composition 95-5 tin-antimony solder. Composition 15% silver solder shall be used for all other piping sizes and for all underground joints.
- C. Joints for cross linked polyethylene tubing shall be as required by the pipe manufacturer

## 2.5 SHOCK ABSORBERS

- A. Furnish and install factory sealed shock absorbers conforming to Federal Specification WW-P-541 at locations shown on the drawings and/or as outlined by Plumbing Drainage Institute Standard WH-201. Josam, Precision, Jay R. Smith, Wade, Watts, Zurn or equivalent.

## 2.6 DOMESTIC HOT WATER GENERATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Water heaters and associated auxiliary equipment shall be as specified on the equipment schedule on the drawings. Natural gas fired or electric domestic water heaters shall be as manufactured by Bock, Bradford-White, Lochinvar, P.V.I., Ruud, Rheem, A.O. Smith, State, or equivalent.
- B. Furnish and install approved expansion tank on cold water make-up supply to hot water generating equipment as recommended by manufacturer or as shown on the drawings and specified in the plumbing equipment and fixture schedule on the drawings, Amtrol, Wilkins, or approved equal.
- C. The Contractor shall provide the services of a qualified factory-trained representative to supervise hot water generation system start-up and instruct the Owner's operating personnel for a minimum of eight (8) hours. A full one (1) year service warranty, including all parts and labor, shall be provided by the Contractor.
- D. Natural gas fired domestic hot water boilers and water heater combustion flues, stack, breeching, and combustion air louvers, ducts, etc., shall be provided under Division 23.

## 2.7 VALVES

- A. Valves other than automatic control valves are specified in Section 220523, Valves.
- B. Automatic control valves shall be as specified in Section 230900, Facility Management System, except for automatic control valves furnished as a part of equipment packages, including hot water generating equipment, as specified on the equipment schedule.

## 2.8 PUMPS

- A. Pumps shall be of the type and capacity listed in the equipment schedule. Pumps shall be selected so that the motors will not overload under any operating condition. Furnish one spare mechanical seal of each size required in conjunction with the pumps furnished under this Contract. All base mounted pumps shall have drain pans with tapped pipe connections and 3/4" drain line extended to floor drain. Pumps shall be installed so that they may be removed without the removal of the associated piping. All pumps for potable water applications shall have bronze or stainless steel body and trim.
- B. Domestic water inline re-circulating pumps shall be as specified on the drawings and as manufactured by Armstrong, Bell & Gossett, Taco, Thrush, or equivalent.

## 2.9 WATER METER

- A. See Division 33 for water meters.

## 2.10 BACKFLOW PROTECTION

- A. All cross-contamination control shall be provided to ensure that no installation of the potable water supply piping system shall be made in a manner that will allow used, unclean, polluted, or contaminated water or substances to enter the domestic potable water system.
- B. All backflow devices and assemblies shall be approved by the applicable Administration Authorities and shall be installed according to all applicable codes, regulations, and manufacturer's instructions. Installation shall allow for required access and clearance for required testing, maintenance, and repair.
- C. Reduced pressure backflow preventer assembly shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor. Backflow preventer size and arrangement shall be as indicated on the drawings, and shall be as manufactured by Febco, Hersey, Beeco, Watts, Wilkins, or equivalent. All costs, fees, and permits required shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. See Division 33 for outdoor backflow protection.
- E. See Section 230504 for backflow preventer required for make-up water connections to HVAC systems.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation shall conform to the requirements of Section 220500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing and Section 220504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing. Installation of specialties shall conform to the requirements of Section 220505, Piping Specialties for plumbing.
- B. Insulating Fittings: Insulating unions shall be furnished and installed at all connections between dissimilar metals.
- C. Valves: Each water service main, branch main and branch to a group of two or more fixtures shall be valved. Stop valves shall be as specified under fixtures.
- D. Flexible Connections: If the Contractor uses a pipe material other than copper to connect to the community water main, provide mechanical joints at the connection point and also either a swing joint or expansion joint at a point 5 ft. outside the building to prevent failure of piping caused by differential settling of building and piping systems. The expansion joint material shall be suitable for domestic water usage and compatible with the sterilization chemicals.

### 3.2 STERILIZATION

- A. All new water piping shall be charged with a chlorine solution containing not less than 50 PPM available chlorine. The solution shall remain in the piping for a period of 24 hours, during which time valves shall be opened and closed to permit a small flow of the solution. At the end of 24 hours, the solution shall be tested and must contain a residual of at least 5-10 PPM chlorine. The system shall then be drained and flushed to provide satisfactory potable water before final connection is made to the existing distribution system.
- B. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the water, after sterilization and flushing for testing by an approved laboratory. A copy of the acceptable test report shall be submitted to the Architect and Owner's Representative prior to substantial completion.

### 3.3 BACKFLOW PROTECTION

- A. Protection: All plumbing fixtures, faucets with hose connections, and all other equipment having plumbing connections shall have their water supplies protected against back-siphonage.
- B. Testing: Arrange for testing backflow devices as required by the local health authorities.

### 3.4 TESTS

- A. All water piping, hot and cold, shall be made tight under a hydrostatic test pressure of 150 lbs. per square inch and maintained without pressure loss for a minimum of four (4) hours. No caulking of joints will be permitted. Any joint found to leak under this test shall be broken, remade and a new test applied.

END OF SECTION 22 1100



## SECTION 22 1123 - FACILITY NATURAL GAS SYSTEM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 220500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
- B. Section 220504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.
- C. Section 220505, Piping Specialties for Plumbing.
- D. Section 220523, Valves for Plumbing.
- E. Section 230900, Facility Management System.
- F. Division 33 for onsite utilities.

#### 1.3 SCOPE

- A. Complete building natural gas piping system including meters, regulators, and miscellaneous accessories. This section shall include all work within the building and to a point approximately 5'-0" outside the building, or as otherwise indicated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPING

- A. Above ground pipe used for the installation, extension, alteration, and/or repair of any gas piping system shall be black steel pipe ASTM A53 Grade A or B, ERW or BW, standard wall, Schedule 40.
- B. All underground gas piping shall be steel or polyethylene plastic piping as specified in Section 220523, Valves for Plumbing. All underground steel piping and fittings shall be protected from corrosion by approved coatings or wrapping materials as specified in Section 220504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing, and Section 226801, Outside Utilities, Plumbing.

## 2.2 FITTINGS

- A. Fittings for steel piping 2" and smaller shall be either screwed or welded. Screwed fittings shall be Class 150 standard black malleable iron conforming to ANSI B16.3. Weld fittings shall be either standard weight steel butt-weld fittings conforming to ANSI B16.9, or forged steel socket-weld fittings, 2000 pound Schedule 40 conforming to ANSI B16.11.
- B. Fittings for steel piping 2-1/2" and larger shall be standard weight steel butt-weld fittings conforming to ANSI B16.9.

## 2.3 FLANGES

- A. Flanges for steel piping system shall be forged steel, weld neck, or slip-on, 1/16" raised face Class 150 flanges conforming to ANSI B16.5.
- B. Flange connections for valves and equipment shall match the rating and drilling of the valves and equipment furnished.
- C. Where specifically required by the application, black cast iron Class 125 standard threaded plain face companion flanges may be utilized for flanged connections in threaded piping systems.
- D. Gaskets shall be 1/16" thick full face non-asbestos material suitable for the temperatures and pressure application.
- E. Flange bolting shall be carbon steel machine bolts or studs and hex nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

## 2.4 VALVES

- A. Valves shall be as specified in Section 220523, Valves for Plumbing.
- B. Valves used in conjunction with gas piping shall be approved for the required service.

## 2.5 GAS METERS

- A. Natural gas meters shall be furnished and installed by the natural gas utility company, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. All required permits and fees shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor in accordance with Section 220500. Gas meter shall be the type and capacity required for the application and shall be located as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with utility company requirements and applicable codes and ordinances.
- B. See Division 33 for natural gas meters.

## 2.6 NATURAL GAS REGULATOR

- A. Natural gas regulator shall be furnished and installed with the gas meter by the utility company, set for the required gas leaving pressure shown on the drawings.
- B. Natural gas appliance and equipment regulators for all gas fired equipment furnished and installed under Division 23 shall be furnished by the equipment manufacturer or supplier and sized for the system inlet pressure and the required appliance operating pressure.
- C. See Division 33 for natural gas meter and regulator.
- D. Natural gas regulators, as specified and shown on the drawings, shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

## 2.7 PIPING SUPPORTS

- A. Natural gas piping installed on the building roof shall be supported by means of piping supports, especially designed to absorb thermal expansion and contraction of piping installed on built up and single ply membrane roofs. Wood blocks are not acceptable. Four inch and smaller gas piping shall be mounted on Erico Pyramid pipe supports or equivalent, pipe supports with a total weight not to exceed 100 pounds per pipe stand. Larger piping, and all piping requiring roller bearing action for pipe expansion, shall be mounted on Erico Pyramid RPS-H or equivalent, with a total weight not to exceed 1500 pounds per pipe collar support. Pipe support spacing shall be as recommended by manufacturer and as required by Code.
- B. Piping hangers and supports shall be in accordance with Section 220504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.

## 2.8 PAINTING

- A. All natural gas piping installed outside the building exposed to the weather and/or exposed to view shall be field painted in accordance with the painting sections of this specification.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation shall conform to the requirements of Section 220500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing, and Section 220504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing. Installation of specialties shall conform to the requirements of Section 220505, Piping Specialties for Plumbing.

- B. Installation of piping and equipment shall be in accordance with applicable codes and regulations, including Uniform Plumbing Code and Uniform Mechanical Code, and NFPA No. 54, National Fuel Gas code.
- C. No gas piping shall be installed in or on the ground under any building or structure, and all exposed gas piping shall be at least 6-inches above grade. Ferrous gas piping installed underground in exterior locations shall be protected for corrosion as specified herein and in Section 220504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.
- D. Gas piping supplying the building or facility shall be provided with a shut-off valve located outside the building and readily accessible. Where gas piping supplies multiple buildings or facilities, each building shall be provided with a shut-off valve as described herein.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT AND APPLIANCE CONNECTIONS

- A. All gas fired equipment and appliances shall be connected to the gas piping system in an approved manner and shall be furnished with a shut-off valve installed ahead of the unit. Connections shall in no case be less than the unit inlet connection size and shall be rigidly connected, except as otherwise shown on the drawings and allowed by codes and regulations.

### 3.3 DRIPS

- A. Accessible capped drip pockets shall be furnished at low points in piping system, connections to appliances and equipment, and other locations where condensation may tend to collect.

### 3.4 VENTS

- A. All gas regulators and other required devices installed within the building shall be vented to the outside of the building in accordance with manufacturer's requirements, codes, and regulations.

### 3.5 TESTS

- A. All gas piping shall be pressure tested using air, CO<sub>2</sub>, or nitrogen in accordance with the applicable codes and regulations, including Uniform Plumbing and Mechanical Code and NFPA No. 54.

END OF SECTION 22 1123

## SECTION 22 1316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions and Special Provisions.
- B. Furnish and install all concrete, grout, and other required materials to fill all blockouts and/or sleeves left open for this Contractor's convenience or for the installation of this work.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 220500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
- B. Section 220504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.
- C. Section 220700, Plumbing Insulation.
- D. Division 33 for Onsite Utilities Plumbing.
- E. Section 230900, Facility Management System.

#### 1.3 SCOPE

- A. Complete soil, waste, and vent system, and associated miscellaneous accessories. This section shall include all work within the building to a point approximately 5'-0" outside the building, or as otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate with Division 33 site utility drawings and specifications.
- C. Plumbing equipment drains.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPING

- A. Soil, waste and vent pipe and fittings below slab:
  - 1. Hubless cast iron, coated on both sides, conforming to ASTM A 888 and CISPI 301.
  - 2. Service weight, hub-and-spigot cast iron, coated on both sides, conforming to ASTM A 74.
  - 3. Schedule 40, solid wall, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) with a cell class of 12454 or 12364 per ASTM D 1784, iron pipe size (IPS) conforming to ASTM 1785 and ASTM D 2665. Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be used on all waste piping subject to waste water temperatures that exceed 120° F.

B. Soil, waste and vent pipe and fittings above grade:

1. Hubless cast iron, coated on both sides, conforming to ASTM A 888 and CISPI 301.
2. Service weight, hub-and-spigot cast iron, coated on both sides, conforming to ASTM A 74.

2.2 FITTINGS

- A. Fittings for cast iron sanitary soil, waste and vent piping system shall be service weight or no-hub cast iron drainage pattern conforming to ASTM C564. Fittings shall be provided to match the required piping system.
- B. No-Hub pipe fittings shall comply with CISPI Standard 301 and shall be marked with CISPI Label.

2.3 JOINTS

- A. Joints for cast iron pipe and fittings shall be suitable to match the required piping system and shall be double seal compression-type molded neoprene gaskets conforming to ASTM C-564 Standards, and suitable for the class of pipe being jointed, with adhesive type joint lubricant, Tyler "LUBRI/FAST" or equivalent. No-hub coupling shall be minimum four (4) band type with neoprene gasket material conforming to ASTM C-564, and 0.008-inch minimum, Type 304 stainless steel shear ring. Couplings shall be Tyler "Wide Body", Huskey Series 4000, Clamp-All, Mission Heavy Weight, Ideal, or equivalent.

2.4 PLUMBING EQUIPMENT DRAINS

- A. Equipment drain lines shall be either Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe with galvanized malleable iron fittings or Type L copper tubing with wrought solder fittings. Provide a dielectric union at all connections between ferrous to copper materials.

2.5 DRAINS

- A. Floor drains, floor sinks, and interceptors shall be Josam, Rockford, Jay R. Smith, Wade, Watts, Zurn, Mifab, or equivalent, as specified on the drawings, and compatible with the required piping systems.

2.6 TRAPS AND TAILPIECES

- A. Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel, not less than 17 gauge and without cleanout. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level and swivel joints below the discharge level, metal to metal or metal to plastic type as required for the application. Outlet shall be threaded or socket for solder joint connection as required by the application. Tailpiece shall be copper-alloy to match P-trap. Furnish cast brass wall escutcheon at waste penetration through walls. P-traps, tailpieces, escutcheon, and all piping for above floor exposed installations, including installation within

cabinets and casework shall be chrome plated. Underground P-traps shall be coated cast iron as required by the application.

- B. Traps and associated trim shall be furnished by the plumbing fixture manufacturer as specified in Section 224000 and in the Fixture Schedule on the drawings, or shall be as manufactured by Dearborn, EBC, McGuire, T & S Brass, or equivalent.
- C. Traps for acid resistant piping systems shall be compatible material for required piping system.

## 2.7 LINT INTERCEPTORS

- A. Lint interceptors of the sizes indicated shall be of reinforced concrete, or precast concrete construction or equivalent capacity commercially available steel lint interceptor with removable three-section, 3/8-inch checker-plate cover, and shall be installed outside the building. Steel lint interceptor shall be installed in a concrete pit and shall be epoxy-coated to resist corrosion as recommended by the manufacturer. Interceptors shall be tested and rated in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute PDI-G101. Concrete shall have 3,000 PSI minimum compressive strength at 28 days.

## 2.8 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be as manufactured by Zurn, Jay R. Smith, Watts, Wade, or Josam, and shall be of the same size as the pipe, except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. Cleanouts installed in connection with cast iron soil pipe shall consist of a long sweep, quarter-bend or one or two eighth bends extended to an easily accessible place, or as indicated on the drawings. A standard cleanout fitting, Zurn No. ZN-1400-ZB, with polished bronze top shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and finished flush with the floor. Heavy duty cleanouts shall be Zurn Z-1474, with integral anchor flanges. Where cleanouts in connection with threaded pipe are shown and are accessible, they shall be cast iron drainage T-pattern, 90 degree branch fittings with square head brass screw plugs of the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Wall cleanouts in finished areas shall be Zurn No. Z-1460-8 with polished stainless steel or chrome plated metal cover.
- B. Install cover flush with grade (outside) to avoid tripping hazard.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation shall conform to the requirements of Section 220500, Common Work Requirements for plumbing, and Section 220504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing. Installation of specialties shall conform to the requirements of Section 220505, Piping Specialties.
- B. All soil, waste, and vent piping shall be properly graded and installed in strict accordance with all applicable codes and requirements.
- C. Make all changes in direction of drainage piping by use of 45 degree wyes, long turn tee wyes, long

sweep quarter bends, sixth, eighth or sixteenth bends. Short turn sanitary tees permissible on horizontal to vertical where space conditions require.

### 3.2 FLASHINGS

- A. Flashing for piping through built-up roofing with lead flashing, weight of not less than four pounds per square foot, extending at least 12" in all directions under roofing and up pipe. Cap flash pipe and turn down inside 1" approximately. Run all pipes extending through roof prior to roof installation. Flashing shall be two-piece type, base and cap flashing.
- B. Flash piping through the membrane roofing systems with premolded pipe seal elastomeric flashing and sealants that are compatible with EPDM single ply membrane. The flashing material and installation procedure shall be in accordance with the roofing manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.3 DRAINS

- A. All floor drains, area drains, and floor sinks shall be installed with grates square with building lines and with the top of grates installed level with adjacent finished floor.
- B. The Contractor shall extend drain lines from all equipment requiring drainage, relief valves, and drain pans to the nearest floor drain or floor sink, and shall terminate indirectly with a minimum clearance of one (1) inch or as otherwise required by applicable codes and standards. Relief valve drain lines shall be extended to the nearest floor drain and shall be equal in size to relief valve outlet port.

### 3.4 TESTS

- A. The sanitary soil waste and vent system and condensate drain system shall be tested by filling system with water. System shall remain filled with no loss of water for a minimum of 2 hours. The system water test shall be applied to the drainage and vent systems either in its entirety or in sections. Preliminary testing shall be accomplished as necessary prior to final test.
- B. If applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping shall be tightly closed, except the highest opening, and the system filled with water to point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each opening shall be tightly plugged except the highest opening of the section under test, and each section shall be filled with water, but no section shall be tested with less than ten (10) feet of water. In testing successive sections, at least the upper ten (10) feet of the next preceding section shall be tested, so that no joint or pipe in the building (except the uppermost ten feet) of the system shall have been submitted to a test of less than a ten (10) foot head of water. The system shall then be tight at all points.

END OF SECTION 22 1316



## SECTION 22 1400 - FACILITY ROOF AND AREA DRAINAGE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions and Special Provisions.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 220500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
- B. Section 220504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.
- C. Section 220700, Plumbing Insulation.
- D. Division 33 for onsite plumbing utilities.

#### 1.3 SCOPE

- A. Complete roof drainage, overflow roof drainage and area drainage system and associated miscellaneous accessories. This section shall include all work within the building and to a point approximately 5'-0" outside the building, or as otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate with Division 33 site utility drawings and specifications.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPING

- A. Pipe, fittings and couplings below grade or slab-on-grade shall be service weight cast iron no hub pipe, coated inside and outside, conforming to ASTM A-74 and 87 Standards.
- B. Pipe, fittings and couplings above slab on grade shall be either service weight cast iron no hub pipe, coated inside and outside, conforming to ASTM A-74 and 87 Standards,
- C. No-hub cast iron pipe shall conform to CISPI Standard 301 and shall be marked with CISPI Label.
- D. All above and/or below ground cast iron pipe and/or fittings shall be marked with the trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute , or have the prior written approval of Bridgers & Paxton Consulting Engineers.

## 2.2 FITTINGS

- A. Fittings for cast iron pipe shall be service weight or no-hub cast iron drainage pattern, conforming to ASTM C564, coated for underground installation.

## 2.3 JOINTS

- A. Joints for cast iron pipe and fittings shall be suitable to match the required piping system and shall be double seal compression-type molded neoprene gaskets conforming to ASTM C-564 Standards, and suitable for the class of pipe being jointed, with adhesive type joint lubricant, Tyler "LUBRI/FAST" or equivalent. No-hub couplings shall be minimum four (4) band type with neoprene gasket material, conforming to ASTM 564, and 0.008-inch minimum, Type 304 stainless steel shear ring. Couplings shall be Tyler "Wide Body," Husky Series 4000, Clamp-All, Mission Heavy Weight, Ideal, or equivalent.

## 2.4 DRAINS

- A. Roof drains, overflow roof drains, and area drains shall be Josam, J. R. Smith, Watts, Wade, Zurn, Froet, Mifab, or equivalent as specified on the drawings and compatible with the required piping system. Drains shall be suitable for the required building construction system and shall be furnished complete with all extensions, receptors, flashings, and accessories required for the complete water-proof installation.

## 2.5 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be as manufactured by Josam, J. R. Smith, Wade, Watts, Zurn, Mifab, or equivalent, and shall be of the same size as the pipe, except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. Cleanouts installed in connection with cast iron soil pipe shall consist of a long sweep, quarter-bend or one or two eighth bends extended to an easily accessible place, or as indicated on the drawings. A standard cleanout fitting, Zurn No. ZN-1400-ZB, with polished bronze top shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and finished flush with the floor. Heavy duty cleanouts shall be Zurn Z-1474, with integral anchor flanges. Where cleanouts in connection with threaded pipe are shown and are accessible, they shall be cast iron drainage T-pattern, 90-degree branch fittings with square head brass screw plugs of the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Wall cleanouts in finished areas shall be Zurn No. Z-1460-8 with polished stainless steel or chrome plated metal cover.

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Refer to Section 221316, Sanitary Waste & Vent Piping, for roof flashing requirements.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation shall conform to the requirements of Section 220500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing, and Section 220504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for plumbing. Installation of specialties shall conform to the requirements of Section 220505, Piping Specialties for Plumbing.
- B. Roof drainage and area drainage piping shall be properly graded and installed in strict accordance with all applicable codes and requirements. All turns and fittings shall be supported same as for waste and vent piping as specified in Section 221300.

### 3.2 AREA DRAINS

- A. All area drains shall be installed with grates square with building lines, and with the top of grates installed level with the adjacent finish grade level.

### 3.3 TESTS

- A. The roof drainage and area drainage system shall be tested by filling system with water. System shall remain filled with no loss of water for a minimum of 2 hours. The system water test shall be applied to the systems either in its entirety or in sections. Preliminary testing shall be accomplished as necessary prior to final test.
- B. If applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping shall be tightly closed, except the highest opening, and the system filled with water to point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each opening shall be tightly plugged except the highest opening of the section under test, and each section shall be filled with water, but no section shall be tested with less than a ten (10) foot of water. In testing successive sections, at least the upper ten (10) feet of the next preceding section shall be tested, so that no joint or pipe in the building (except the uppermost ten feet) of the system shall have been submitted to a test of less than a ten (10) foot head of water. The system shall then be tight at all points.

END OF SECTION 22 1400

## SECTION 22 4000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES AND TRIM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and the General Requirements.
- B. Lead Ban: All systems and system components, pipe, fittings, and fixtures delivering water for human consumption shall be lead free.
  - 1. Any product designed for dispensing potable water shall meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
  - 2. Lead free refers to <0.25% weighted average lead content in relation to wetted surface of pipe, fittings, and fixtures in systems delivering water for human consumption, and solder and flux which does not contain more than 0.2% lead.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 220500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
- B. Section 220504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.
- C. Section 221100, Domestic Water Piping.
- D. Section 221316, Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Vitreous china and enameled cast iron fixtures by American Standard, Kohler, Sloan, Zurn, Mansfield, Toto, or equivalent as listed and described in the plumbing fixture schedule on the drawings. All vitreous china and enameled cast iron fixtures shall be white, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. The material used for plumbing fixtures shall be of non-absorptive, acid-resistant vitreous china, enameled cast iron or stainless steel, and free from all imperfections. Each water service main, branch main, riser and branch to a group of fixtures shall be valved or as otherwise shown on the drawings to provide more stringent requirements. Stop valves shall be provided at each fixture. One piece chrome plated escutcheons shall be installed on all water piping and trap connections at walls or base cabinets. All exposed connecting piping and material shall be chrome plated.

- B. Handicap accessible lavatories and counter mounted sinks shall have exposed supply and waste services insulated with rigid, molded insulation kits as manufactured by T.C.I. "Skal-Gard", Brocar "Trap Wrap", True-Bro "Handi Lav-Guard", McGuire "Prowrap", or equivalent. Provide off-set tail piece fittings on all handicap accessible laboratories and sinks as required.
- C. Flush valves shall be low water consumption type as specified on drawings. Valves shall be diaphragm or piston type, with metal oscillating non-hold open handle, screw driver back check angle stop assembly with cap, adjustable tailpiece, vacuum breaker flush connection, and spud couplings as required for wall and fixture rough-in. Exposed flush valves shall be fully chrome plated, with chrome plated supply pipe cover. Flush valves shall be Sloan Royal, or Sloan Regal.
- D. Closet seats shall be furnished for water closets as specified on the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the drawings. Closet seats shall be white unless otherwise required to match water closet. All closet seats shall be of smooth non-absorbent material and shall be properly sized for the water closet bowl type. All closet seats for fixtures for public use shall be open-front type without cover. Water closet seats provided for handicapped fixtures shall meet all handicapped requirements. Hinges, posts, nuts, and pintles shall be of a 300 series stainless steel construction. Water closet seats shall be furnished by the plumbing fixture manufacturer as specified on the Fixture Schedule on the drawings, or shall be as manufactured by Bemis, Beneke, Centoco, Church, Olsonite, Sperzel, or equivalent.
- E. Floor mounted mop sinks shall be as specified on the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the drawings, molded stone or terrazzo, size and arrangement as shown on the drawings, as manufactured by Acorn, Centoco, Designer's Choice, Fiat, Mustee, Stern-Williams, Zurn, or equivalent.
- F. Stainless steel sinks shall be as specified on the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the drawings and as manufactured by Kohler, American Standard, Elkay, Just, Advance Tabco, Moen, Designers Choice, or equivalent. Countertop sinks indicated within the Architectural drawings to be handicap-compliant shall have an off-centered drain opening and a maximum sink depth of 7-inches. All sink basins shall have a center-rear outlet unless noted otherwise.
- G. Electric water coolers (EWC) and drinking fountains shall be as specified on the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the drawings and as manufactured by Elkay, Haws, Halsey Taylor, Oasis, Westinghouse, Sunroc, Acorn Aqua, or equivalent.
- H. Hose bibbs and wall hydrants shall be as specified on the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the drawings and as manufactured by Zurn, Jay R. Smith, Wade, Woodford, Acorn, Chicago, T&S Brass, Watts, or equivalent. Handles, if specified shall be constructed of metal or brass and finished to match valve unit.
- I. Shower valves and mixing valves shall be as specified on the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the drawings, and as manufactured by Powers, Leonard, Lawler, Speakman, Symmons, Bradley, or equivalent.
- J. Emergency fixtures including showers and eyewash shall be as specified on the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the drawing and as manufactured by Bradley, Chicago, Haws, Speakman, Western, Guardian, Acorn Safety, or equivalent.

## 2.2 FAUCETS

- A. Plumbing fixture faucets shall be brass construction and fully chrome plated, unless special finish is specified on the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the drawings. Faucets shall be furnished complete with all accessories required for the necessary application, including aerators, handles, spouts, and operating cartridges. Contractor shall coordinate exact faucet requirements with required fixture drilling and water and waste rough-in. Faucets for handicapped fixtures shall meet all handicapped and ADA requirements, including a maximum of five (5) pounds of force to activate controls and adjustable metering faucet water flow duration of ten (10) seconds, minimum. Single hole faucets shall have anti-clocking pin to prevent rotation of valve body.
- B. Plumbing fixture faucets shall be furnished by the fixture manufacturer as specified in the Plumbing Fixture Specification on the drawings and Paragraph 2.1 herein, or shall be as manufactured by Chicago, Commercial Delta, Commercial Moen, Speakman, T&S Brass, Zurn, or equivalent, and shall be commercial grade.

## 2.3 PLUMBING FIXTURE TRIM

- A. Plumbing fixture trim including P-traps, supplies, and strainers shall be furnished by the fixture manufacturer as specified in the Plumbing Fixture Specification on the drawings and Paragraph 2.1 herein, or shall be as furnished by Chicago, Brass Craft, McGuire, T&S Brass, EBC, Zurn, or equivalent.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be copper-alloy adjustable tube-type with slip joint inlet and swivel, not less than 17 gauge and without cleanout. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level and swivel joints below the discharge level, metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Outlet shall be threaded or socket for solder joint connection as required by the application. Tailpiece shall be copper-alloy to match P-trap. Furnish brass or copper wall escutcheon at waste penetration through walls. P-traps, tailpieces, escutcheon, and all piping for above floor exposed installations, including installation within cabinets and casework shall be chrome plated.
- C. Fixture supplies, strainers, and trim shall be brass construction. Supplies shall be commercial grade, quarter-turn all brass ball valves, plastic stems and handles are not acceptable. Furnish supply with loose key unless otherwise specified. Supply pipe shall be 3/8" O.D., with smooth (non-corrugated) flexible copper riser and wall escutcheon. Supply assembly shall be completely chrome plated for all exposed installations, including installation within cabinets and casework. Strainers and other miscellaneous fixture trim shall be furnished as required for the proper installation and shall be chrome plated to match faucets, unless special finish is required.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports and connection materials and trim for plumbing fixtures as required to assure a complete properly installed and operating system. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and with International Building Code and Uniform Plumbing Code requirements. The Contractor shall caulk fixtures to the adjacent wall, floor and countertop construction with non-shrink, mildew resistance caulking material.
- B. Fixture mounting height shall conform to the ADA Accessibility Requirements and coordinated with the Architectural drawings.
  - 1. ADA required Water Closet shall be mounted with seat 17" – 19" above finished floor.
  - 2. ADA required Urinal shall be mounted at a maximum of 17" top of rim to finished floor.
  - 3. ADA required Lavatory to be mounted with the rim or counter surface no higher than 34" above finished floor.
  - 4. ADA required shower controls shall be located from 38" minimum to 48" maximum height above the shower floor.
  - 5. ADA required Bathtub controls shall be located maximum of 48" above bottom of tub surface.
  - 6. ADA required Sinks shall be mounted with counter or rim no higher than 34" above finished floor.
  - 7. ADA required Drinking Fountains or Water Coolers spouts shall be no higher than 36" measured from the floor or ground surface to the spout outlet.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT/FIXTURE SUPPORT

- A. Furnish and install all "back-up" materials for fixtures and accessories, or as otherwise required by the equipment schedule to properly support and provide a sturdy installation.

### 3.3 FIXTURE CARRIERS

- A. Fixture carriers shall be provided for all wall hung plumbing fixtures, including urinals, lavatories, sinks, etc., as manufactured by Josam, Jay R. Smith, Watts, Wade, Zurn, MiFab, or equivalent. Carriers shall be bolted to the floor using all of the support bolts recommended by the manufacturer. Where the water closet nipple and studs extend beyond the maximum carrier recommended length, provide additional carrier support as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Wall hung urinals shall be provided with floor mounted fixture carrier complete with upper and lower fixture support plates as required to match fixture installation requirements.
- C. Wall hung lavatories and sinks shall be provided with floor mounted concealed arm type chair carriers, single or double (back-to-back) units as required for the fixture installation and arrangement.

- D. Contractor shall be responsible to provide the proper arrangement and selection of fixture carriers required for fully concealed installation in the available plumbing chase and/or wall construction.

### 3.4 EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install complete rough-in and connections, including stop valves on all supply piping for all mechanical services required for equipment furnished and installed under other sections of this specification, and for all owner-furnished equipment.
- B. Types of equipment in this category shall include but not be limited to the following: kitchen equipment, shop equipment, hospital and laboratory casework, medical equipment, etc. The Contractor shall provide all pipe fittings, unions, traps, connecting wastes, valves, cocks, regulators, pressure reducing valves, flexible connectors, etc., as required for the services to each piece of equipment.
- C. Installation and setting of equipment and fixtures furnished under other Sections of this Specification will not be provided under Division 22 of this Specification, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS AND COORDINATION

- A. Exact location and rough-in requirements shall be carefully coordinated. Contractor shall refer to drawings and specifications, and shall check manufacturer's data, shop drawings and rough-in drawing submitted under Division 22 and other Divisions of this specification and make all field measurements to the extent necessary to ensure his understanding of the work required to provide for complete rough-in installation.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. All fixtures shall be thoroughly cleaned before final acceptance of the work.

END OF SECTION 22 4000



## SECTION 22 6801 – ONSITE NATURAL GAS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions.
- B. Lead Ban: All systems and system components, pipe, fittings, and fixtures delivering water for human consumption shall be lead free.
  - 1. Any product designed for dispensing potable water shall meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
  - 2. Lead free refers to <0.25% weighted average lead content in relation to wetted surface of pipe, fittings, and fixtures in systems delivering water for human consumption, and solder and flux which does not contain more than 0.2% lead.
- C. Soldered joints below grade shall be made using Sil-Fos or Phos-Copper.

#### 1.2 SCOPE

- A. Natural Gas System.

#### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 220500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
- B. Section 220504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.
- C. Section 220505, Piping Specialties for Plumbing.
- D. Section 220523, Valves for Plumbing.
- E. Section 221100, Domestic Water Piping.
- F. Section 221316, Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping.
- G. Section 221400, Facility Roof and Area Drainage.
- H. Section 221123, Facility Natural Gas System.

## 1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Excavation and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Division 33 and Section 220503 on Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Utilities. Work covered by this section will not be accepted until backfilling connected with the work has been completed satisfactorily. Any section of the utilities that is found defective in material, alignment, grade, or joints before acceptance shall be corrected. All pipe and accessories shall be of new and unused material. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate the bells and joints. Any pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. The interior of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by means of plugs or other approved methods. The pipe shall not be laid in water, or when trench or weather conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench, until the joints are completed. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe and fittings shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Any section of pipe found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with new pipe without additional expense to the Owner. Minimum depth of trench for water piping shall provide 42 inches of cover over the pipe. Minimum depth of trench for gas shall be 30 inches for plastic or 24" for steel.

## 1.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. The location of each underground piping system shall be marked using a continuous, pre-printed, colored plastic ribbon tracer tape, as specified in Section 22 0500. Additionally, non-metallic underground piping shall be provided with a special detection type tape conforming to applicable Code requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 NATURAL GAS SYSTEM

- A. The gas distribution system is intended for the distribution of natural gas and the materials, appurtenances and workmanship used in this system shall be suitable and approved for natural gas service. Any section of the gas distribution system that is found defective in materials or workmanship before acceptance shall be corrected.
- B. Plastic pipe welders shall be qualified in heat fusion techniques in accordance with Federal Standard 49 CFR, Part 192.285, and shall have in their possession evidence of such qualifications. Welders for steel piping shall be certified in accordance with the provision contained within Section 220500.
- C. Contractor shall have a written procedure approved by the State of New Mexico for installation of polyethylene gas piping. Submit evidence of qualifications prior to commencing work on the natural gas piping system.
- D. The gas system shall conform to the applicable requirements of all State of New Mexico codes and ordinances including the Uniform Plumbing Code, and Uniform Mechanical Code, NFPA No. 54, and to the rules and regulations of the Utility Company supplying the gas, including the U.S. Department of Transportation "Pipeline Safety Regulations, Part 192, CFR-49.

- E. In shipping, delivering, and installing, pipe and accessories shall be handled in such manner as to ensure a sound, undamaged condition. Particular care shall be taken not to injure pipe and pipe coatings. No pipe or material of any kind shall be placed inside another pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Coated and wrapped steel pipe shall be handled in conformance with the American Water Works Association Specification C204.
- F. Submit manufacturer's catalog data and installation procedures on pipe, fittings, valves, risers and other material to be incorporated into construction for the natural gas distribution system.
- G. Piping: Provide any of the following optional piping systems unless shown otherwise on the plans. All pipe and accessories shall be new and unused.
  - 1. Polyethylene Plastic Pipe: Underground natural gas piping distribution system shall be black or orange polyethylene plastic natural gas distribution pipe with heat fusion joints. Pipe shall be PE-2406, PE-3406, or PE-3408 in accordance with ASTM D2513, as manufactured by POLY-ARK, PLEXCO, Poly-Pipe or equivalent. Contractor shall use the same type and designation of piping throughout the project. Piping shall have approved tracing system (copper 18 gauge wire, or tape) and shall be installed in compliance with all requirements of Authority in jurisdiction.
    - a. Risers: Anodeless risers shall consist of polyethylene encased steel pipe sweeps integrally connected to appropriately sized polyethylene pipe at the bury end with threaded IPS connections at the exposed end. Risers shall be as manufactured by Wayne or equivalent. Above ground piping and fittings used to connect to building services shall be black steel, Schedule 40, as specified in Division 23, Section 23 07 00. Incidental below-ground pipe and fittings shall conform to the above specifications and shall be coated and wrapped.
    - b. Valves and Valve Boxes: Natural gas main valves shall be plastic valves of the size specified suitable for gas service, compatible with the polyethylene pipe utilized, and conforming to ANSI, B16.40, with a minimum working pressure of 125 PSIG, Rockwell or equivalent. Valves shall be installed in cast iron valve box and cover as specified under section for Water Systems, and shall be marked with "GAS" on cover.
  - 2. Natural gas meters shall be furnished and installed by the natural gas utility company, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. All required permits and fees shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor in accordance with Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
  - 3. See Division 33 for any additional natural gas meters requirements.
- H. Natural Gas Regulator:
  - 1. Natural gas regulators, as specified on the plumbing equipment and fixture schedule and as shown on the drawings, shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install utility service lines to a point of connection to the building service lines, approximately five (5) feet outside of the building, and make connections to the building service lines in an approved manner. See the applicable specification sections for requirements associated with the building service lines. All non-metallic piping systems installed under this section of the specification shall terminate approximately five (5) feet from the building and piping system materials approved for installation within the building and specified in the applicable sections shall be provided for connection to the underground utility systems and extension to the building.
- B. Installation of utility piping distribution systems including natural gas systems shall be installed as specified herein and in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. In shipping, delivery, and installation pipe and accessories shall be handled in such manner as to ensure sound undamaged condition.
- D. Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized. Cutting shall be done by means of an approved type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used whenever possible.
- E. Where connections are made between new work and existing mains, the connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions. Standard methods are available for making connections to various types of pipe, either under pressure or in the dewatered condition.
- F. Pipe passing through walls of vaults, pits, and structures shall be provided with ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves. Annular space between walls and sleeves shall be filled with rich cement mortar. Annular space between pipe and sleeves shall be sealed in accordance with requirements contained in Section 220504.
- G. Flanged pipe shall only be installed above ground or within vaults, pits, or structures only.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation shall conform to the requirements of Section 220500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing, and Section 220504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing. Installation of specialties shall conform to the requirements of Section 220505, Piping Specialties for Plumbing.
- B. Installation of piping and equipment shall be in accordance with applicable codes and regulations, including Uniform Plumbing Code and Uniform Mechanical Code, and NFPA No. 54, National Fuel Gas Code.
- C. Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric systems.

- D. Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials. Where copper tubing crosses any ferrous piping material, a minimum vertical separation of 12 inches must be maintained between pipes.
- E. Where utility piping systems are required to be installed within three (3) feet of existing or new structures, the pipe shall be of a material approved for installation within the building or shall be installed within a sleeve of rigid conduit to a point 10'-0" on either side of the structure. Care shall be exercised and proper precautions taken during installation of the pipe and sleeve to assure that there will be no damage to the structure and no settlement or movement of foundations or footings. Any damage occurring as a result of the Contractor's operation shall be corrected and all costs connected therewith shall be borne by the Contractor.

### 3.3 JOINT DEFLECTION

- A. Plastic Pipe: Maximum offset in alignment between adjacent pipe joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer, but in no case shall it exceed five (5) degrees.

### 3.4 NATURAL GAS SYSTEM

#### A. Pipe Laying:

1. Lines may conform to the surface profile but should be graded as uniformly as practicable between pronounced high and low points. Pipe shall be laid on firm soil for the full length, and where the trench has been excavated below grade, either inadvertently or purposely, it shall be backfilled with suitable material and thoroughly tamped so as to provide full length bearing. Laying the pipe on blocks to produce uniform grade shall not be done. The pipe shall be clean inside before it is lowered in the trench and shall be maintained free of water, soil, and all other foreign matter that might injure or obstruct the operation of valves, regulators, burners, or other equipment. All openings to the pipe shall be closed by suitable means at all times except as the actual progress of the work may require. Stub ends and fittings installed for future connections shall be closed with plugs or caps. Minor change in line or grade of steel pipe, which can be accomplished through flexibility of the pipe without producing permanent deformation or overstressing the joints, may be made when approved. Changes in line or grade which exceed the limitations specified above shall be made with suitable fittings.
2. Install gas piping in separate trench with minimum horizontal clearance of thirty-six (36) inches from other utilities. Maintain twelve (12) inches vertical clearance at utility crossings. Maintain minimum cover to finish grade of 24 inches for steel or 30 inches for plastic piping. Snake plastic pipe laterally in trench to accommodate expansion and contraction of materials.

#### B. Jointing:

1. All joints in steel gas distribution system shall be made by the metal arc-welding process or oxyacetylene welding process in conformance with the American Standards Association Code B31.1, and in accordance with applicable requirements contained in Sections 220500 and 220504.

2. Joints for polyethylene natural gas piping distribution system shall be heat fusion welded or mechanical coupling installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations by qualified and certified plastic pipe installers. Foundation and bedding for plastic piping systems shall be in accordance with installation recommendations by the manufacturer.
- C. Building Service Connections: Natural gas service connections to each individual building shall be made by means of an approved anodeless riser and steel pipe and fittings. All connections to buildings and service regulator piping shall be above ground, see Division 23, Section 221123.

### 3.5 TESTING OF NATURAL GAS

- A. All gas piping shall be pressure tested using air, CO<sub>2</sub>, or nitrogen in accordance with the applicable codes and regulations, including Uniform Plumbing and Mechanical Code and NFPA No. 54. Plastic piping shall be tested in accordance with 49 CFR, Part 192.513, except that these pressure shall be at least 60 PSIG.
- B. All pipe joints in piping system shall be exposed until they are tested. Piping between joints may be backfilled prior to test.

### 3.6 COMMISSIONING SYSTEM

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and set all regulators based on capacity and pressure as shown on drawings. Provide a plugged tee for measuring downstream pressure from regulator. A U-tube water manometer shall be used to adjust the leaving pressure. Provide a record of the entering and leaving pressure for each regulator.

### 3.7 CLEANUP

- A. Upon completion of the installation of all outside utilities, Contractor shall remove all surplus construction materials and debris resulting from the work.

END OF SECTION 22 6801

## SECTION 23 0500 - COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. See General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions.
- B. The requirements listed under General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions and the General Requirements are applicable to this Section and all subsequent sections of this Division and form a part of the contract.
- C. See Division 2, Site Work for additional requirements regarding Trenching, Backfilling for buried piping.
- D. Refer to specification Section 01 8113 Part 1.5 for LEED product submittal requirements.

#### 1.2 INDEX OF SPEC SECTIONS FOR THIS DIVISION

23 0500	Common Work Requirements for HVAC
23 0501	Demolition
23 0504	Pipe and Pipe Fittings
23 0505	Piping Specialties
23 0523	Valves
23 0549	HVAC and Electrical Installation Coordination
23 0550	Variable Frequency Drives
23 0593	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Mechanical Systems
23 0700	Mechanical Systems Insulation
23 0800	Mechanical Facility Startup/Commissioning for HVAC
23 0900	Facility Management System for DDC Controls
23 2113	Heating Hot Water System and Equipment
23 2123	Pumps
23 2313	Refrigerant Piping System and Equipment
23 3000	Air Tempering System and Equipment
23 3423	HVAC Power Ventilators
23 3713	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
23 3813	Kitchen Exhaust and Makeup Air Systems
23 5216	Condensing Boilers
23 7313	Modular Indoor Central Station Air Handling Units

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Terms will have meanings as defined in Webster's Eleventh New Collegiate Dictionary except as noted below.
- B. Entities

1. Owner: Dzilh-Na-O-Dith-Hle Community School
2. Contractor: Jaynes Corporation
3. Architect: FBT
4. Engineer: Bridgers & Paxton
5. Owner's Representative: The Owner will designate his representative after bid. The abbreviation "OR" may be used throughout these specifications to refer to the Owner's Representative.
6. Owner's Agents: The Architect, Engineer, and others authorized to act on behalf of the Owner.

C. Actions

1. Supply: Procure and deliver to the site with all features as specified, required per code, and as required for proper installation. Include submittals, O&M manuals, operator instructions, and warranty.
2. Install: Set in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, contract documents, and applicable codes and standards. Coordinate the installation with other disciplines, start, and demonstrate proper operation.
3. Furnish: Supply and install.
4. Provide: Supply and install.
5. Accepted: By the Owner's Representative except as noted.
6. Approved: By the Owner's Representative except as noted.
7. Review: By the Engineer except as noted.

D. Locations

1. Buried: Surrounded by soil or other material, either beneath the building or exterior to the building.
2. Exterior: Exposed to rain or snow. Examples include rooftop locations, spaces around cooling towers, pipe racks, etc.
3. Interior: Not exterior or buried. Examples include not only spaces within the heated envelope of the building, but also unheated attics, covered loading docks in which spaces are protected from rain and snow, utility tunnels, sheds, etc.
4. Finished Spaces: Interior spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated attics, spaces above ceilings, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
5. Exposed: Exposed to view. Examples include finished spaces mechanical equipment rooms, rooftops, etc.
6. Concealed: Not Exposed.

E. Other Definitions:

1. 24/7: 24 Hr/day, 7 days per week, year-round.
2. AHJ: Authorities having jurisdiction. The authorities having jurisdiction over this project are established by statute, and include governmentally designated building departments, the fire marshal, fire departments, etc. No attempt is made to list all such entities here; a qualified Contractor is expected to know and coordinate with the various authorities having jurisdiction.
3. FMS: Facility Management System
4. Local: Based no further from the job site than the Engineer is. For example, where the specifications call for a local factory authorized service agent, then on a daily basis that



agent must be based in an office or warehouse located no further from the project site than the Engineer's office.

5. OAE: Or approved equal.

#### 1.4 CODES AND PERMITS

- A. Perform all work in accordance with the Building Construction and Safety Code NFPA 5000, Code, the 2015 Uniform Plumbing Code, and the 2015 Uniform Mechanical Code, as adopted and interpreted by Indian Affairs and the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA Regulations), current adopted edition. Provide all materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations and ordinances. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern. Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and his agents free and harmless from liability of any nature or kind arising from the Contractor's failure to comply with codes and ordinances.
- B. Secure and pay for all permits necessary for performance of the work, including utility connections, extensions, meter pits and meter sets and tap fees for water, storm sewer, sanitary sewer and natural gas, unless otherwise specified herein.
- C. Comply with the requirements of, and the recommendations of:
  1. Applicable county and state mechanical, electrical, gas, plumbing, health and sanitary codes, laws and ordinances
  2. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
  3. National Electrical Code
  4. Underwriters Laboratories
  5. American National Standards Institute
  6. American Society for Testing Materials
  7. Local utility companies
  8. National Fire Protection Association
  9. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes
  10. Occupational Safety and Health Administration
  11. International Fire Code
  12. Midwest Insulation Contractors' Association (MICA)
  13. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA)
  14. American Society of Sanitary Engineering
  15. American Gas Association

#### 1.5 PRIOR APPROVAL

- A. Refer to Division 1 for Prior Approval Requirements.

#### 1.6 DOCUMENT MANAGEMENT

- A. Contractor is encouraged to use a web-based document management system for RFIs and submittals. If used, Contractor shall provide and pay for licenses and training for the engineer's project personnel. The section below describes procedures for handling submittals if a web-based document management system is not used. If a web-based system is used, the procedures

below shall be modified as appropriate.

## 1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 and individual specification sections within this division for additional submittal requirements.
- B. Prior to purchasing materials, equipment and services, submit descriptive literature for review.
- C. See Division 1 and individual specification sections within this division for additional submission requirements. The following describes general submittal procedures. More specific procedures will be established after award. Whenever electronic files are to be submitted, e-mail them through normal channels. But if files are too large to e-mail, then submit them in quantities as described below.
  - 1. Submittal Schedule: Along with the first item submitted for review, include a schedule listing all items to be submitted and an approximate date for each submittal. Submit this schedule in both hard copy and electronic form (Microsoft Excel). Normal review time will be 10 working days or as indicated in Division 1. Schedule should identify any submittals for which expedited review is requested. Update this schedule and resubmit it monthly (by e-mail) for information.
  - 2. Include the following information with each submittal:
    - a. Cover sheet identifying the project name, contractor, architect, engineer, and items included. Indicate symbol numbers, spec section, etc.
    - b. A blank space large enough to accept a review stamp.
    - c. Performance under the specified conditions
    - d. Cover sheet shall clearly identify and **HIGHLIGHT** any ways in which the submitted materials, equipment or services deviate from the Specifications.
  - 3. Quantities:
    - a. Brochures: Submit no more than seven copies plus a PDF.
    - b. Drawings: Submit one reproducible, one print, plus a PDF.
  - 4. Engineer will review one original submittal and one resubmittal for each item. If the Contractor fails to provide the required data or acceptable items with his second submittal, he will be charged for the Engineer's costs for the third and subsequent reviews.
  - 5. Required Information: Submit information to allow the Engineer to easily determine whether the submitted components comply with the general design intent. Include relevant descriptions of materials, features, performance, quality and dimensions. Cross out all features, options and accessories which will not be provided. It is assumed that all specified, indicated and/or required features will be provided unless specifically noted otherwise.
  - 6. Where specifications require a local factory authorized service agent, submit the name, address, and contact information for this agent. Include this information also in the O&M Manual.

- D. Review of Submittals: Engineer will review submittals for general conformance with the

design intent.

1. Review of a separate item as such will not indicate review of the assembly in which the item functions.
2. Review of submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, nor for errors or omissions in the submittals; or for the accuracy of dimensions, the adequacy of connections, and the proper and acceptable fitting, execution, functioning and completion of the work.
3. Review will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility to comply with the contract requirements, or responsibility to ensure that equipment fits within the allotted space with required clearances for equipment operation, service and maintenance, including minimum clearances required by applicable codes, manufacturer's installation instructions and as necessary for proper clearance in front of all electrical panels as defined by the National Electric Code (NEC).
4. For commodity type items (plumbing fixtures, terminal units, registers, diffusers, etc), Engineer will review submittals for type only. Contractor to coordinate sizes and quantities.
5. Actions: Engineer will return submittals with one of the following actions:

NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN	Contractor may proceed with the work as submitted
EXCEPTIONS AS NOTED	Contractor may proceed with the work and without resubmittal provided he complies with all exceptions noted in the submittal, and so states in a letter
REVISE AND RESUBMIT	Resubmit in accordance with the indicated comments
REJECTED	Resubmit in accordance with the contract documents
RETURNED WITHOUT ACTION	This submittal has not been reviewed, and therefore the Engineer is returning it with no direction to the Contractor.

E. Substitutions:

1. Unauthorized Substitutions: If substitute materials, equipment or systems are installed without prior review or if any work is installed in a manner which is not in conformance with the requirements of this specification and for which the Contractor has not received written authorization, remove such unauthorized work and install work in accordance with the contract documents at no change in contract amount.
2. Authorized Substitutions: Provide all accessories and features as required and coordinate substitutions with other disciplines. Bear any extra expenses resulting from the use of substitutions which affect adjoining or related work required in this division or other divisions of the work.
3. If the Contractor substitutes equipment for that indicated on the drawings, he shall prepare a 1/4 inch = 1foot installation drawing for each equipment room where a substitution is made, using dimensions of substituted equipment, and including piping, and electrical equipment requirements, to verify that equipment will properly fit within the space with adequate clearance for maintenance and replacement. Submit this drawing for review.

F. Schedule: Submit all submittals in a timely manner consistent with the requirements for completing the work covered by this contract within the prescribed contract time. Be aware that there is risk in ordering components, fabricating work, and/or installing work prior to review. If the Contractor proceeds prior to review, and then the review comments required modifications to work which has begun or has been completed, then Contractor must comply with the review comments at no change in contract amount or schedule.

G. Shop Drawings

1. Submit shop drawings for

- a. Mechanical equipment rooms and other spaces housing air handling equipment, heat transfer equipment, fluid handling equipment, machinery, etc.
- b. Complete supply, return, and exhaust ductwork systems, both exposed and concealed.
- c. Piping for HVAC, plumbing, and fire protection systems, both exposed and concealed.

2. Show the location and elevation of all equipment, ductwork and piping, as well as openings through slabs and walls. Include plans, elevations and sections as appropriate. Clearly show the manner in which the systems fit into the available space and relate to each other and to the building elements. Indicate required sleeves and openings in general construction elements. Indicate required clearances for operation, maintenance and replacement of operating devices and equipment. Drawings shall be of appropriate scale to facilitate coordination and understanding, but not smaller than 1/4 inch scale for floor plans and 1/4 inch scale for equipment rooms and chases.

3. Conflicts: The engineer has endeavored to work out conflicts in areas where the design is congested, but has not tried to show all required offsets to coordinate with the building construction and building systems, particularly in less congested areas. The intent is that the Contractor coordinate the design of the piping and ductwork distribution systems with the building construction and the various building systems, particularly in less congested areas. Provide experienced designers to perform such services and prepare shop drawings. Exercise good design practice in working out conflicts without compromising system operation or maintenance. Provide fittings, offsets, etc., as required. Contractor shall include this design effort and include the labor and materials for such fittings and offsets in his base bid. Except in extremely unusual circumstances, no additional costs will be allowed related to working out conflicts. Coordinate with other disciplines as required. Identify on the shop drawings those areas where redesign was necessary to resolve design conflicts.

- a. In the event that the Contractor desires direction in resolving a design conflict or desires prior approval of a recommended approach to resolving a conflict, submit an RFI which identifies the conflict and suggests a recommended solution.
- b. In resolving conflicts, gravity lines and larger distribution mains will generally have priority over pressurized lines and smaller lines as follows:

Plumbing waste and vent lines  
Roof drains  
Steam and condensate piping  
Supply, return and exhaust ductwork  
Fire sprinkler mains

Heating hot water and chilled water piping  
Domestic hot and cold water  
Fire sprinkler branch piping and sprinkler runouts  
Pneumatic control piping  
Miscellaneous special piping systems

4. Use of Engineer's CADD Database or BIM Model: The Engineer will provide the Contractor electronic files of the Engineer's CADD Database or BIM Model of the design documents if the Contractor completes and submits the License Agreement form included at the end of this spec section. These files show the general design intent and may be used as a starting point for the Contractor to begin his shop drawings and coordination effort, but the Contractor should not use them as a basis for ordering or fabrication. The normal submittal process still applies, regardless whether the Contractor elects to use the Engineer's CADD Database or BIM Model.

H. Submittals Required under this Specification Section:

1. Electrical Components: Motors, Motor Controllers, and Variable Speed Drives
2. Identification: Products used to identify equipment, ductwork, valves, piping, and control devices.
3. General Construction Components: Roof Curbs & Access doors.

1.8 DOCUMENTED COORDINATION EFFORT

- A. After shop drawings are reviewed, incorporate any review comments and then participate in a formal and documented coordination effort with the contractors and subcontractors for other divisions of the work. Show all piping systems and equipment on the ductwork drawings, and send electronic CADD files to the General Contractor and the subcontractors for plumbing, fire protection, electrical, and other disciplines. The other subcontractors will then add their work to the CADD files.
- B. Make full-size plots of the drawings. Participate in meetings with the GC and other subcontractors to review each area, identify conflicts, and resolve conflicts. Submit the resolutions to the Engineer for review. Maintain adequate space for operation, maintenance, and code-required clearances. Ensure that all subcontractors initial each plan to indicate that they have participated in the coordination effort.

1.9 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- A. Qualifications
  1. All mechanics shall be skilled in their respective trade.
  2. All welders shall be certified in accordance with the ASME Boiler Test Code, Section IX, latest issue.
- B. Regulated Materials: Comply with all state, local and federal regulations regarding the storage, handling or disposal of oils, lubricants, cleaning agents, refrigerants, other liquids and gases, and hazardous materials.

- C. Factory Identification: Provide all materials and equipment with labels sufficient to show compliance with these specifications and the performance requirements indicated on the drawings. All equipment shall carry a permanent label installed by the manufacturer stating that the equipment complies with ASHRAE/IESNA Std. 90.1.
- D. Hazardous Conditions: Protruding metal (bolts, steel angles, etc.) potentially hazardous to maintenance and operation personnel, shall be cut back and/or protected to reduce the risk of injury.
- E. Hazard Signs
  - 1. Provide a sign reading, "Hazardous Area - Authorized Personnel Only" on the doors to all equipment rooms, fan plenums, and similar areas containing moving or rotating parts, or other potentially hazardous environments.
  - 2. Provide a sign reading, "Confined Space - Entry by authorized personnel only by permit" for all confined spaces. Confined spaces shall be as designated by OSHA Standard 1910.146. This generally means a space that:
    - a. Is large enough and so configured that an employee can bodily enter and perform assigned work; and
    - b. Has limited or restricted means for entry or exit (for example, tanks, vessels, storage bins, hoppers, vaults, and pits are spaces that may have limited means of entry); and
    - c. Is not designed for continuous employee occupancy.
  - 3. Survey the final premises to determine where any potentially hazardous areas exist. If the Contractor feels that hazards exist which cannot be suitably provided for through the above typical methods, he shall forward in writing his concerns, and request for a decision concerning the referenced hazard, prior to the final inspection of the facilities.

#### 1.10 GUARANTEE-WARRANTY

- A. See Division 1 for additional information on warranties. Warranties shall run for one year from substantial completion unless indicated otherwise.
- B. The following warranty shall be binding:

"The Contractor warrants that this installation is free from mechanical defects. Contractor agrees to replace or repair any part of the installation which may fail within a period of one year after the date established below, provided that such failure is due to defects in materials or workmanship, or to failure to follow the specifications and drawings. This warranty shall begin on the date set forth in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, AIA Form G704, or other such date as documented in writing by the Owner's Representative."
- C. The extent of guarantees or warranties by equipment and/or materials manufacturers will not diminish the requirements of the Contractor's warranty to the Owner.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Products supplied under Division 23 shall comply with the following except as noted elsewhere.
- B. Products shall be new; shall be the product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, and control system equipment; and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. Specs and equipment schedules establish expectations regarding standard of quality and operating intent.
- C. Hazardous or Environmentally Damaging Materials: Products shall not contain asbestos, mercury, PCBs, or other materials harmful to people or the environment.
- D. Products shall be suitable for the conditions under which they are installed and operated. Prior to or during the submittal phase advise the Owner's representative and the Engineer in writing regarding any concerns about the suitability of the specified products for the intended application or service. Request clarification if any question exists regarding the design intent.
- E. Performance Ratings: Unless otherwise noted, all scheduled equipment performance is based on an elevation of 5,600 feet above sea level. Adjust manufacturer's ratings accordingly.
- F. Structural Soundness: Products shall have structural integrity appropriate to the component and its application. Bases shall be rigid and shall keep all components in proper alignment. Structural integrity shall be adequate for both rigging and final installation. Components shall not be loose, rattle, or vibrate unnecessarily in their final installed condition.
- G. Corrosion Resistance: Equipment shall be of materials inherently corrosion resistant, or shall be finished with a corrosion-resistant finish suitable for the location in which the equipment is installed.
- H. Touch-up: If the factory finish of any component is damaged prior to substantial completion, touch up to original condition per manufacturer's recommendations.
- I. Equipment Access Doors or Panels: Provide access doors and panels within equipment to ensure good access to all components requiring inspection, service or maintenance. Provide appropriate hardware. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weather-tight.
- J. Fans: Statically and dynamically balanced, shaft first critical speed shall be above operating speed at design conditions.
- K. Bearings: Grease lubricated or permanently lubricated.
- L. V-Belt Drives: All components sized for 150% of motor HP, multiple belts shall be matched, fixed sheaves for motors 20 Hp and larger, adjustable sheaves for lower HP motors, all safety components for OSHA compliance (e.g., belt guard or other safety provisions) motor mounted on adjustable base. Provide a replacement sheave for each fixed sheave after T&B is complete. Include belt data in O&M manual. Gates Rubber Co, OAE.

1. Belt Guards: Rigidly constructed and attached, removable, galvanized steel, expanded mesh. Design to provide ready access to bearings.
- M. Couplings: Provide coupling guard.
- N. Motors and VFDs: See requirements described elsewhere in this spec section.
- O. Drive Lines (starter or VFD, motor, coupling and shaft or v-belt drive and pulleys, and driven equipment): Coordinate with all suppliers and ensure all components are compatible to work as a system.
- P. Coils: ARI rated, copper tubes mechanically expanded into aluminum fins, galvanized steel casing, drainable, pressure tested to 150% of working pressure but not less than 300 psi.
- Q. Cooling Coil Drain Pans: Provide for all cooling coils, galvanized or stainless steel, double pitched with piped outlet. For units with more than one coil stacked, provide intermediate drain pans piped to the main drain pan.
- R. Gas Burners: Natural gas fired, performance based on gas at 1000 Btu/SCF HHV but suitable for use with gas at 900 – 1050 Btu/SCF and 7 – 11 inches water column, factory installed and pressure tested gas train, all necessary safety and operating controls.
- S. Filter Frames: Galvanized steel, provide wherever filters are specified.
- T. Provide submittals as required by Section 01 8113 Supplemental Table(s):
1. Submittal Requirements for LEED v4 Materials and Resources Credits.
  2. Submittal Requirements for LEED v4 Environmental Quality Credits.
- U. Roof Curbs and Support Rails for Roof-Mounted Equipment: Roof curbs should generally be supplied with the equipment which the curb supports, and shall comply with the requirements of the National Roofing Contractors' Association. Match curb to the requirements of the supported equipment. The roof pitch is indicated on the architectural drawings. If roof pitch exceeds the recommendations of the equipment manufacturer, provide a curb that will level the equipment. Factory fabricated, minimum 12-inch, structurally adequate for the load supported, not less than welded 18-gauge (16-gauge or heavier for sizes more than 50-inches) galvanized steel with minimum 1-inch fiberglass insulation, 2 x 2 wood nailer, and with cant and step if required to match specified roof. Provide damper tray for un-ducted fan applications. Ship small curbs fully assembled; large curbs may be knocked down for shipment.
- V. Electrical & Controls: Except where specifically noted, electric service to each component listed on the equipment schedules will be through a single electrical feed at the voltage indicated on the equipment schedules. Include all components, cabling and conduits to distribute power to all components which are factory supplied and mounted. Provide transformer(s) if required to serve unit-mounted components requiring electric service at voltages different from the main electric service, including controls components. Provide secondary overcurrent protection. Provide terminal strips for field-installed control wiring. Provide unit-mounted, unit-specific wiring diagrams on durable paper, attached to inside of control panel door or otherwise affixed to the unit. All electrical components shall be UL Listed or Recognized. All factory-installed electrical work shall comply with the NEC unless the overall unit is listed by an organization acceptable to the AHJ, and listed to a standard acceptable to the AHJ.



1. Where equipment includes an LCD or other, similar display for operator interface, display all information in English. Displays should be readily understandable and should not require the user to look up display codes in a reference manual.
2. Provide battery backup to retain all memory and programming, and to keep all clock-related functions powered through a 1-week power outage.
3. Controls interface with the FMS:
  - a. Digital Inputs to FMS: 24V DC sourced from equipment.
  - b. Digital Outputs from FMS: Equipment to have form C relays, max 250V DC, 2 A.
  - c. Analog Inputs to FMS: 4-20 mA, 0-5V DC, or 0-10V DC sourced from equipment.
  - d. Analog Outputs from FMS: 4-20 mA sourced from FMS.

## 2.2 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

A. General: Except as noted, all electrical products and equipment shall comply with the requirements of this section, whether field installed or factory installed. See “Product General Requirements” and “Installation General Requirements” in Parts 2 & 3 of this spec section for additional requirements.

### B. Motors

1. General: Except as noted motors shall be horizontal, open drip-proof, 4-pole, 1750 RPM, rated per NEMA MG-1, with fabricated steel or cast iron casing, motor terminal box adequately sized for conductors one-size larger than specified, SS nameplate per NEMA MG-1-20.60, connection diagram attached to motor, compression lugs for power feeds and ground conductor, grease lubricated sealed ball bearings or roller bearings with standard grease fitting zerk and relief tapping, factory lubricated, dynamically balanced to no more than 50% of the NEMA allowable vibration limits. For motors powering V-belt drives, provide a cast iron or steel base with slide rail and adjustable belt tension device. Install motors and equipment on foundations and align as required. 40 deg C rise and total temperature rise of 65 deg C ambient.
  - a. 3/4 hp and smaller: 115V, single phase, 60 Hz, split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC), NEMA Type N or O, with built-in thermal overload protection.
    - 1) Multi-speed motors.
  - b. 1 hp and greater: 3 phase, 60 Hz, squirrel cage induction type, NEMA design B, T-frame, with Class B or F insulation, lifting lugs, 150,000 hr L-10 bearings for direct-coupled applications, 50,000 hr L-10 bearings for belt-driven application with radial loads and pulley sizes per NEMA MG1-14.43. Service Factor: ODP motors shall be rated for 1.15 SF at 40°C or 1.0 SF at 65°C; TEFC motors shall be 1.0 SF.
    - 1) Two speed motors: Provide with two separate windings.
    - 2) Variable speed motors: Drive compatible per NEMA MG1-31, premium efficiency as specified below regardless of Hp, Class F insulation, minimum 5-year warranty.
2. Efficiency: Except as noted, motors shall be premium efficiency type, with nominal efficiencies not less than the following as per the Consortium on Energy Efficiency

(CEE), and minimum power factor of 0.85:

HP	Open Drip-Proof (ODP)			Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC)		
	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
1	82.5	85.5	80.0	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.5	86.5	86.5	85.5	87.5	86.5	85.5
2	87.5	86.5	86.5	88.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.0	89.5	91.7	91.7	91.0
10	91.7	91.7	90.2	91.7	91.7	91.7
15	92.4	93.0	91.0	92.4	92.4	91.7
20	92.4	93.0	92.4	92.4	93.0	92.4
25	93.0	93.6	93.0	93.0	93.6	93.0
30	93.6	94.1	93.0	93.6	93.6	93.0
40	94.1	94.1	93.6	94.1	94.1	93.6
50	94.1	94.5	93.6	94.1	94.5	94.1
60	95.0	95.0	94.1	94.5	95.0	94.1
75	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.4	94.5
100	95.0	95.4	94.5	95.4	95.4	95.0
125	95.4	95.4	95.0	95.4	95.4	95.4
150	95.8	95.8	95.4	95.8	95.8	95.4
200	95.4	95.8	95.4	95.8	96.2	95.8

3. Approved Manufacturers: General Electric Energy Saver, Baldor Super-E, Marathon Series E, Reliance Electric XE, Westinghouse TEE II, Eaton/Cutler Hammer, Toshiba, Louis Allis, or approved equal.
4. If the Contractor proposes to furnish motors varying in horsepower and/or characteristics from those specified, he shall first submit his request for the change and shall then coordinate the change with all other parties (e.g. electrical contractor) and pay any costs associated with the change.

#### C. Motor Controllers

1. Single Phase Manual Starters to 1 Hp and 120-277 V: Cutler Hammer MS with indicating light.
2. 3-Phase: Full voltage, non-reversing, electro-mechanical, combination circuit breaker and motor controller, UL Listed, NEMA rated, 460V, 65,000 AIC, minimum 50 VA 24V controls transformer with secondary overcurrent protection, suitable for operation at -4°F to +149°F and specified voltage -15% to + 10%, adjustable solid state overloads initially set at Class 10, HOA switch, run indicator, two auxiliary contacts for remote monitoring of status, and enclosure for surface mounting. Cutler Hammer OAE.
  - a. Provide enclosure appropriate to the location:
    - 1) NEMA-1 for indoor dry locations.
    - 2) NEMA-3R for outdoors.
    - 3) NEMA-4 for wet applications.
    - 4) NEMA-12 for dusty locations.
    - 5) Explosion-proof – where required.
  - b. Motor controllers factory mounted and wired on AC units, boilers, etc, may be

definite purpose, and need not have all the features specified here.

## 2.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide wiring and conduit as scheduled in Section 23 0549.
- B. Coordinate with all disciplines to ensure that all necessary components of control work are included and fully understood.

## 2.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Scope: Identify all equipment, ductwork, valves, piping, and control devices shown on the Drawings, identified in the equipment schedules, and indicated in these Specifications. Provide submittals for products and procedures used for identification.
- B. Equipment: For all mechanical equipment supplied or installed under Division 23, provide an equipment identification tag or stencil unit number onto the equipment. Stencils shall be minimum 3-inch height, dark contrasting color, of a material suitable for the application.
  - 1. For rooftop HVAC equipment, provide a permanently affixed, weather-resistant label to identify the areas served.
- C. Valves: Provide each valve with a stamped metal tag secured to the valve. Tag shall indicate the valve number, service and function. Provide two sets of prints of drawings showing floor plan for each floor with all valves accurately located and labeled. Drawings shall be neat and easily readable. Provide a typed valve chart, listing the valve number, size, location, function, normal operating position, for each valve. List valves by system, i.e., domestic cold water, hot water, chilled water, etc. Tags shall be stamped brass 1-1/2" diameter, and secured to valves by heavy copper figure eight hooks, braided stainless steel wire anchor, or other approved means.
- D. Ductwork: Identify ductwork at or near the fan with stenciled signs on insulated ductwork or engraved laminated plastic signs secured by rustproof screws on un-insulated ductwork. Sign shall identify air conditioning system or fan unit and area served.
- E. Piping
  - 1. Provide color-coded pipe labels indicating the service of the pipe and the direction of flow. Piping labels shall comply with ANSI Standard A13.1 regarding color coding and size of lettering. The following standardized color code scheme shall be used:
    - a. Yellow - Hazardous Materials.
    - b. Green - Liquid Materials of Inherently Low Hazard.
    - c. Blue - Gaseous Materials of Inherently Low Hazard.
    - d. Red - Fire Protection Materials.

2. Labels shall be semi-rigid plastic identification markers. Labels shall "span-on" around pipe without the requirement for adhesive or bonding of piping sizes 3/4 inch through 5 inches. Labels for piping 6 inches and larger shall be furnished with [spring attachment](#) at each end of label. "SETMARK" Type SNA, 3/4 inch through 5 inch size and Type STR, 6 inches and larger, as manufactured by Seton Name Plate Corporation, Brady, or equivalent.
3. Labels shall be vinyl material with permanent adhesive for application to clear dry pipe and/or insulation jacketing. Pressure sensitive pipe tape matching the background color of the label shall be placed over each end of the label and completely around the pipe.
4. For retrofit projects the system names shall match existing.
5. Attach pipe markers to lower quarter of the pipe on overhead horizontal runs and on the centerline of vertical piping where view is not obstructed.
6. Provide the following labels, with ANSI/OSHA color and banding for all piping systems as shown on the Drawings and as listed below:

<u>Service/Legend</u>	<u>Letter Color</u>	<u>Background Color</u>	<u>Tape Banding Color</u>
Domestic Cold Water	White	Green	2" Green
Domestic Hot Water	Black	Yellow	2" Yellow
Domestic Hot Water Return	Black	Yellow	2" Yellow
Soft Cold Water	White	Green	2" Green
Soft Hot Water	Black	Yellow	2" Yellow
Industrial Cold Water	White	Green	2" Green
Fire Protection Water	White	Red	2" Red
Fire Auto Sprinkler	White	Red	2" Red
Fire Dry Standpipe	White	Red	2" Red
Fire Wet Standpipe	White	Red	2" Red
Fire Comb. Standpipe	White	Red	2" Red
Compressed Air	White	Blue	2" Blue
Roof Drain	White	Green	2" Green
Sanitary Sewer	White	Green	2" Green
Storm Sewer	White	Green	2" Green
Natural Gas	Black	Yellow	2" Black
Steam, PSIG	Black	Yellow	2" Black
Condensate Return, Gravity	Black	Yellow	2" Black
Condensate Return, Pumped	Black	Yellow	2" Black
Boiler Feed Water	Black	Yellow	2" Black
Chilled Water Supply	White	Green	2" Green
Chilled Water Return	White	Green	2" Green
Heating Water Supply	Black	Yellow	2" Yellow

<u>Service/Legend</u>	<u>Letter Color</u>	<u>Background Color</u>	<u>Tape Banding Color</u>
Heating Water Return	Black	Yellow	2" Yellow
Condensing Water Supply	White	Green	2" Green
Condensing Water Return	White	Green	2" Green

7. Locations: Label pipes at the following points on each piping system:
    - a. Adjacent to each valve in piping system.
    - b. At every point of entry and exit where piping passes through a wall.
    - c. On each pipe riser and junction.
    - d. At a maximum interval of 20 feet on pipe lines exposed and concealed above accessible ceilings.
    - e. Adjacent to all special fittings (regulating valves, etc.) in piping systems.
    - f. At every access door.
  8. Underground Piping: Provide a continuous, preprinted, bright colored, plastic ribbon cable marker with each underground pipe regardless of whether encased. Locate directly over buried pipe, 6 inches to 8 inches below finished grade. Marker tape used in conjunction with buried plastic piping systems shall be special detector type.
- F. Control System Devices: All automatic controls, control panels, zone valves, pressure electric, electric pressure switches, relays and starters shall be clearly tagged and identified. Wording shall be identical to that on the control diagram in the Contract Drawings.

## 2.5 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION COMPONENTS

### A. Roof Curbs and Equipment Support Rails

1. General: Factory fabricated, minimum 12-inch high, galvanized steel, configured to account for roof pitch where pitch exceeds 1/4-inch/ft or where required by manufacturer of supported equipment. Coordinate with roofer and provide cant and step if needed to match roof construction. Actual curb heights to be coordinated by contractor with roofing insulation height to maintain code-required height above final roofing elevation.
2. Roof Curbs: 1.5-inch fiberglass insulation with nominal 2" x 2" wood nailer. Provide damper tray where a damper is indicated. Thycurb TC, Greenheck, RPS, OAE.
3. Equipment Support Rails: Nominal 2" x 4" wood nailer. Thycurb TEMS, Greenheck, RPS, OAE.

### B. Access Doors (ADs)

1. Steel frame and door, surface mounted, factory primed, 150° opening, flush, screw-driver operated cam lock, minimum 24" x 24" except as approved, but larger where required for proper access. Where ADs are installed in general construction with a pattern, match AD dimensions to this pattern. Milcor, Krueger, OAE.
  - a. Sheet Rock Wall or Ceiling: With drywall bead on frame, Milcor Style DW.
  - b. Plaster Wall or Ceiling: Milcor Style K.

- c. Masonry Walls: Milcor Style M.
  - d. 1-hr and 2-hr rated walls: UL Listed for 1.5-hr Class B Fire Rating, self-closing and self-latching. Milcor Style UFR.
  - e. Suspended Ceilings: Milcor Style AT.
  - f. Fire Rated Suspended Ceilings: Milcor Style ATR.
- C. Painting: Finish painting of mechanical systems and equipment will be under Spec Section 09 9100, "Painting," unless equipment is specified to be provided with factory-applied finish coats.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- A. Flow Diagrams: Provide half-size prints of each system flow diagram, including air handling, steam, chilled water, heating water, domestic water, domestic HW, etc. Mount framed under plexiglass, and locate either on the associated AHU or on a nearby wall. Incorporate any as-built revisions.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Cooperation with Other Trades: Refer to other parts of these Specifications covering the work of other trades which must be carried on in conjunction with the mechanical work so that the construction operations can proceed without harm to the Owner from interference, delay, or absence of coordination. Be responsible for the size and location of all openings, foundations, etc.
- B. Trenching and Backfilling: Provide all excavation, trenching and backfilling required for the installation of the work of this division.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Install all products in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and the requirements of any applicable listings. If manufacturers' recommendations and/or requirements of applicable listings conflict with plans and specifications, report such conflicts to the Owner's Representative.
- D. Field Measurements: Verify all dimensions and conditions governing the work. Examine adjoining work on which the work of this Division is dependent, and report any deficiencies.
- E. Do not compromise the building structural, fire resistant construction or vapor barrier system.
- F. Supports for Equipment and Systems: Foundations and structural supports for equipment will generally be provided by others. The contractor for this division shall provide supplementary supports as required to support equipment, distribution systems, and other components installed under this division. Prior to installing mechanical work, examine foundations and supports to ensure they are adequate to properly support the equipment. Provide all necessary foundations, structures, supports, inserts, sleeves, etc, for installation of mechanical and plumbing equipment, ductwork and piping, etc. Coordinate installation of such devices with all disciplines. Verify that the devices and supports are adequate as intended and do not overload the building structure.

- G. Concealed or Buried Work: For work which is underground or which will be concealed by building construction, provide digital photographs to document the installation throughout the construction project, but not less than weekly. Include plans indicating where the photographs were taken. Notify the OR of when the work will be complete and provide OR a minimum five-day period to inspect the work after completion but prior to when it is backfilled or concealed by building construction.
- H. Access Doors: Provide as required for access to valves, dampers, controls, or other items for which access is required for either operation or servicing. The type of access door shall be as required by the room finish schedule.
- I. Provide submittals as required by Section 01 8113 Supplemental Table
  - 1. Submittal Requirements for LEED v4 Environmental Quality Credits.
- J. Alignment of Flexible Couplings: Flexible couplings between motors and driven equipment shall be aligned by a qualified service technician after the equipment is installed and ready for operation. Align equipment per manufacturer's recommendations under operating conditions and temperature. Provide written certification that each device has been so aligned.
- K. Lubrication: Provide all oil for the operation of all equipment until acceptance. Be responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated by Contractor up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. Protect all bearings and shafts during installation and thoroughly grease shafts to prevent corrosion. Bearings for items of mechanical equipment shall be marked at each bearing location as to whether the bearing is a sealed type or relubricable type unit.
- L. Tests: All tests shall be conducted in the presence of the designated and authorized Owner's Representative. Notify the Owner's one week in advance of all tests. Requirements for testing are specified under the sections covering the various systems. Provide all necessary equipment, materials, and labor to perform the required tests.
- M. Protection of Material and Equipment:
  - 1. Protect all work, materials and equipment furnished and installed under Division 23, whether incorporated in the building or not.
  - 2. All items of mechanical equipment shall be stored in a protected weatherproof enclosure prior to installation within the building, or shall be otherwise protected from the weather in a suitable manner as approved.
  - 3. Protect all work and be responsible for all damage done to property, equipment and materials. Coordinate material storage with the Owner's Representative.
  - 4. Pipe and duct openings shall be closed with caps or plugs, or covered to prevent lodgment of dirt or trash during the course of installation. Plumbing fixtures shall not be used by the construction forces. At the completion of the work clean and polish fixtures, equipment and materials prior to turning them over to the Owner.
- N. Systems Commissioning: A commissioning Agent will participate in the construction phase of the project.

### 3.2 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of the piping, ductwork, equipment, etc. Follow them as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit. Where discrepancies occur between Plans and Specifications, the more stringent shall govern. All Contract Documents shall be considered as part of the work. Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings and accessories, which may be required, and no attempt has been made to do so. Rather, the drawings convey the general design intent. Investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and arrange the work accordingly, providing fittings, valves, and accessories as required to meet such conditions. Show any such changes on the Record Drawings.
- B. Should any doubt or question arise in respect to the true meaning of the drawings or specifications, submit an RFI.
- C. Install equipment, piping, ductwork, and electrical systems with proper clearance for operation, service, and maintenance, including minimum clearances required by applicable codes, manufacturer's installation instructions, etc. Include proper clearance in front of and above electrical equipment as defined by the National Electric Code (NEC). Piping and ductwork systems shall not be routed through or above electrical equipment rooms, telecommunications rooms, elevator machine rooms, or electrical equipment spaces within mechanical equipment rooms.
- D. Arrange all concealed mechanical systems carefully to fit within the available space without interference with adjacent structural and electrical systems. Make all necessary provisions for penetrations of piping and ductwork, including sleeves and blockouts in structural systems. The exact location of all exposed mechanical systems, including grilles, registers, and diffusers; access doors; sprinkler heads; piping and ductwork exposed within finished areas; and other equipment and devices as applicable, shall be coordinated with the Architect, who shall have final authority for the acceptance of the work as it relates to the aesthetic design for the facility.

### 3.3 INTERRUPTING SERVICES

- A. Coordinate the installation of all work within the building in order to minimize interference with the operation of existing building mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, and utility systems during construction. Connections to existing systems requiring the interruption of service within the building shall be carefully coordinated with the Owner to minimize system downtimes. Requests for the interruption of existing services shall be submitted in writing a minimum of two weeks before the scheduled date. Absolutely no interruption of the existing services will be permitted without written review and authorization.

### 3.4 CONCRETE BASES AND HOUSEKEEPING PADS

- A. Concrete bases and housekeeping pads shall be installed under all pieces of mechanical equipment unless specifically deleted by the Specifications or Drawings.
- B. Be responsible for the accurate dimensions of all pads and bases and furnish and install all vibration isolators, anchor bolts, etc.
- C. Provide concrete housekeeping pad foundations for all floor mounted equipment installed under this section unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. All concrete bases and housekeeping pads shall conform to the requirements specified under Division 3, Concrete, portions of these



Specifications. Pad foundations shall be 4 inches high minimum, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. Chamfer edges shall be 1 inch. Faces shall be free of voids and rubbed smooth with carborundum block after stripping forms. Tops shall be level. Provide dowel rods in floor for lateral stability and anchorage.

- D. Equipment anchor bolts shall be set in a galvanized pipe or sheet metal sleeves 1 inch larger than bolt diameter. Anchor bolts shall be high strength steel J-shape. Anchor bolt design shall be arranged and paid for by the Contractor.
- E. Machinery bases, bed plates, sole plates, or vibration isolation units shall be carefully aligned, shimmed, leveled, and then grouted in place with commercial non-shrink grout. When a flexible coupling is employed as a part of the drive train, the coupling shall be aligned before the machinery base is grouted.

### 3.5 PRESSURE RELIEF DEVICES

- A. Refrigerant pressure relief devices and fusible plugs shall be installed with piping to a safe location in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15. Discharge shall be to atmosphere at a location not less than 15 feet above the adjoining ground level and not less than 20 feet from any window, ventilation opening, or exit from any building. Discharge line sizing shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-1994.
- B. Each discharge pipe shall be equipped with a drip leg capable of holding 1 gallon of liquid. The drip leg shall include a manual drain valve.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION CHECK

- A. An experienced, competent, and authorized representative of the equipment listed below shall visit the site of the work and inspect, check, adjust if necessary, and approve the installation for the equipment listed below. The equipment supplier's representative shall revisit the job site as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the equipment installation and operation is approved and accepted.
- B. Each equipment supplier's representative shall furnish a written report certifying that the equipment (1) has been properly installed and lubricated; (2) is in accurate alignment; (3) is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts; and, (4) has been operated under full load conditions and that it has operated satisfactorily.
- C. Equipment requiring installation check includes the following:
  - Boilers
  - Domestic Hot Water Heaters
  - Water Treatment Systems (Boilers)
  - Air Handling Units
  - Facility Management System (See Specification Section 23 0900)
  - Aircooled Condensers

### 3.7 OPERATION PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE

- A. Operation of equipment and systems for the benefit of the Owner prior to substantial completion will be allowed provided that a written agreement between the Owner and the Contractor has established warranty and other responsibilities to the satisfaction of both parties.
- B. Operation of equipment and systems for the benefit of the Contractor, except for the purposes of testing and balancing, will not be permitted without a written agreement between the Owner and the Contractor establishing warranty and other responsibilities.

### 3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

- A. At completion of the project provide two complete bound sets of the following documents, along with two CDs containing searchable PDFs of these documents. Organize bound information in a logical fashion with a table of contents and tabs for the different sections. Organize PDFs in a logical fashion with bookmarks to assist the operating personnel in retrieving desired data. Provide minimum two 1-hour sessions to instruct Owner's facility personnel in how to find information in the bound O&Ms and the PDFs. Take attendance and submit the attendance list to the Owner's Representative. Include the following:
  - 1. Approved Submittals.
  - 2. Test reports.
  - 3. O&M manuals and instructions covering all equipment supplied under this Division, with all non-applicable information crossed out. Clearly identify all required routine maintenance. Include parts lists.
  - 4. A master Lubrication Chart listing each piece of equipment, the recommended oil or grease, and the recommended frequency of lubrication.
  - 5. The names and addresses of at least one service agency capable of providing required maintenance for each item of equipment supplied.
  - 6. Complete temperature control diagrams including control descriptions, system sequence of operation, operating instructions, control system maintenance and calibration information, wiring diagrams, and all control setpoints. See Section 23 0900 for additional requirements.
- B. See Division 1 for additional requirements concerning manuals, manual distribution, and maintenance materials.
- C. Submit O&M manuals for review and distribution to the Owner not less than two weeks prior to the date scheduled for O&M instructions as specified.
- D. Demonstrate proper system operation to the owner's operating staff. Provide the services of the contractor and subcontractors (e.g., mechanical, T&B, temperature control, etc), as required to properly demonstrate system operation.
- E. Provide the necessary skilled labor and helpers to operate the mechanical systems and equipment for a period of 5 days of eight hours each. During this period, instruct the owner's facility staff fully in the operations, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment provided. Provide at least two weeks advanced notice, with a written schedule of each training session, the subject of the session, the Contractors' Representatives who plan to attend the session, and the time for each session. Take attendance and submit attendance sheets to the Owner's

Representative.

- F. Film the instruction and training sessions submit two copies of video to owner.

### 3.9 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. See Division 1, for additional requirements associated with Project Record Drawings.
- B. Maintain a full-size set of marked-up prints showing the installed location and arrangement of all work under this division, and in particular where changes were made during construction. Keep record drawings accurate and up-to-date throughout the construction period. Owner's Agents may request to review record drawings during construction and in conjunction with review and approval of monthly pay requests. Include copies of all addenda, RFIs, bulletins, and change orders neatly taped or attached to record drawing set. At the completion of the project send the Engineer full-size plans clearly showing all changes from the original design marked up in red so as to facilitate the Engineer incorporating these changes into the Engineer's CADD files. Forward record drawings to the Owner's Representative prior to submitting a request for substantial completion.

### 3.10 SITE VISITS AND OBSERVATION OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Engineer may make periodic visits to the project site at various stages of construction in order to observe the progress and quality of various aspects of the work so as to determine if such work is proceeding in general accordance with the Contract Documents. This observation will not release the Contractor from his responsibility to supervise, direct, and control all construction work and activities. The Engineer has no authority over, or responsibility for means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or for safety precautions and programs, or for failure of the Contractor to comply with applicable laws, regulations, or codes.
- B. Prior to substantial completion, request that the Engineer provide a final observation visit. Complete the attached "Final Observation Checklist," and include it with this request. For any items that are not applicable, mark them "N/A."

### 3.11 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit written certification that all work complies with the specifications and applicable codes. Submit certifications and acceptance certificates including proof of delivery of record drawings, O&M manuals, spare parts required, and equipment warranties.

END OF SECTION 23 0500

Project:\_\_\_\_\_

Date Submitted:\_\_\_\_\_

General Contractor:\_\_\_\_\_

Date of Final Mechanical System:\_\_\_\_\_

Mechanical Contractor:\_\_\_\_\_

Observation Requested:\_\_\_\_\_

**CONTRACTOR'S MECHANICAL & PLUMBING CHECK LIST**  
**(ALL APPLICABLE ITEMS MUST BE COMPLETED PRIOR TO FINAL OBSERVATION)**

In advance of requesting a final mechanical observation for installed mechanical systems, please check all items that have been completed. For all items not applicable to this project mark N/A.

**PLUMBING/PIPING**

- \_\_\_\_\_1. All plumbing fixtures are set, sealed and cleaned.
- \_\_\_\_\_2. All domestic and HVAC pipe systems are insulated.
- \_\_\_\_\_3. All pipe systems are identified with specified labels and directional arrows.
- \_\_\_\_\_4. Floor sinks and drain grates are cleaned and debris removed.
- \_\_\_\_\_5. Valve tags are installed.
- \_\_\_\_\_6. Special equipment (water softeners, water heaters, piping systems, etc.,) have been checked and put into service.
- \_\_\_\_\_7. Medical gas systems have been checked and certified.
- \_\_\_\_\_8. Special piping systems have been cleaned and pressure tested.
- |                      |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| _____ Fuel Handling  | _____ Process Piping |
| _____ Compressed Air | _____ Nitrogen       |
| _____ Natural Gas    | _____ Vacuum         |
| _____ Other          | _____ Argon          |
|                      | _____ Medical Gas    |
|                      | _____ Other          |
- \_\_\_\_\_9. Limestone chips have been installed in acid dilution sumps.
- \_\_\_\_\_10. Plumbing/piping connections have been completed to Owner-furnished equipment and equipment furnished by other Contractors/Subcontractors.
- \_\_\_\_\_11. Exterior wall hydrants have been cleaned.
- \_\_\_\_\_12. Concrete collars have been installed at clean-out to grade, valve box, or other specified plumbing items.
- \_\_\_\_\_13. Drains and relief lines from plumbing and HVAC equipment have been installed and secured in a proper manner.

- \_\_\_\_\_14. All plumbing equipment and areas of equipment have been cleaned and debris removed.
- \_\_\_\_\_15. All plumbing equipment required by the Specifications has been identified and/or numbered.
- \_\_\_\_\_16. Domestic water systems sterilization has been completed.
- \_\_\_\_\_17. Refrigerant piping/system has been charged and tested.
- \_\_\_\_\_18. Strainers/suction diffusers have been cleaned.
- \_\_\_\_\_19. Backflow preventers have been tested.
- \_\_\_\_\_20. Air has been vented from all coils and systems.
- \_\_\_\_\_21. Water treatment systems have been charged and tested.
- |                     |                        |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| _____ Chilled Water | _____ Condenser Water  |
| _____ Hot Water     | _____ Steam/Condensate |
- \_\_\_\_\_22. Ethylene glycol system has been charged with correct mixture and tested.
- \_\_\_\_\_23. Water systems have been cleaned (X) and pressure tested (P)
- |                                |                            |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| _____ Chilled Water            | _____ Condenser Water      |
| _____ Hot Water                | _____ Non-potable Water    |
| _____ Steam                    | _____ Domestic Hot Water   |
| _____ Condensate               | _____ Domestic Cold Water  |
| _____ Fire Protection          | _____ Acid Waste and Vent  |
| _____ Sanitary Sewer and Vent  | _____ Heat Recovery Piping |
| _____ Roof and Overflow Drains | _____ Other (list)         |
- \_\_\_\_\_24. PRVs have been adjusted (water, steam, gases).

#### FIRE PROTECTION

- \_\_\_\_\_1. Fire protection piping is completed.
- \_\_\_\_\_2. Fire protection system has been certified by the Fire Marshal's office.
- \_\_\_\_\_3. All electrical interlocks between the fire sprinkler components and the fire panel have been checked for operation.
- \_\_\_\_\_4. Spare sprinkler head, wrench and cabinet are installed.

#### HVAC - EQUIPMENT AND DUCTWORK

- \_\_\_\_\_1. All ductwork has been sealed and insulated.
- \_\_\_\_\_2. Return air paths and transfer openings have been verified.

- \_\_\_\_\_3. Air handlers have been cleaned inside and out and construction filters removed and replaced with final filters.
- \_\_\_\_\_4. All air handling equipment has been started and operated for the specified time.
- \_\_\_\_\_5. All equipment isolators have been adjusted for specified deflection.
- \_\_\_\_\_6. All VAV boxes, fan coils, or fan powered boxes are completed and operational.
- \_\_\_\_\_7. All pump shafts and couplings have been aligned.
- \_\_\_\_\_8. Ductwork, coils, housing, diffusers, registers and grilles have been cleaned.
- \_\_\_\_\_9. Boilers have been fired and certified by the supplier.
- \_\_\_\_\_10. Cooling towers have been started and inspected by the supplier.
- \_\_\_\_\_11. Chillers have been charged, started and certified for operation by the supplier.
- \_\_\_\_\_12. Fire dampers are accessible and fully operational.
- \_\_\_\_\_13. All HVAC equipment has been lubricated.
- \_\_\_\_\_14. HVAC equipment has been labeled in accordance with the Specifications.
- \_\_\_\_\_15. Duct pressure testing is complete and accepted.
- \_\_\_\_\_16. "HAZARDOUS AREA" signs installed where applicable.
- \_\_\_\_\_17. Belt guards installed where applicable.
- \_\_\_\_\_18. Variable frequency drives have been tested by the manufacturer's representative and certified to be in compliance with all of the specified requirements.
- \_\_\_\_\_19. Testing and balancing has been completed, and deficiencies noted have been corrected.
- \_\_\_\_\_20. Special systems have been started and tested, such as: Humidification, laboratory hoods, kitchen hoods, and Owner-furnished items.

#### TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

- \_\_\_\_\_1. Temperature control panels and devices have been labeled in accordance with the Specifications.
- \_\_\_\_\_2. All control dampers close completely and edge and blade seals form tight seal.
- \_\_\_\_\_3. All control valves have been piped as required by the Drawings.
- \_\_\_\_\_4. Controls systems are completed and all control points are operating and recording properly.

- \_\_\_\_\_5. All temperature control tubing and wiring is installed and secured in accordance with the Specifications and the electrical code.
- \_\_\_\_\_6. Smoke removal fans and/or smoke detectors have been tested for operation and shutdown.
- \_\_\_\_\_7. Freezestats have been tested ensuring fan shutdown and full damper closure.
- \_\_\_\_\_8. Operator training for temperature controls has taken place.
- \_\_\_\_\_9. Refrigerant sensors and equipment room shutdown have been tested.

#### GENERAL ITEMS

The following specified items have been submitted:

- \_\_\_\_\_1. Record Drawings (to be submitted prior to final payment to the Contractor).
- \_\_\_\_\_2. Operation and maintenance manuals.
- \_\_\_\_\_3. Manufacturer's representative installation check and certification submitted (see list of equipment, Section 23 0500).
- \_\_\_\_\_4. Testing and balancing reports.
- \_\_\_\_\_5. Test kits furnished to Owner.
  - \_\_\_\_\_ Flow Measuring Devices
  - \_\_\_\_\_ Flow Balance Valves
  - \_\_\_\_\_ Flow Control Devices
- \_\_\_\_\_6. Temperature control schematics and sequence of operation.
- \_\_\_\_\_7. Wall-mounted lubrication, valve, and temperature control charts have been installed.

## DIVISION 23 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM (SRF)

**TO: BRIDGERS & PAXTON CONSULTING ENGINEERS**

**PROJECT:** \_\_\_\_\_

We hereby submit for your consideration the following product instead of the specified item for the above project:

Section: \_\_\_\_\_ Page: \_\_\_\_\_ Paragraph/Line: \_\_\_\_\_ Specified Item: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed Substitution: \_\_\_\_\_

Attach complete product description, drawings, photographs, performance and test data, and other information necessary for evaluation. Identify specific Model Numbers, finishes, options, etc.

1. Will changes be required to building design in order to properly install proposed substitutions? YES ☐ NO ☐  
If YES, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Will the undersigned pay for changes to the building design, including engineering and drawing costs, caused by requested substitutions? YES ☐ NO ☐

3. List differences between proposed substitutions and specified item.  
Specified Item \_\_\_\_\_ Proposed Substitution \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

4. Does substitution affect Drawing dimensions? YES ☐ NO ☐

5. What affect does substitution have on other trades? \_\_\_\_\_

6. Does the manufacturer's warranty for proposed substitution differ from that specified? YES ☐ NO ☐  
If YES, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

7. Will substitution affect progress schedule? YES ☐ NO ☐  
If YES, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

8. Will maintenance and service parts be locally available for substitution? YES ☐ NO ☐  
If YES, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

9. Does proposed product contain asbestos in any form? YES ☐ NO ☐

SUBMITTED BY: Firm: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

### For Engineer's Use Only

Accepted _____	Not Accepted _____	Received Too Late _____
By: _____	Date: _____	
Remarks: _____		



## **LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR CADD DATABASE OR BIM MODEL**

**PROJECT:** \_\_\_\_\_

**LICENSE GRANT:** Contractor is granted use of the CADD Database or BIM Model (Database/Model) for the indicated project for the specific purpose of preparing submittal documents for this Project. No other use of the Database/Model is granted. Title to the Database/Model is not transferred to the Contractor. The Database/Model may be of value to the Contractor in preparing submittals, but use of the model does not relieve the contractor of the requirement to verify measurements in the field.

**COPYING RESTRICTIONS:** Contractor may copy the Database/Model in whole or in part, but only for backup and archival purposes or for use by the Contractor's Subcontractors. Contractor agrees to ensure that any entities that receive the Database/Model from Contractor, either in whole or in part, comply with the terms and conditions of this agreement. Contractor shall safeguard the Database/Model from falling into the hands of parties other than Subcontractors with a legitimate need for it.

**WARRANTY:** Bridgers & Paxton (B&P) offers this Database/Model without warranty and specifically without express or implied warranty of fitness. If Contractor chooses to use the Database/Model, then he does so at his own risk and without any liability or risk to B&P.

**INDEMNITY:** Contractor shall to the fullest extent permitted by law, defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, B&P, their employees and agents from all claims, damages, losses, and attorney fees arising out of or resulting from the use of the Database/Model.

**ACKNOWLEDGMENT:** Contractor acknowledges that (s)he has read this Agreement, understands it, and agrees to be bound by its terms and conditions.

### **CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE**

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Address 1: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Address 2: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## SECTION 23 0501 - DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and the General Requirements.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. See Section 23 0500, for Common Work Requirements for HVAC.
- B. See Division 1, for Cutting and Patching.

#### 1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The terms "demolish" and "remove" shall mean disconnect, cart away, and dispose of off site. Components to be demolished or removed include all materials, equipment, building construction, and other components as indicated. Components to be demolished shall become the property of the contractor, and contractor may dispose of them by either landfilling or by selling salvageable parts and recyclable materials to legitimate third parties.
- B. Except as specifically noted, asbestos abatement will be by others, and is not included in this contract. Advise Owner sufficiently in advance of demolition work so that Owner may arrange to have asbestos removed without delaying demolition or construction work.
- C. The Owner retains the first right of refusal on all components to be removed. When requested, remove components carefully and deposit components in locations as directed by the Owner.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Applicable.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Within four weeks after notice to proceed, and a minimum of two weeks prior to any demolition activities, submit a project schedule indicating all demolition work. Schedule all work to minimize interruptions in utility services to the facility. Interruptions generally will be allowed only outside normal operating hours. Sequence all work in accordance with the drawings and the Project Manual.

- B. Take care not to damage equipment, materials, components, and building construction which is to remain in service. Provide blind flanges, caps, etc, so as to prevent accidental discharge of water, etc.
- C. Do not interfere with the Owner's access to buildings and equipment. If any activities cause interference which is objectionable to the Owner, contractor shall modify his means and methods, or reschedule those activities outside occupied hours at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Where existing systems must remain in service during the construction project, make whatever provisions are necessary to accomplish this. This includes providing blind flanges and caps, temporary insulation, duct caps, etc, to allow for proper system operation.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Disconnect and remove piping, ductwork, controls, power, and equipment supports. Wherever possible, remove equipment as a whole. Do not cut up equipment in place unless approved in advance by the Owner.
- B. Chillers: Drain water in evaporator and condenser to sanitary sewer system. Remove refrigerant and either recycle or dispose of as a hazardous material. Remove oil and dispose of as a hazardous material. Comply with all applicable regulations, including the Clean Air Act and RCRA. Submit documentation showing final owner and location of refrigerant and oil.
- C. Boilers: Water in boiler, condensate system, and boiler feed system may be drained to the sanitary sewer system. Remove boilers, steam piping, blowdown systems, condensate piping, condensate pumps, boiler feed pumps, safety relief piping, breeching, stacks, and all associated piping and accessories. Repair concrete floor. Remove chemicals and chemical feed equipment. Chemicals shall be either reused by chemical supplier, or properly disposed of in accordance with all applicable regulations including RCRA. Submit documentation showing final owner, location, and means of disposal for chemicals.
- D. Cooling Tower: Drain water to sanitary sewer system. Disassemble tower as required, cart away, and dispose of all components. Wood members shall be disposed of as hazardous materials. Comply with all applicable regulations, including RCRA. Submit paperwork documenting the final owner, location, and means of disposal for all wood members. Demolish and cart away the concrete basin for the cooling towers and condenser water pumps. Backfill with approved fill material to grades which will ensure proper drainage. Compact to 95% Standard Proctor Density. Restore surfaces as indicated.

### 3.3 PIPING

- A. Disconnect piping as indicated, and remove all piping not required in the final, upgraded condition of the systems. This includes removal back to the headers and mains which must remain in service. The existing valving may not hold tight. Arrange in advance for shutdowns as required. Provide caps, blind flanges, etc. as indicated on drawings, as required to facilitate construction activities, and as required to facilitate owner's use of the system.

- B. Remove all components in piping system, including valves, fittings, flanges, strainers, anchors, guides, hangers, supports, supplementary steel, attachments to structure, instrumentation, insulation, etc.
- C. Patch all openings in walls, floors, roofs, partitions, gratings, etc, which remain after piping is removed.
- D. Provide vents and drains in the piping which will remain in service, where necessary to facilitate refilling, venting, and future system operation.

### 3.4 DUCTWORK

- A. Disconnect ductwork as indicated, and remove all ductwork not required in the final, upgraded condition of the systems. This includes removal back to the mains which will remain in service. Arrange in advance for shutdowns as required. Provide caps as indicated on drawings, as required to facilitate construction activities, and as required to facilitate the Owner's temporary and final use of the systems.
- B. Remove all components in ductwork system including fittings, dampers, grilles, registers, diffusers, louvers, hangers, supports, supplementary steel, attachments to structure, instrumentation, insulation, acoustic lining, etc.
- C. Patch all openings in walls, floors, roofs, partitions, gratings, etc, which remain after ductwork is removed.

### 3.5 CONTROLS

- A. Remove all controls associated with equipment, piping and ductwork which are to be removed. Controls shall include instrumentation, control panels, wiring, conduits, tubing, supports, and attachments to structure. Where wiring is run in conduit in concealed locations, remove the wiring, cap both ends of conduit, and label conduit as "ABANDONED" at both ends.

### 3.6 ELECTRIC POWER

- A. Remove all electric power associated with equipment, controls and accessories which are to be removed. Electric power shall include starters, disconnects, wiring and conduit from MCC's and distribution panels to local starters and disconnects, wiring and conduit from local starters and disconnects to equipment, supports, attachments to structure, and concrete housekeeping pads. Label all associated breakers as "SPARE." Where MCC's serve equipment to be removed and no new equipment is to be served from the same starter, leave the starter in place and label it as "Spare Size X Starter."
- B. Where wiring runs in conduit within concealed locations, remove the conductors, cap both ends of conduit, and label conduit as "ABANDONED" at both ends. Where wiring runs below grade, remove conductors, cap conduit at both ends, and abandon in place. Where wiring runs below concrete floor slabs, chip out concrete around conduit, remove conduit to bottom of slab level, and patch floor to match adjacent surfaces.

### 3.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Housekeeping Pads: Remove housekeeping pads for equipment to be removed. Remove all tripping hazards and resurface floor to match surrounding floor.
- B. Equipment Foundations: Remove foundations, remove all tripping hazards, backfill as required, compact to 95% Standard Proctor Density, and pour floor slab to match existing.
- C. Support Steel: Remove all support steel including attachments to building or to grade.

### 3.8 MEANS OF ACCESS

- A. Remove all service platforms, catwalks, ladders, etc. which are required solely for the equipment, valves, and instrumentation which are being removed as part of this work.

### 3.9 TEMPORARY REMOVALS

- A. Carefully remove and store the following components for reinstallation under this contract. Report any operating deficiencies prior to removal. After reinstallation, place components back in service and demonstrate proper operation.

END OF SECTION 23 0501

## SECTION 23 0504 - PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements.
- B. Lead Ban: All piping, solder and flux used in the installation of piping systems furnished and installed under Division 23, shall be lead free. The term lead free is defined as pipe which does not contain more than 8.0% lead and solder and flux which does not contain more than 0.2% lead.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. See Section 23 0500, for Common Work Requirements for HVAC.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTAL DATA

- A. Contractor shall furnish complete submittal data for all piping materials, including manufacturer's specifications, certifications, class, type and schedule. Submittal data shall additionally be furnished for pipe hangers and supports, pipe sleeves including sealing and fire safing materials and installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Piping system materials shall be furnished as specified under the Sections describing the various piping systems. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the piping systems in which they are installed. All HVAC gravity condensate drainage piping system shall be wrought copper conforming to ANSI B16.22.
- B. Pipe fittings for steel piping systems shall be weld, screwed. Butt weld fittings shall be manufactured by Weld-Bend, Laddish, or equivalent, standard or extra strong as specified in the applicable Sections of this Specification, conforming to ANSI Standard B16.9. All 90° weld elbows shall be long radius unless otherwise specified. Wherever tee connections are required in the piping system, manufacturer's straight or reducing tees shall be utilized. The use of fittings formed from welded pipe or pipe sections will not be permitted. Forged steel "Weld-O-Lets," "Branch-O-lets," and "Thred-O-Lets," as manufactured by Bonney Forge or equivalent, may be utilized for welded branch and tap connections up to one-half the size of the main. Forged steel half-couplings conforming to ANSI B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gauge connections. Flanges shall be forged steel weld neck or slip-on, raised face, Class 150 or 300 as specified in the applicable Sections of this Specification with full face or ring type non-asbestos gasket material suitable for the application.

- C. Socket weld fittings shall be Schedule 40, 2000 pound or Schedule 80, 3000 pound construction, as specified in the applicable Sections of this Specification, conforming to ANSI B16.11, as manufactured by Grinnell or equivalent.
- D. Screwed fittings shall be Class 150 standard or Class 300 extra heavy, black or galvanized, malleable iron or cast iron, as specified in the applicable Sections of this Specification, as manufactured by Grinnell or equivalent. Screwed malleable iron fittings shall conform to ANSI B16.3 and cast iron screwed fittings shall conform to ANSI B16.4. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size or use of close nipples will be permitted.
- E. Pipe fittings for copper piping system shall be wrought copper conforming to ANSI B16.22. Cast brass fittings conforming to ANSI B16.23, may be utilized for sanitary drainage, waste and vent systems, HVAC gravity condensate drainage system, and other non-pressure applications.
- F. Bronze flanges, Class 125 and Class 150, shall conform to ANSI B16.24.
- G. Cast iron fittings for cast iron sanitary soil, waste, and venting piping systems shall be as specified in Division 22.
- H. Ductile iron fittings for ductile iron water service piping systems shall be as specified in Division 22.

## 2.2 FLOOR, WALL AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Where uncovered, exposed pipes pass through finished floors, finished walls, or finished ceilings, they shall be fitted with chromium plated spun brass escutcheon plates. Plates shall be large enough to completely close the hole around the pipe, and shall be not less than 1-1/2" or more than 2-1/2" larger than the diameter of the pipes. All plates shall be securely held in place.

## 2.3 UNIONS

- A. Piping 2-1/2" and larger shall be provided with bolted flange union connections. Weld flanges and bolting shall conform to ANSI B16.5. Bronze flanges shall conform to ANSI B16.24. Flange class shall be as specified in the applicable Sections of the Specifications.
- B. Malleable iron grooved joint unions with brass to iron seats, Class 125, 250, or 300, as required by the application and compatibility requirements with the piping system fitting classification, conforming to MSS SP-77 and ANSI B16.39, shall be provided in piping systems 2" and smaller. Copper unions conforming to ANSI B16.22 shall be provided in copper piping systems. Union connections shall be installed at all coils, control valves, equipment connections, and at other locations shown on the drawings, and required for proper system operation and maintenance.

## 2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Dielectric insulating fittings shall be provided to connect dissimilar metals, such as copper tubing to ferrous metal pipe. Connections 2" and smaller shall be threaded dielectric union conforming to ANSI B16.39. Connections 2-1/2" and larger shall be flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, conforming to ANSI B16.42. Insulating fittings will not be required between bronze valves and copper piping, unless otherwise specified.

## 2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. All piping shall be rigidly supported from the building structure by means of hanger assemblies properly selected and sized for the application in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and specifications. Pipe hangers shall be Grinnell, B-Line, or equivalent.
- B. No attempt has been made to show all required piping supports in all locations, either on the drawings or in the details. The absence of pipe supports and details on any drawing shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for furnishing and installing proper hangers and supports throughout.
- C. Piping hangers shall be spaced on the scheduled maximum spacing and shall have hangers not more than one foot from each elbow and other changes in direction or elevation. Provide additional hangers and supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps adjacent to flexible connections, and other required heavy components. Piping system shall be installed in an approved manner and shall not overload the building structural frame. Contractor shall provide additional hangers and miscellaneous steel supports as may be required to distribute the piping system load over multiple structural members where required or directed. Maximum allowable spacing for steel and copper piping, other than fire protection piping, shall be as scheduled in Table No. 1.

TABLE NO. 1

### MAXIMUM SUPPORT SPACING FOR STEEL AND COPPER PIPING SYSTEMS

<u>Steel Piping</u>	<u>- Maximum Spacing</u>
1/2"	- 5'-0"
3/4" and 1"	- 6'-0"
1-1/4" through 2"	- 8'-0"
2-1/2" through 6"	- 10'-0"
8" through 12"	- 12'-0"
<u>Copper Piping</u>	<u>- Maximum Spacing</u>
1/2"	- 5'-0"
3/4" through 2"	- 6'-0"
2-1/2" through 4"	- 8'-0"
5" and larger	- 10'-0"



- D. Round rods supporting the pipe hangers shall be of the minimum dimensions as scheduled in Table No. 2. Hanger rods shall be hot-rolled steel, ASTM A-36 or A575, galvanized, all-thread. Provide for controlling level and slope by turnbuckles or other approved means of adjustment and incorporate locknuts.

TABLE NO. 2

HANGER ROD SIZE FOR PIPE HANGER SUPPORTS

1/2" to 2" pipe	- 3/8" rod
2-1/2" to 3" pipe	- 1/2" rod
4" to 5" pipe	- 5/8" rod
6" pipe	- 3/4" rod
8" to 12" pipe	- 7/8" rod
14" and 16" pipe	- 1" rod
18" and 20" pipe	- 1-1/4" rod
24" and 30" pipe	- 1-1/2" rod

- E. Cast iron soil, waste and vent piping shall be provided with steel clevis type hangers. Grinnell Fig. 590 at each pipe joint and at each fitting.
- F. Hanger spacing for plastic piping system support shall be as scheduled below in Table No. 3 for PVC and CPVC piping, based on pipe full of liquid with specific gravity of 1.0. See Table No. 5 for specific gravity correction factors. Piping may be continuously supported with a "V" or "U" shaped support made of metal or heat resistant approved plastic material. Hanger supports shall be in accordance with piping system manufacturer's recommendations.

TABLE NO. 3A

## MAXIMUM SUPPORT SPACING FOR PVC AND CPVC PIPING SYSTEMS

## SCHEDULE 40 PVC - MAXIMUM SPACING

## OPERATING TEMPERATURE (DEGREE F)

Size	<u>PVC AND CPVC</u>			<u>CPVC</u>				
	60 & less	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
1/2" and 3/4"	5.5	5	4.5	4	3	3	3	2.5
1" and 1-1/4"	6	5.5	5.5	4.5	3.5	4	3.5	3
1-1/2" and 2"	6	6	5.5	4.5	3.5	4.5	4	3.5
2-1/2" and 3"	7.5	7	6.5	5.5	4.5	5.5	5	4
4"	8	7.5	7	6	4.5	6	5.5	4.5
5" and 6"	8.5	8	7.5	6.5	5	7	6	5
8"	9.5	9	8.5	7	5.5	7.5	6.5	5.5
10"	10	9	8.5	7	5.5	--	--	--
12"	10.5	10	9	8	6	--	--	--

TABLE NO. 3B

## MAXIMUM SUPPORT SPACING FOR PVC AND CPVC PIPING SYSTEMS

## SCHEDULE 80 PVC - MAXIMUM SPACING

## OPERATING TEMPERATURE (DEGREE F)

Size	<u>PVC AND CPVC</u>			<u>CPVC</u>				
	60 & less	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
1/2"	6	6	5.5	4.5	3.5	3	2.5	2
3/4"	5.5	5	3.5	3	2.5	2		
1" and 1-1/4"	7	6.5	6	5	4	3.5	2	2.5

1-1/2" and 2"	7.5	7	6.5	5.5	4	4	3.5	3
2-1/2" and 3"	8.5	8	7.5	6.5	5	4.5	4	3
4"	9.5	9	8.5	7	5.5	5.5	5	3.5
5" and 6"	10	9	8.5	7	5.5	6	5.5	4
8"	11.5	11	10	8.5	6.5	6.5	6	4.5
10"	12.5	12	11	9.5	7	--	--	--
12"	13.5	13	12	10	8	--	--	--

TABLE NO. 5

SPECIFIC GRAVITY CORRECTION FACTOR FOR PLASTIC PIPING SYSTEMS

Specific Gravity:	1.0	1.1	1.2	1.4	1.6	2.0	2.5
Correction Factor:	1.0	0.98	0.96	0.93	0.90	0.85	0.80

- G. Fire protection system shall be supported in strict accordance with the requirements contained in the applicable NFPA pamphlets and as specified in Division 21, Fire Suppression Systems.
- H. Hangers, clamps and other support materials in contact with copper piping shall be copper or copper plated to prevent electrolysis. Hangers for copper piping shall be copper plated adjustable ring type Grinnell Fig. CT-269, adjustable swivel ring, Grinnell Fig. CT69, Fig. CT-65 or adjustable clevis type or equivalent. Provide minimum 10 mil plastic wrap around copper pipe at any ferrous point of attachment including trapeze hangers, clamps, and other supports.
- I. Hangers for steel shall be steel clevis type hangers, Grinnell Fig. 260 or equivalent.
- J. Where piping is installed side by side, the Contractor may support the piping utilizing trapeze type hanger assemblies. Horizontal trapeze member shall be galvanized steel channel, not less than 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 12" gauge, or Unistrut. Contractor shall provide heavier steel members as required for the load to be supported and the distance span. Trapeze hangers shall not be utilized for fire and sprinkler piping and plumbing drain waste and vent piping. Hanger rods shall be as specified above, properly sized for the load supported but not less than 5/8" diameter. Uninsulated copper piping shall be isolated from the steel trapeze. Individual pipe shall be guided on the horizontal member at every other hanger point with 1/4" U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide full circle galvanized sheetmetal insulation shield for insulated piping at trapeze hangers with U-bolt guide and galvanized sheetmetal insulation half-shield at other trapeze hangers. Insulation shield shall be 18 gauge minimum, Grinnell Fig. 167 or equivalent.
- K. Where shown on the drawings and as required for the proper control of the system expansion and contraction piping, provide rolled type supports. Roller hangers shall be Grinnell Fig. 181 or equivalent and roll support for trapeze hangers and pipe racks shall be Grinnell Fig. 271 or equivalent complete with base plate.

- L. Vertical piping shall be supported at each floor level by means of riser clamps, Grinnell Fig. 261 and Fig. G-121 copper clad for copper piping systems, or equivalent. Proper allowance for the expansion and contraction of the vertical risers shall be provided. Contractor shall submit shop drawings indicating proposed method for support and control of expansion and contraction of vertical piping.
- M. The use of pipe hooks, chains, or perforated iron for pipe hanger supports will not be permitted.
- N. All insulated piping systems specified in Section 22 0700, Plumbing Insulation and Section 23 0700, HVAC Insulation, shall be provided with individual hangers sized to encircle the insulation. See applicable sections for insulation thickness requirements. The specified piping systems where supported by means of trapeze hangers shall not rest directly on the trapeze horizontal members. The insulation at hangers and trapeze hangers shall be protected by means of insulation shield, Grinnell Fig. 167, or equivalent. Grinnell Fig. 160 or equivalent, curved steel pipe saddle, shall be provided at roll hangers. Contractor shall provide section of high density calcium silicate insulation or thermal hanger shields as manufactured by Pipe Shields, Inc., or equivalent, at all insulation piping system hanger and support points for piping 1-1/2" or larger.
- O. Attachment of piping hangers to the building structure shall be provided in a manner approved by the Architect. The Contractor shall provide concrete inserts in the building construction at the time the concrete is poured and hangers shall be attached to these inserts. Self-drilling expansion anchors, Federal Specification FF-S-325, may be used in concrete construction not less than 4" thick. Applied load shall not exceed manufacturer's approved ratings. Power driven fasteners may be used in existing concrete or masonry not less than 4" thick where approved by the Architect. Attachment to steel construction shall be by means of beam clamps. Attachment to wood construction shall be by means of wood screws or lag bolts.

## 2.6 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set by the Contractor and he shall be responsible for their proper and permanent location. Piping will not be permitted to pass through footings, beams or ribs except with written consent of the Architect. Pipe sleeves shall be installed and properly secured in place at all points where pipes pass through gypboard stud walls and concrete, and masonry construction and at all fire and smoke rated walls and partitions. Pipe sleeves, except sleeves in footings and beams shall be equal to Pipe Shields Incorporated Model WFB for walls, DFB for decks, or QDFB for corrugated decks, or equivalent. Each sleeve shall be adjustable, with annular spacing packed with UL approved mineral fiber fire safing material. Where insulated piping is installed, calcium silicate inserts to match the insulation thickness and extending 1" past the sleeve on both ends, shall be provided. Pipe sleeves in concrete and masonry construction, footings and beams shall be Schedule 40 black steel pipe. Pipe sleeves in gypboard construction shall be galvanized steel metal. Sleeves shall be not less than 1" or more than 2" larger in diameter than the pipe to be installed. Pipe sleeves in floors shall extend 2" above finished floor in chases and equipment room areas unless otherwise approved by the Architect. Openings between piping and sleeves shall be made watertight with plastic cement installed to a minimum depth of 2". Where pipes pass through exterior walls, the annular space between the wall and the pipe shall be sealed by sealing elements made of synthetic rubber, pressure plates, and cadmium plated bolts as manufactured by Link-Seal, or equivalent.

- B. Uninsulated piping passing through fire walls, smoke wall, sound control walls and air plenum separations shall be sealed airtight to the adjacent construction by means of UL approved fireproof caulking materials.
- C. Insulated piping passing through fire walls and smoke walls shall be provided with a section of UL approved fire safing insulation to match the required insulation thickness or Pipe Shields, Inc. pipe shield sleeves as specified above at the required wall penetrations. The space between the piping sleeve penetration and the adjacent wall Construction shall be sealed airtight with UL approved fireproof caulking material. Penetrations of gypboard sound walls and air plenum separators shall be caulked airtight with an approved caulking compound.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Provide and erect, according to the best practices of the trade, all piping shown on drawings and required for the complete installation of these systems. The piping shown on the drawings shall be considered as diagrammatic for clearness in indicating the general run and connections, and may or may not in all parts be shown in its true position. The piping may have to be offset, lowered or raised as required or as directed at the site. This does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the proper erection of systems or piping in every respect suitable for the work intended as described in the specifications. In the erection of all piping, it shall be properly supported and proper provisions shall be made for expansion, contraction and anchoring of piping. All piping shall be cut accurately for fabrication to measurements established at the construction site. Pipe shall be worked into place without springing and/or forcing, properly clearing all windows, doors, and other openings and equipment. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate installation will not be permitted. All pipes shall have burrs and/or cutting slag removed by reaming or other cleaning methods. All changes in direction shall be made with fittings. All open ends of pipes and equipment shall be properly capped or plugged to keep dirt and other foreign materials out of the system. Plugs of rags, wool, cotton waste or similar materials may not be used in plugging. All piping shall be arranged so as not to interfere with removal and maintenance of equipment or filters or devices; and so as not to block access to manholes, access openings, etc. Flanges or unions as applicable for the type of piping specified shall be provided in the piping at connections to all items of equipment including refrigeration machines. All piping shall be so installed to ensure noiseless circulation. All valves and specialties shall be so placed to permit easy operation and access, and all valves shall be regulated, packed and adjusted at the completion of the work before final acceptance. All piping shall be erected to ensure proper draining.

### 3.2 JOINTS

- A. Caulked Joints: Caulked joints in hub-and-spigot piping and vent piping shall be packed firmly with white oakum, "Sealite No. 110," or hemp and caulked with pure molten lead not less than 1" deep. Resilient molded gasket joints or "Ty-Seal" may be used in lieu of lead and oakum for sanitary soil, waste and vent piping. No-hub pipe and fittings will be accepted with the exception that no-hub pipe and fittings shall not be allowed for buried installation.

- B. Screwed Joints: Shall have American Taper pipe threads. Ream pipe ends and remove burrs after threading. Make up joints using Teflon tape or other approved compound applied to the male threads only.
- C. Solder Joints: Copper tubing shall be cut square and burrs removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be well cleaned before sweating. Care shall be taken to prevent annealing of fittings and hard drawn tubing when making connections. Joints for sweated fittings shall be made with a non-corrosive paste flux and solid 95-5 Tin-antimony wire solder, unless otherwise specified. Cored solder will not be permitted. 50/50 lead solder shall not be permitted for any applications.
- D. Welded Joints: On black steel piping 2-1/2" and above in size, the joints may be welded. Welding shall be done using either gas or electric welding equipment. Certified welders shall be used. Welders shall be certified in accordance with Section IX of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, latest edition. All pipe surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned before welding. Each joint shall be beveled before being welded. Piping shall be securely aligned and spaced, and the width of circumferential welds shall form a gradual increase in thickness from the outside surface to the center of the weld. All fittings used in the welded piping systems shall be standard ASA fittings, and shall be of standard pipe thickness. The Contractor shall provide a fireproof mat or blanket to protect the structure and adequate fire protection at all locations where welding is done. The use of fittings formed from welded pipe sections will not be permitted.
- E. Flanged Joints: Flanged joints shall conform to the American Standard for cast iron flanged pipe fittings, Class 125, 150 or 300 as specified in the applicable Sections of these specifications. Gaskets shall be full face or ring type, non-asbestos, suitable for the service on which used.

### 3.3 PUMP AND EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. All piping connecting to pumps and other equipment whether connected utilizing flexible connectors or with solid pipe connectors, shall be installed without strain at the pipe connection of the equipment. The Contractor shall be required, if so directed, to disconnect piping to demonstrate that piping has been so connected.

### 3.4 EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION

- A. The Contractor shall make all necessary provisions for expansion and contraction of piping with offsets or loops and anchors as required to prevent undue strain. Contractor shall provide shop drawings for proposed method and arrangement for control of expansion and contraction of piping. See Section 230505 for expansion joints, expansion compensators, pipe guides and pipe anchors.

### 3.5 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

- A. All underground steel pipe shall be wrapped with "Scotchwrap" No. 50 tape or equivalent, to give not less than two complete layers on the entire underground piping system, or piping shall have X-Tru-Coat factory applied plastic protective covering.

### 3.6 FLUSHING, DRAINING AND CLEANING PIPE SYSTEMS

- A. The Contractor shall flush out all water systems with water before placing them in operation. Other systems shall be cleaned by blowing them out with compressed air or nitrogen. After systems are in operation and during the test period, all strainer screens shall be removed and thoroughly cleaned.
- B. See applicable HVAC piping system specification sections for chemical cleaning of piping systems.

### 3.7 TESTING

- A. Before any insulation is installed or before piping is covered or enclosed, all piping systems shall be tested and proven tight at not less than 150% of the maximum service pressure which the piping systems will be required to handle. Piping system tests shall be as specified in the applicable sections of this Specification. All tests shall be witnessed and approved by the Architect.
- B. All labor, material, and equipment required for testing shall be furnished by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for all repairs and retesting as required. All instruments and other equipment whose safe pressure range is below that of the test pressure shall be removed from the line or blanked off before applying the tests. To perform tests, all lines shall be flushed and cleaned.
- C. All safety measures required by codes or ordinances or reasonably applicable to the situation shall be provided by the Contractor in conjunction with the testing of the piping systems.
- D. Equipment or piping to be pressure tested shall not be insulated, covered, or concealed prior to that test. Underground piping may be partially backfilled prior to pressure test when required for application of the test except that joints shall remain exposed until after the test. Tie rods, clamps etc., shall be in place and fastened.
- E. Tests shall not be used to establish pressure ratings.
- F. Protect all piping and equipment against over pressure, collapse from vacuum, and hydraulic shock during the filling, testing and draining procedures. Seats of iron valves shall not be subjected to a pressure in excess of the maximum cold working pressure of the valve. Pressure tests against other closed valves shall not exceed twice the normal rating.
- G. Apply test pressure only after the system and test medium are at approximately the same temperature, preferably not less than 60°F. Note that some applicable codes may require testing above a specified minimum temperature.
- H. Remove from the system all pumps, turbines, traps, expansion joints, instruments, control valves, safety valves, rupture discs, orifice plates, etc., which might be damaged by the test. Also remove all items such as orifice plates which might trap air in a system to be hydrostatically tested. Disconnect all instruments and air lines where copper tubing starts.

- I. Systems may be separated into sub-systems for testing if such action will expedite or simplify the testing.
- J. During hydrostatic testing of lines, provide temporary supports to prevent overstressing supports or hangers. When tests are completed, remove all temporary supports, locks, stops, etc., and adjust supports for their cold load and alignment.

END OF SECTION 23 0504



## SECTION 23 0505 - PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall furnish and install all piping specialties necessary for satisfactory operation of the systems. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 0500 for Common Work Requirements for HVAC.
- B. Section 23 0504 for Pipe and Pipe Fittings.
- C. Section 23 0523 for Valves.
- D. Section 23 0700 for HVAC Insulation.
- E. Section 23 0549 for HVAC & Electrical Installation Coordination.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTAL DATA

- A. Contractor shall furnish complete submittal data for all piping specialties including manufacturer's specifications, performance characteristics, ratings, installation instructions, certifications and approvals of listing agencies, wiring diagrams, and selection analysis.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 STRAINERS

- A. Strainers suitable for the application shall be furnished and installed on the high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, pressure regulating valves, suction side of pumps, inlet of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage, and as shown on the drawings. Strainers shall be "Y"-type unless basket strainers are indicated. Tee-type strainers will not be accepted. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnecting piping. Screens shall be Type 304 stainless steel with 1/8 inch perforations for water service, and 1/16 inch perforations for air and gas services. Every strainer shall be provided with a blow-off connection not less than 1/2" NPT and provided with a ball valve the full size of the strainer outlet tapping. Strainers located outside of mechanical equipment rooms and above ceilings shall be provided with hose connection and cap on the outlet of the blowoff valve. Strainers shall be Spirax Sarco, Armstrong, Febco, Grinnell, Hoffman, Keckley, Metraflex, Mueller, Yarway, or equivalent.

- B. Strainers 2" and under for copper piping systems shall be threaded connection, bronze body, 250 PSIG maximum working pressure, suitable for steam, oil, gas and liquid service, Sarco BT or equivalent.
- C. Strainers 2" and under for steel piping systems shall be threaded connection, bronze body, as specified above or cast iron body as specified herein, except all strainers in galvanized steel domestic water systems shall be bronze body. Cast iron strainers shall be threaded connection, 250 PSIG maximum working pressure, suitable for steam, oil, gas and liquid service, Sarco IT or equivalent.
- D. Strainers 2-1/2 inches or larger shall be standard flanged connection ANSI-125, cast iron body, suitable for steam, oil, gas, and liquid service, 125 maximum working pressure at 353° F maximum temperature, Sarco CI-125.
- E. Basket strainers 2" and larger shall be standard flanged ANSI-125, cast iron body bolted cover, Type 304 stainless steel screen, suitable for steam or liquid service, 125 maximum working pressure at 353°F maximum temperature, Sarco 528-B-125.

## 2.2 SUCTION DIFFUSERS

- A. Suction diffusers shall be furnished and installed at the suction of pumps where indicated on the drawings. Suction diffuser outlet shall be not less than pump suction size and suction diffuser system inlet shall be a minimum of one size larger than suction diffuser outlet size. Suction diffuser shall provide for a smooth flow of water into the pump inlet, and shall be complete with strainer, adjustable support leg, and start-up strainer. Start-up strainer shall be removed at the final testing and balancing phase.

## 2.3 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Pressure gauges for water, non-corrosive liquids, and gases shall be Weiss Series UG-1, Style B, Marshalltown, Ashcroft, Trerice, Weksler, or equivalent. Gauges shall be 4-1/2 inches diameter, unless otherwise indicated, aluminum case with no back flange, black enamel finish, aluminum threaded ring, aluminum dial with white background and black lines and numerals, bronze bourdon tube with brass socket and 1/4 inch NPT bottom connection. Accuracy shall be 1/2 of 1% of full scale range, minimum.
- B. Pressure range shall be indicated on the drawings or if not indicated shall be selected so that the normal operating pressure is approximately 50% of the scale range. Provide compound and vacuum ranges when required by the application.
- C. Provide brass pressure snubber for all gauges with properly selected filter disc for the application. Provide a brass ball valve for each gauge. Where a single gauge is shown with multiple pressure sensing points, such as pump suction, discharge and strainer pressure drop applications, provide a gauge valve for each pressure sensing point.
- D. Gauges shall be field calibrated as required to provide accurate readings.
- E. Gauges shall be installed in such a manner as to be easily readable from ground level. This shall include piping to an adjacent location and mounting gauges on wall or frames where required.

## 2.4 THERMOMETER AND THERMOMETER WELLS

- A. Thermometers shall be Weiss, Moeller, Terice, Duro, or equivalent, 9" case, straight form, back angle, or vari-angle arrangement as required by the installation requirements. Cases shall be V-shaped design, high pressure die cast aluminum, baked enamel finish, with heavy glass protected front firmly secured with spring action. Tube and capillary shall be mercury filled-magnifying lens "red reading" with accuracy of 1% of scale range, minimum. Stem shall be 3-1/2" for piping sizes through 6", and 6" for piping sizes 8" and larger. Provide stainless steel separable sockets sized for stem lengths required for the applications. Extension neck separable sockets shall be provided for installation in conjunction with insulated piping systems.
- B. Thermometer scale ranges shall be as indicated on the drawings or if not indicated shall be selected as required for the services. Typical ranges shall be as follows:
- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| Heating water (low temperature 120°F, maximum) | 0 - 160 degrees F  |
| Heating water (above 120°F)                    | 30 - 240 degrees F |
| Domestic cold water                            | 0 - 120 degrees F  |
| Domestic hot water                             | 30 - 180 degrees F |
- C. Thermometers shall be field calibrated as required to provide accurate readings.
- D. Thermometers shall be installed in such a manner as to be easily readable from ground level. Provide vari-angle thermometers as necessary to meet this requirement.

## 2.5 MANUAL AIR VENTS

- A. Provide manual air vents at locations indicated on the drawings, at the high point of all liquid piping system and as otherwise required for proper air elimination and liquid circulation.
- B. Manual air vents shall be 1/2" brass ball valves as specified in Section 230523. Provide brass hose connection and plug on valve outlet.

## 2.6 AUTOMATIC AIR VENT

- A. Provide automatic air vents for all separators, at the high point of all hydronic systems and at locations indicated on the drawings. Automatic air vents shall be 3/4" size, minimum. Provide manual shut-off ball valve between automatic air vent and piping system. Automatic air vents shall be float type, 150 PSIG maximum working pressure, 3/4" NPT system connection, Amtrol Model No. 720, Taco, Armstrong, Watson-McDaniel, Hofmann, or equivalent.

## 2.7 MANUAL DRAIN VALVES

- A. Provide manual drain valves at locations indicated on the drawings, at the low points of all liquid piping systems, and as otherwise required for proper draining of systems. Manual drain valves shall be sized as shown on the drawings but not less than 3/4" size, brass ball valve, as specified in Section 230523. Pipe discharge from drain valves to floor drain, floor sink, or as otherwise directed for indirect discharge into sanitary sewer system. For drain valves located above ceiling or in location outside mechanical equipment areas provide brass hose connection and cap for valve discharge.

## 2.8 TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE TEST PLUGS

- A. Where shown on the drawings, and on the inlet and outlet of each coil, heat exchanger, heating and cooling water generating equipment, heat rejection equipment and heat recovery equipment and 3-way control valve, furnish and install temperature and pressure test plugs with Nordel valve cores and 1/2" NPT brass body with gasketed cap. Test plugs shall be Peterson Equipment #110, or equivalent. The combination pressure temperature test wells shall be a minimum of 1/2" standard pipe thread.

## 2.9 FLOW BALANCE VALVE

- A. Furnish and install calibrated balance valve equivalent to Bell and Gossett "circuit-setter," Griswold, Taco, Armstrong, or equivalent at locations indicated on the drawings. Balance valves shall be brass or cast iron body, NPT or sweat connections through 3" size and flanged connections above 4" size, 125 PSIG working pressure minimum. Balance valve shall be equipped with two brass readout valves with integral EPT insert and check valve designed to minimize system fluid loss during balancing and monitoring process. Each valve shall be provided with a calibrated nameplate permitting accurate system balance. Flow balance valves shall be not less than full line size with maximum pressure drop of 10 feet.

## 2.10 WATER FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

- A. Furnish and install cast iron wafer type flow meter equivalent to Bell & Gossett "OP-Series," Griswold, Taco, Armstrong, or equivalent at locations indicated in the drawings. Flow meters shall be equipped with two brass readout valves with integral EPT insert and check valve designed to minimize system fluid loss during monitoring process. Flow meter shall be furnished with a calibrated nameplate specifying the flow range through a range of differential pressures. Water flow measuring devices shall be not less than full line size with maximum pressure drop of 10 feet.

## 2.11 AUTOMATIC FLOW CONTROL VALVES

- A. Furnish and install constant flow control valves Griswold or equivalent at locations indicated on the drawings. Automatic flow control valves shall be factory calibrated to maintain constant flow within 5% over system pressure fluctuations of at least ten (10) times the minimum required for control. Flow control valves shall be cast iron body with stainless steel cartridges, two pressure readout ports with quick disconnect valves, metal identification tag attached to valve marked with rated flow GPM. Valves through 2-1/2" size shall be threaded connection, valves over 3" shall be wafer type

for mounting between flanges furnished and installed by the Contractor. Automatic flow control valves shall be 150 PSIG minimum working pressure.

## 2.12 TRIPLE DUTY VALVE

- A. At the Contractor's option, triple duty valve as manufactured by Bell & Gossett or equivalent may be utilized at pump discharge in lieu of non-slam check valve and balance/shut-off valve. Triple duty valve shall incorporate non-slam check valve with spring-loaded weighted disc and a calibrated adjustment feature permitting regulation of pump discharge flow and shut-off. Valves shall be designed to permit re-packing under full line pressure. Unit shall be installed on discharge side of pump in a horizontal or vertical position with the stem up. Unit shall be cast iron body construction suitable for maximum working pressure of 175 PSIG and maximum operating temperature of 300°F, bronze disc and seat, stainless steel stem and spring.

## 2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Furnish and install flexible connectors at locations indicated on the drawings and at all piping connections associated with equipment mounted on or hung from vibration isolators. Flexible connectors shall be constructed of multiple ply nylon cord fabric and neoprene, operating pressure 150 PSIG at 220°F through 12" size and operating pressure of 125 PSIG at 220°F for sizes 14" through 24". Provide butyl or Hypolon liner and applications with fluid temperatures in excess of 225°F.
- B. Flexible connectors shall be single or twin sphere with Class 150 flange connections for sizes 2-1/2" and larger and threaded connections with galvanized female unions for sizes 3/4" through 2". Mason Industries MFTCR, Hyspan, Metra-Flex, Keflex, Proco, or equivalent. Flexible connectors required for outdoor installation shall be braided stainless steel type.
- C. Installation of flexible connectors shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Spacing between piping system flanges shall be based on the flexible connector's expanded length corresponding to the system's operating pressure. Control rods or cables shall be provided for units installed in unanchored applications where system operating pressure and dynamic forces exceeds manufacturer's recommendations for unrestrained installations.
- D. For piping systems utilizing grooved pipe with mechanical couplings, flexible connectors consisting of a minimum of three (3) stacked couplings, equivalent to Victaulic Style 75, between 6" long grooved nipples may be substituted for the neoprene units specified herein.

## 2.14 PUMPS

- A. End suction pumps: horizontal, end suction, frame mounted, flexibly connected cast iron bronze fitted with casing rings, 316 stainless steel shaft sleeves and mechanical seal. Casing shall have a minimum working pressure of 125 PSIG. Impeller shall be single suction enclosed type of bronze construction. Shaft shall be high strength 1045 carbon steel. Bearing frame shall be cast iron construction provided with catch basin reservoir with tapped drain hole to collect and pipe away mechanical seal leakage. Base plate shall be factory fabricated steel sufficiently rigid to support the ensemble and to keep the coupling aligned; baseplate shall be drip-lip design with tapped hole to pipe away leakage and condensation. Motors shall be high performance 5 hp and larger. Pumps

shall have mechanical seals. Furnish coupling guard. Allis Chalmers, Bell & Gossett, Aurora, Weinman, Peerless, Worthington, Armstrong, Dunham Bush, Pacific, Taco, or equivalent.

- B. In-line recirculating pumps: Cast iron body, bronze fitted, with mechanical seal. Motor shall be 1750 RPM for use with 115 volt current. Bell & Gossett, Thrush, Taco, Armstrong, or equivalent.

## 2.15 EXPANSION TANK

- A. Furnish and install diaphragm type, pre-pressurized, ASME code construction 125 PSIG working pressure, expansion tank in horizontal or vertical arrangement as shown on the drawing and required for equipment space allocation. Properly sized expansion tanks shall be provided for all closed circuit hydronic systems. Connect expansion tank to the low pressure side of the piping system with 3/4" minimum line size, provide quarter-turn ball valve with handle removed for manual isolation valve. Contractor shall field verify expansion tank air charge and re-charge as required to maintain correct system pressurization and tank expansion volume. Expansion tanks shall be Amtrol, Woods, Armstrong, Taco, or equivalent.

## 2.16 AIR/DIRT SEPARATOR

- A. Furnish and install as shown on the drawings and schedule a full flow coalescing type dirt separator for the condenser water system. Selection shall be based upon system flow with pipe size as a minimum in accordance with the basis of design. In no case shall entering velocity exceed 10 feet per second. Separator shall be fabricated steel and rated for 150 psig working pressure. The vessel diameter and distance below the inlet / outlet connections must be equal to the basis of design. Unit shall include internal Spirotube® elements filling the entire vessel to suppress turbulence and provide minimum dirt separation efficiency of 80% of all particles 30 micron and larger within 100 passes. The elements must consist of a copper core tube with continuous wound copper wire medium permanently attached and followed by a separate continuous wound copper wire permanently affixed. A system strainer shall be installed upstream ahead of the dirt separator to catch all large material that may have been left in piping during construction. Include removable lower head for internal inspection.
- B. Basis of design for the dirt separator shall be the Spirotrap® Series TDT or THT as manufactured by Spirotherm, Inc., Glendale Heights, Illinois or approved equal. [IM1]

## 2.17 WATER PRESSURE REGULATING VALVES

- A. Furnish and install water pressure regulating valves, Watts U5B, Bell & Gossett, Amtrol, Cash, Jordan, or equivalent, 3/4" size minimum for water makeup to all hydronic systems and at other locations as shown on the drawings. Water pressure regulating valves shall be brass body, union inlet with integral strainers, 300 PSIG maximum working pressure, with built-in thermal expansion bypass.
- B. For high water capacity applications provide Watts 2235B, Bell & Gossett, Amtrol, Cash, Jordan, or equivalent.

- C. Provide high or low pressure range depending on application requirements. Set pressure shall be as shown on the drawings, or as required to provide a minimum system pressurization of 12 PSIG at the system's highest point for closed circuit hydronic systems, or as recommended by equipment manufacturers.

#### 2.18 WATER PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

- A. Furnish and install ASME labeled, National Board Stamped, water pressure relief valves, Watts Series 174A or 740, Bell & Gossett, Amtrol, Cash, Jordan, or equivalent, 3/4" size minimum for relief of all water makeup to all closed circuit hydronic systems. Properly sized relief valves shall be provided where required for over-pressure protection on heat exchangers, converters, boiler, and pressure vessels, and other locations as shown in the drawings.
- B. Relief valves shall be sized for the full system heating capacity, to match the makeup capacity, or as otherwise required to protect the system from over-pressure conditions. Relief valves shall be factory pre-set for maximum pressure rating shown in the drawings, or for approximately 125% of the system operating pressure, but in no case shall the relief valve setting exceed the maximum safe operating pressure of the system and system components and equipment.

#### 2.19 WATER TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

- A. Furnish and install ASME labeled, National Board stamped water temperature and pressure relief valves, Watts, Cash, or equivalent, for all domestic water heaters, domestic water storage tanks, and other locations indicated in the drawings.
- B. Water temperature and pressure relief valves shall be sized for the full system heating capacity at 210°F maximum operating temperature and shall be furnished with the required valve thermostat tube extension length.

#### 2.20 WATER REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Furnish and install water reduced pressure backflow preventer, as approved and accepted by the City of Las Cruces, State of New Mexico, Febco Model 825Y, Hersey, Beeco, Watts, or equivalent. 3/4" minimum size shall be provided for water makeup to all required HVAC systems. Backflow preventers shall be provided at other locations as shown on the drawings. Reduced pressure backflow preventer shall include two shut-off gate or ball valves, two check valves, pressure relief valve, and four test cocks. Units shall be factory assembled, tested and certified. Units 2" and smaller shall be brass body, threaded connections, 175 PSIG maximum working pressure. Units 2-1/2" and larger shall be provided with flanged connections.
- B. Water reduced pressure backflow preventer installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and City of Farmington, State of New Mexico requirements for access for testing and inspection.
- C. See Division 22, for backflow protection associated with site water supply system.
- D. See Division 22 for backflow protection associated with building domestic water supply system.

- E. See Division 21 for backflow protection associated with building fire protection system.
- F. Backflow protection devices associated with landscaping and irrigation systems shall be furnished and installed under the Site Work sections of these specifications.

## 2.21 WATER TREATMENT

- A. Water treatment for hydronic systems shall be provided as listed on the equipment schedule, shown on the drawings, and specified under the applicable piping system Sections of this specification.

## 2.22 FLOW METERS AND INSTRUMENTATION

- A. Water meters and instrumentation shall be furnished and installed as shown on the drawings and specified in Section 23 0900.

## 2.23 SOLENOID VALVES

- A. Furnish and install electric solenoid valves as shown on the drawing and as required for the operation of the mechanical systems. Solenoid valves shall be 115 volt single phase, 60 Hz, two-way arrangement, two positions with normally open or normally closed arrangement as required of the application. Solenoid valves associated with safety protection of systems including freeze-protection, drain down, etc. shall be provided such that in the event of a power failure the system shall fail to a safe operating condition. Solenoid valves shall be as manufactured by ASCO, Armstrong, Honeywell, Metrex, or equivalent.
- B. Furnish hazardous duty enclosure where required by the application.

## 2.24 FLOW SWITCHES

- A. Furnish and install flow switches where required for protection and/or monitoring of mechanical equipment including water chillers, boilers pumps, etc. and as otherwise shown on the equipment schedule, and the drawings.
- B. Flow switches shall be either paddle type or differential pressure type as required by the application and as shown on the drawings, except differential pressure type flow switches shall be utilized for water chillers and other applications where minor pressure fluctuation could cause nuisance tripping of equipment operation.
  - 1. Paddle type flow switch shall be McDonnell and Miller Model FS7-4 Series, or equivalent designed for industrial duty, brass body and trim, 300 PSIG maximum working pressure, paddle size as required for application, single pole double throw switches, with electrical rating of 7.4 full load amps at 115 VAC. Provide hazardous duty enclosure where required by the application. Flow switches shall be installed in a horizontal pipe with inlet and outlet conditions necessary to provide trouble-free operation.
  - 2. Differential pressure flow switch shall be Honeywell Model 406 Series or equivalent, adjustable pressure differential setting, dustproof mercury switch enclosure, 1/4" NPT bellows connections, single pole, single throw switch, with electrical rating of 7.2 full load amps at



115 vac. Differential pressure switches shall be properly supported on the equipment controlled or wall mounted adjacent to the equipment or piping system.

## 2.25 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEM

- A. Furnish and install electric heat tracing system for winterizing protection for all liquid piping systems exposed to the outdoor ambient environment and piping systems in the unheated areas of the building.
- B. Heating cable shall be self-regulating rapid trace, Type SRL, low temperature, heating cable rated at 150°F maximum maintenance temperature and suitable for 185°F maximum exposure temperature, or type SRM medium temperature heating cable rated at 250°F maximum maintenance temperature and suitable for 375°F maximum exposure temperature, as required by the application and as manufactured by Chromolux or equivalent. Heating cable shall be flexible, parallel circuit construction consisting of a continuous self-limiting resistance, conductive inner core material between two parallel copper bus wire, designed for cut-to-length at the job site by the Contractor and suitable for wrapping around piping valves and complex fittings. Self-regulation shall prevent overheating and burnouts even where the cable overlaps itself. Provide end seals for ends of circuits. Wire at the ends of circuits shall not be tied together.
- C. Heating Tracing System shall be furnished with all accessories required for the complete installation including the power supply connection fitting and stainless steel mounting brackets with stainless steel worm gear clamp to fasten bracket to pipe, 1/2 inch wide fiberglass reinforced pressure sensitive cloth tape as required to fasten cable to pipe at not greater than 12 inch intervals. Furnish pipe surface temperature control thermostat with capillary and copper bulb sensor, cast aluminum NEMA (water-tight) enclosure, 1/2 inch NPT conduit hub, SPST switch with required rating at 115 VAC through 5 KW systems capacity and 120 volt single phase, 60 HZ for system heating capacities in excess of 5 kW. Set thermostat to maintain pipe surface temperature at not less than 34°F. Furnish and install piping labels on systems with electric heat tracing, manufacturer's standard (NEC code), labeled or stamped "ELECTRIC TRACED" labels shall be installed on the insulation pipe jacket at 10 foot intervals along the pipe on alternating sides.
- D. Electric Heat tracing system sizing shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer to maintain pipe surface temperature at 34°F minimum during the winter outdoor design temperature of 0°F with 15 MPH wind velocity, and the normal system fluid operating temperature. See Section 230523, HVAC Insulation for insulation characteristics and thickness associated with electrical heat traced systems. Piping system insulation shall be oversized as required to accommodate the heating cable.

## 2.26 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Furnish and install corrugated bellows expansion joint, Hyspan Series 1500, Metra-Flex, Keflex, Proco, Flexonics, or equivalent, self-equalizing, 150 PSIG working pressure at 850°F, Class 150 ASA flange connections 1-1/2" size and above, single or dual center base configuration as shown on the drawings, constructed of corrugated Type 304 or 321 stainless steel, ring controlled, with integral stainless steel or Monel sleeve, and removable carbon steel external housing to protect bellows and support insulation. Furnish limit rods to prevent expansion joint from exceeding rated travel. Joint design shall be for maximum flexibility over 10,000 cycles minimum.

- B. Expansion joint sizing and installation shall be as shown on the drawing and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- C. Expansion joints shall be insulated with flexible 2" minimum thickness of high temperature fiberglass blanket insulation furnished with joint and installed under the external protective housing.
- D. Contractor shall carefully check expansion joint limit rods and make adjustments as required to ensure proper joint movement and operation.

#### 2.27 EXPANSION COMPENSATORS

- A. Furnish and install expansion compensators, Hyspan series 8500, Metra-Flex, Keflex, Proco, Flexonics, or equivalent, stainless steel laminated bellows with stainless steel or carbon steel shroud, 175 PSIG pressure rating at 250°F, 2 inch straight line expansion and 1/2 inch contraction. Furnish copper tube with sweat ends for compensators installed in copper piping systems. Furnish standard wall carbon steel pipe tube for compensators installed in steel piping systems, threaded connectors for sizes 2" and smaller and Class 150 ASA flange connection for sizes 2-1/2" or larger.
- B. Expansion compensators sizing and installation shall be as shown on the drawings and as recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 2.28 PIPE ALIGNMENT GUIDES

- A. Furnish and install factory fabricated steel pipe alignment guides, Hyspan Series 9500, Metra-Flex, Keflex, Proco, Flexonics, or equivalent, to maintain the longitudinal position of pipe centerline between expansion joints and compensators with axial restraint. Alignment guides shall consist of a bolted two-section outer cylinder and base with two-section guiding spider bolted tight to the pipe guide. Guide and spider shall be sized to clear pipe and pipe insulation and long enough to prevent over travel of spider and cylinder. Guides shall not be used for pipe support.
- B. Alignment guides shall be arranged and installed as shown on the drawings and as recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 2.29 PIPE ANCHORS

- A. Pipe anchors shall be constructed of welded steel as detailed on the drawings. Pipe anchors shall be attached to the building structure in a manner approved by the Architect.
- B. Pipe anchors shall be arranged as shown on the drawings and as required to properly control/piping system expansion and contraction in conjunction with system flexibility due to off-sets, bends, and loops and expansion joints and compensators.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All specialties shall be installed in accordance with the best standard practices and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Where thermometers, gauges, vents and test fittings occur in insulated piping systems or on insulated equipment, extension necks shall be provided to extend beyond the insulation.

### 3.2 AIR VENTS

- A. Manual air vents shall be installed as specified herein and at the high points in all piping systems.
- B. Automatic air vents shall be installed as specified herein and at locations indicated on the drawings. Automatic air vents shall be installed level and in accordance with manufacturer's directions to properly vent system, complete with individual isolation valves.

### 3.3 STRAINERS

- A. All strainer screens, including basket strainers and suction diffusers, shall be removed and cleaned prior to commencing testing and balancing work and shall be maintained clean through project final acceptance by the Owner. Suction diffuser start-up strainers shall be removed prior to final system testing and balancing work.

### 3.4 TEST AND ADJUSTMENT

- A. Contractor shall field adjust all water pressure regulating valves, flow switches, water level controls, and specialties to provide required system operation.
- B. Contractor shall field test and verify the operation of all safety devices including water relief valves and temperature and pressure relief valves.

### 3.5 RELIEF VALVE DISCHARGE

- A. Water pressure relief valve and water temperature and pressure relief valve discharges shall be piped full size to the outside of the building or discharged indirectly in a properly sized building floor drain or floor sink, and as allowed by the Building Mechanical and Plumbing Codes. When the operating discharge temperature is in excess of 212°F, the discharge shall be equipped with a splash shield or centrifugal separator.

- B. Water reduced pressure backflow preventer discharge shall be piped full size to the outside of the building or discharged indirectly into a properly sized building floor drain or floor sink as allowed by the Building Mechanical and Plumbing Codes. Provide a bronze air gap funnel with stainless steel fasteners for installation under reduced pressure backflow prevention relief valve. Febco Model AGD or equivalent, 1" discharge pipe size for backflow preventer size through 2".

END OF SECTION 23 0505

## SECTION 23 0523 - VALVES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. All Valves shall conform with current applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and General Requirements.
- B. All Valves shall meet the current MSS Specifications covering Bronze & Iron Valves. MSS-SP-80, MSS-SP-70, MSS-SP71, MSS-SP-85 where applicable.
- C. Lead Ban: Valves shall be lead free. The term lead free is defined as valves which do not contain more than 8.0% lead.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 0500 for Common Work Requirements for HVAC.
- B. Section 23 0500 for Valve Identification.
- C. Section 23 0504 for Pipe and Pipe Fittings.
- D. Section 23 2119 for valves associated with underground pre-insulated piping systems.
- E. Section 23 0900 for Automatic Temperature Control Valves.
- F. Division 21, for fire suppression system valves and tamper switches.
- G. Division 22, for plumbing system.

#### 1.3 SCOPE

- A. Contractor shall furnish and install all valves and accessories necessary for satisfactory operation of the systems.

#### 1.4 VALVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. All Gate, Globe, Check, Ball valves shall be manufactured by Milwaukee, Nibco, Apollo, Stockham, Powell, Crane, Grinnell, or equivalent.
- B. All lubricated plug valves shall be as manufactured by Rockwell, Walworth, Homestead, or equivalent.
- C. Butterfly valves shall be as manufactured by Milwaukee, W. C. Norris, Centerline, Crane,

Demco, Keystone, Grinnell, Victaulic, Nibco, or Dezurik, or equivalent. Butterfly valves may be used for closed circuit chilled water, heating hot water (200°F maximum) run-around coil and heat pump circulating water systems and for condensing water systems. Butterfly valves shall not be used for domestic water or other non-specified service.

- D. Ball valves shall be utilized in lieu of gate valves and globe valves for all HVAC and plumbing systems for sizes 2" and smaller.
- E. Butterfly valves may be substituted for gate, globe and ball valves for specified services, and for other services as may be approved by the Architect.
- F. All valves furnish under Division 22 and 23, of the same type, shall be products of a single manufacturer unless otherwise approved by Owner's Representative.
- G. Provide gate and globe valves with packing that can be replaced with the valve under full working pressure.
- H. Provide chain operators for valves 4" and larger installed within mechanical equipment spaces where valves center line is in excess of eight feet above the floor or operating platform and as otherwise indicated on the drawings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL SERVICE VALVES, HVAC AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS

- A. Gate Valves - 2" and Smaller, Class 125: Valves 2" and smaller shall be cast of ASTM B-62 bronze, Class 125 construction, solid disc, rising stem, gland packed, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee 148 (Threaded), or equivalent; Milwaukee 149 (Solder), or equivalent.
- B. Gate Valves - 2" and Smaller, Class 150: Valves 2" and smaller shall be cast of ASTM B-62 bronze, Class 150 construction, solid wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet, gland packed, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee 1151 (Threaded), or equivalent; Milwaukee 1169 (Solder), or equivalent
- C. Gate Valves - 2" and Smaller, Class 300: Valves 2" and smaller shall be cast of ASTM B-62 bronze, Class 300 construction, solid wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet, gland packed, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee 1184 (Threaded), or equivalent.
- D. Gate Valves - 2-1/2" and Larger, Class 125: Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be of ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron, flanged ends, Class 125 construction, OS & Y Type, rising stem, bronze trim, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee F2885, or equivalent.
- E. Gate Valves - 2-1/2" and Larger, Class 250: Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be of ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron, flanged ends, Class 250 construction, OS & Y Type, rising stem, bronze trim, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee F2894, or equivalent.
- F. Globe Valves - 2" and Smaller, Class 125: Valves 2-1/2" and smaller shall be of ASTM B-62, Class 125 construction, bronze trim, gland packed, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee 502 (Threaded), or equivalent; Milwaukee 1502 (Solder), or equivalent.

- G. Globe Valves - 2" and Smaller, Class 150: Valves 2" and smaller shall be of ASTM B-62, bronze, Class 150 construction, bronze trim, composition disc, union bonnet, gland packed, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee 590 (Threaded), or equivalent; Milwaukee 1590 (Solder), or equivalent.
- H. Globe Valves - 2" and Smaller, Class 300: Valves 2" and smaller shall be of ASTM B-62, bronze, Class 300 construction, bronze trim, union bonnet, gland packed, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee 572 (Threaded), or equivalent
- I. Globe Valves - 2-1/2" and Larger, Class 125: Valves 2-1/2" and Larger shall be of ASTM A-126, Class B cast iron, flanged ends, Class 125 construction, bolted bonnet, gland packed, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee F2981M, or equivalent.
- J. Globe Valves - 2-1/2" and Larger, Class 300: Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be of ASTM A-126, Class B cast iron, flanged ends, Class 300 construction, bolted bonnet, gland packed, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee F2983, or equivalent.
- K. Check Valves - 2" and Smaller, Class 125: Valves 2" and smaller shall be cast of ASTM B-62 bronze, Class 125 construction, Y-pattern, swing type design, teflon seat, disc for steam service, Buna-N for water service. Milwaukee 509 (Threaded), or equivalent; Milwaukee 1509 (Solder), or equivalent.
- L. Check Valves - 2" and Smaller, Class 150: Valves 2" and smaller shall be cast of ASTM B-62 bronze, Class 150 construction, Y-pattern, swing type design, bronze seat, composition disc, teflon seat disc for steam service, Buna-N for water service. Milwaukee 510 (Threaded), or equivalent; Milwaukee 1510 (Solder), or equivalent.
- M. Check Valves - 2" and Smaller, Class 300: Valves 2" and smaller shall be cast of ASTM B-62 bronze, Class 300 construction, Y-pattern, swing type design, bronze regrinding disc. Milwaukee 507 (Threaded), or equivalent.
- N. Check Valves - 2 1/2" and Larger, Class 125: Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be of ASTM A-126 Class B, cast iron, flanged ends, Class 125 construction, bolted bonnet, bronze trim, swing type design. Milwaukee F2974M, or equivalent.
- O. Check Valves - 2 1/2" and Larger, Class 250: Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be of ASTM A-126 Class B, cast iron, flanged ends, Class 250 construction, bolted bonnet, bronze trim, swing type design. Milwaukee F2970, or equivalent.

## 2.2 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be full lug pattern, ASTM A-216, Class B cast iron body, 416-SS stems, aluminum/bronze disc, EPDM liner and seats (-30°F to 275°F) w/rigid phenolic cartridge, 200 PSIG working pressure with Bubble tight shut-off. Valves shall be for mounting between flanges with lugs drilled and tapped so that pipe may be disconnected on either side of valve with opposite end remaining under pressure. Milwaukee ML-123-E or equivalent.
- B. Valves 4" and smaller shall be provided with level handler operator with spring loaded lock stops. Valves 5" and larger shall be furnished with manual gear operator with hand wheel.

- C. Valves installed for insulated services shall be provided with extensions, as required, such that operator does not interfere with insulation or insulation jacketing.
- D. Butterfly valves furnished for use in grooved piping system shall meet the material specification requirements as specified herein.

## 2.3 BALL VALVES

- A. Valves 2" and smaller shall be cast of ASTM B-62 bronze, Class 150 construction, 600 PSI W.O.G. Two-piece body, chrome plated ball, blowout proof stem, reinforced TFE seats, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee BA-100 (threaded) or equivalent. Milwaukee BA-150 (solder) or equivalent.
- B. Valves installed on insulated services shall be provided with extensions, as required, such that operator does not interfere with insulation or insulation jacketing. Cutting or notching of the insulation or bending of handles shall not be permitted.

## 2.4 BALANCE VALVES

- A. Valves 2" and smaller: Ball valve, bronze, Class 150 construction, 600 PSI W.O.G., Two piece body, Milwaukee BA-100 (threaded). Milwaukee BA-150 (soldered), as specified herein, or equivalent.
- B. Valves 2-1/2" and larger: Lubricated plug valve, cast iron construction, 175 PSI W.O.G., Class 125 flange connections, level handle for valves 4" and smaller, manual gear operator with handle wheel for valve 5" and larger. Walworth No.1797F, or equivalent.
- C. Valves 2-1/2" and larger:
  - 1. Butterfly valve, full lug pattern, as specified herein.
  - 2. Furnish level handle with infinite throttling positions and locking device for securing handle in any position for valves 4" and small and manual gear operator with hand wheel for valves 5" and larger.
- D. Flow control and Flow Balance Valves: For calibrated flow balance valves and automatic flow control valves, see Specification Section 230505, Piping Specialties.

## 2.5 NATURAL GAS VALVES

- A. Valves 3/4" and Smaller: Bronze natural gas cock, Walworth No. 590 (square head), Walworth 591 (flat head), or equivalent.
- B. Valves 3" and Smaller: Ball valve shall be cast of ASTM B-584 bronze, Class 250 construction, threaded connections, chrome plated big ball and stem, RDTFE seat and stem packing, blow-out proof stem, UL Listed for natural gas service, Apollo 80-100 Series, or equivalent.
- C. Valves 4" and Larger: Lubricated plug valve, cast iron construction, 175 PSIG W.O.G.,



threaded connection for valves 2" and smaller, Class 125 Flange connections, level handle operator. Walworth No. 1797F (Flanged), or equivalent.

## 2.6 MANUAL AIR VENTS AND DRAIN VALVES

- A. For manual air vents and drain valves, see Specification Section 230505, Piping Specialties.

## 2.7 NON-SLAM SILENT CHECK VALVE

- A. Check valves for pump discharge and other required non-slam silent operation, shall be center guided, suitable for vertical or horizontal installation position, cast iron in semi-steel body, bronze disc and trim, stainless steel spring, Buna-N seats, Class 125 or 250 construction, as required by the application, wafer or globe flanged pattern for valves 2" through 10" size and flanged pattern for valves 12" and larger. Milwaukee 1400 Series (wafer), or equivalent. Milwaukee 1800 Series (globe), or equivalent.

## 2.8 TRIPLE DUTY VALVE

- A. At the Contractor's option, triple duty valve may be utilized at pump discharge in lieu of non-slam check valve and balance/shut-of valve, see Specifications Section 230505, Piping Specialties.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All valves shall be installed in locations which will allow easy operation and facilitate maintenance.
- B. Gate and Globe valves shall be installed with stems horizontal.

END OF SECTION 23 0523

## SECTION 23 0549 - HVAC AND ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION COORDINATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements.

#### 1.2 RELATED DIVISIONS AND SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 0500 for Common Work Requirements for HVAC.
- B. Section 23 0900 for Facility Management System.
- C. Division 1 and Section 230800, Commissioning for HVAC.
- D. Division 26 for Electrical.
- E. Division 26 for Building Fire Alarm.

#### 1.3 SCOPE

- A. It is the intention of this section to summarize the coordination of effort defined in the related sections and divisions of this specification.
- B. If there is a conflict between this Section and other Sections and Divisions of this specification, this Section shall be the governing and decisive Section.
- C. Make all connections to motors and controls for equipment supplied and/or installed under Division 23 according to Table 1 on the following page.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Applicable.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. No work shall be performed until the reviewed and marked submittal data have been reissued to the Contractor, unless written permission is obtained from the Architect.

**TABLE 1**

<b>Item or System</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>Supplied By (3)</b>	<b>Installed By (3)</b>	<b>Powered By</b>	<b>Control Field Wiring By</b>
Equipment Motors		Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	N/A
Motor Control Center Including Starters, Pilot Lights, Heater, Switches, Auxiliary Contacts, and Internal Control Wiring		Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 23
Stand Alone Motor Starters (outside motor control centers)	(1)	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 23
Variable Frequency Drives (VFD's)		Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	Div.23
Fused and Non-Fused Disconnects	(1)	Div.26	Div. 26	Div. 26	N/A
Control Relays & Control Transformers	(1)	Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	Div. 23
Central Plant/Refrigeration Equipment Room Emergency Shutdown & Ventilation		Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	Div. 23
Cooling Tower Vibration Switches		Div. 23	Div. 23	26	N/A
Boilers		Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	Div. 23
Refrigeration Gas Monitor		Div. 23	Div. 23	Div.26	Div. 23
Kitchen Make-up System & Hood Exhaust Fans		Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	Div. 26
Kitchen Exhaust Hoods & Lab Fume Hoods		Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	N/A
Kitchen Hood Fire Protection System		Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	N/A
Kitchen Hood Natural Gas Shut-Off Valve		Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	N/A
Fan Coil Units Including, Return Air Dampers		Div.23	Div. 23	Div. 26	Div. 23
Water Chillers		Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	N/A
Min. Outside Air Units Including Mixing Dampers		Div.23	Div. 23	Div. 26	Div. 23
Rooftop A/C Units Including Mixing Dampers		Div.23	Div. 23	Div. 26	Div.23
HVAC Unit Smoke Detectors		Div. 28	Div. 23	Div. 28	Div. 28
Fire/Smoke Control Dampers & Smoke Dampers		Div.23	Div. 23	Div. 26	Div. 28

<b>Item or System</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>Supplied By (3)</b>	<b>Installed By (3)</b>	<b>Powered By</b>	<b>Control Field Wiring By</b>
Fan Coil Unit Condensate Float Switches		Div.23	Div. 23	N/A	Div. 23
Supply, Return & Exhaust Fan with unit mounted 115 VAC 2-position damper actuators interlock with fan motor/starter		Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	N/A
Non-FMS Control Devices Including Wall Switches, Timers, Thermostats		Div.23	Div. 23	Div. 26	Div. 26
Chemical Treatment Systems		Div.23	Div. 23	Div. 26	N/A

Cooling Tower Sand Filter Units		Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	N/A
Facility Management System (FMS)	(2)	Div.23	Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 23
Facility Management System - Light Controls		Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 26
Fire Alarm System & Interface w/HVAC System		Div. 28	Div. 28	Div. 28	N/A

**TABLE NOTES:**

1. Unless specified to be supplied with the equipment
2. Division 26 shall provide 120 VAC power to each mechanical space and the central plant as indicated on the drawings. Any additional power, transformers, and distribution shall be provided by the Section or Division indicated.
3. Division 23 indicates the HVAC contractor or their designated representative including equipment suppliers, sub-contractors, etc.

END OF SECTION 23 0549

## SECTION 23 0550 - VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, the Special Conditions, and General Requirements.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 0500 for Common Work Requirements for HVAC.
- B. Section 23 3000 for HVAC Air Distribution Systems and Equipment.
- C. Section 23 0593 for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.
- D. Section 23 0900 for Facility Management System.
- E. Division 22, Section 22 0550 for plumbing variable frequency drives.

#### 1.3 GENERAL

- A. Variable frequency drives shall be coordinated with the equipment being furnished and the wiring coordinated with the Division 26 contractor.
- B. Do not connect power factor correction devices in the electrical circuit serving any variable frequency drive or the motor downstream of the drive.
- C. All associated equipment motors shall be inverter duty in compliance with standard NEMA MG 1 Part 31 to ensure the compatibility between the VFD and motor.
- D. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of variable speed ac motor drives of types and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than five years. All Division 23, HVAC and Division 22, Plumbing variable frequency drives shall be of one manufacturer/model series and be provided by the exclusive local representative for sole source responsibility of all aspects of sales, startup, service, training and warranty.
- E. Variable frequency drives shall be manufactured by Asea Brown Boveri (ABB), Series ACH 550, Magnetic, Reliance, or equivalent.
- F. Substitutions must have Consulting (Mechanical/Electrical) Engineer written approval two (2) weeks prior to date of bid. Written approval does not relieve supplier of specification requirements. All clarifications and/or exceptions to this specification shall be submitted in writing to the Consulting Engineer at that time.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Sections 23 0500 for additional requirements.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data including catalog information, performance data efficiency, harmonic distortion, RFI/EMI (Radio Frequency Interference/ Electromagnetic Interference) specifications, installation instructions and general recommendations for each type or size of motor.
- C. The VFD manufacturer shall provide calculations as part of the shop drawing submittal specific to this installation, showing total harmonic voltage distortion is less than 5%. Input line filters shall be sized and provided as required by manufacturer to ensure compliance with IEEE Standard 519-1992, "Guide for Harmonic Control and Reactive Compensation for Static Power Converters."
- D. The manufacturer furnishing the variable frequency drives shall be responsible for noise created by VFD's and/or motors. The manufacturer shall submit his noise test data based on the following: Sound power level at any speed output of the VFD, measure 3 ft. from the motor, shall not exceed 1.2 times the sound power level of the motor running in bypass mode with 60 Hz incoming line power. Measurements shall be recorded at 10 (minimum) different operating speeds.
- E. Shop Drawings: Submit dimensioned drawings of cabinet and front panel layout, showing accurately scaled switches, their layouts and proximity to associated equipment. Furnish control schematic connection diagram showing all field connections.

#### 1.5 SCOPE

- A. Furnish and install pulse width modulating (pwm) output wave HVAC Variable Frequency Drives (VFD) and control wiring between the VFD control system as specified in Section 23 0550.
- B. The Variable Frequency AC Motor Drive shall be designed to convert the 460 volt with a tolerated voltage window  $\pm 30\%$ , 3 phase, 60 Hz input power to 0 to 460 volt, 3 phase, 0-60 Hz variable frequency output power. The output frequency and voltage of the drive shall be variable such that a constant volts/Hz ratio is maintained throughout the operating range. The volts/Hz ratio shall be adjustable.
- C. The drive shall be capable of operating any standard "off-the-shelf," NEMA B Design, squirrel cage induction motor with a 1.15 SF. The full load amp rating of the drive, adjusted as required for jobsite elevation and ambient conditions, shall be not less than 5% greater than the FLA rating of the motor or VFD must be oversized.
- D. For maintenance purposes, the drive shall be capable of starting, stopping, and running with stable operation with the motor completely disconnected (no load).
- E. Equipment will be designed and manufactured in accordance with applicable current NEMA, IEEE Standard 519-1992, (IEEE Guide for Harmonic Content and Control), UL 508, ISC 6 Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems, and IEC 801-2, 801-4, 255-4 recommendations and be designed for installation per NEC. Equipment will have UL, CUL, or ETL Listing or CSA listing as approved and accepted by the state and local code authorities having jurisdiction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

A. Each VFD shall be of the pulse width modulating design and shall consist of:

1. A full-wave diode bridge rectifier to convert incoming fixed voltage/frequency to a controlled DC voltage.
2. A DC bus filter with a power factor of .95 or better over the entire speed range.
3. The drive efficiency shall be 97% or better at full speed and full load. Efficiency shall not be less than 80% at 50% speed and load.
4. An inverter section to change the controlled DC voltage to a PWM adjustable voltage/frequency output for complete motor speed control. The inverter output will be generated by power transistors which will be controlled by six identical base driver circuits.

B. The VFD shall include the following:

1. The unit enclosure shall be NEMA Type 1, metal cabinet with front hinged access doors allowing access to all internal electric connections. Any VFD's mounted inside an equipment room with unducted return air and/or mounted in AHU (air handling unit) shall be furnished with NEMA type enclosure required by the local Construction Codes. All VFD's shall be UL Listed as plenum rated.
2. Electronic switching components shall be insulated gate/bipolar transistors, (IGBT).
3. An externally operated, door interlocked, fused disconnect switch or circuit breaker shall be provided. The base VFD shall be UL Listed with a short circuit interrupting rating of 100,000 symmetrical amps minimum without the need for input fuses. The DC Buss output shall be fused separately or electronically protected, with a indicating pilot light.
4. An internal 115V AC control power circuit with transformer and protective fuses shall be included or 250 mA of 24 VDC auxiliary power and be capable of loop powering a transmitter supplied by others.
5. Provide solid state relay interface for remote start/stop in both VFD and bypass mode independent of safety circuits.
6. Low frequency/low voltage start with linear adjustable ramp up to pre-selected speed.
7. Controlled acceleration and deceleration, separately adjustable, shall be provided from 2 to 180 seconds with torque limit override acceleration protection, and regeneration protection.
8. Critical Frequency lock out to skip over frequencies that may cause unstable operation in equipment being controlled. Provide at least three separate lockout settings.
9. The VFD 'run permissive circuit' will provide a normally open contact whenever a run command is provided (local or remote start command in VFD or bypass mode). The VFD system (VFD or bypass) shall not operate the motor until it receives a system ready command/contact closure.
10. Furnish line reactors/inductors with minimum 5% impedance designed to provide proper protection of harmonics and transients for the drive input power line. This is a minimum requirement and the manufacturer shall furnish higher rated line reactors or isolation transformers as may be necessary to maintain specified maximum total harmonic voltage distortion. Line reactors/transformers shall be factory mounted and wired within VFD enclosure. The 5% impedance reactors may be from dual (positive and negative DC bus)

- reactors, or 5% impedance AC line reactors. VFD's with only one 5% DC reactor shall add AC line reactors.
11. EMI / RFI (Radio Frequency Interference/Electromagnetic Interference) filters. All VFD's shall include EMI/RFI filters onboard to allow the VFD assembly to be CE marked and meet product Standard EN 61800-3 for the First Environment restricted level.
  12. All components must be accessible from the cabinet door for service. The control shall be microprocessor based and the control card shall be the same part number and fully interchangeable for all ratings and voltages of VFDs.
  13. Drive must be designed for against the wall and/or floor mounted arrangements, as required by the project installation requirements.
  14. The drive shall be software programmed to provide automatic restart after a power outage or trip from overcurrent, over voltage, under voltage or over temperature. A delay shall occur before restart to allow motor to stop completely. The drive shall shut down and shall require manual restart if the automatic reset/restart function is not successful within 3-5 attempts within a short time period.
  15. The VFD shall be capable of starting into a rotating load (forward or reverse) and accelerate or decelerate to setpoint without safety tripping or component damage (flying start). The VFD shall include a fireman's override input. Upon receipt of a contact closure from the fireman's control station, the VFD shall override all other inputs (analog/digital, serial communication, and all keypad commands) and force the motor to run at the adjustable, preset speed.
  16. The VFD shall be equipped with an automatic extended power loss ride-through circuit which will utilize the inertia of the load to keep the drive powered. Minimum power loss ride-through shall be one-cycle, based on full load and no inertia. Removing power from the motor is not an acceptable method of increasing power loss ride-through.
  17. Furnish terminal strip for external interlocks, isolated from the line and ground.
  18. Furnish prewired keypad with 3-position HAND-OFF-AUTO switches/buttons and manual speed control that will incorporate "bumpless transfer" of speed reference when switching between "HAND" and "AUTO" modes. When in "HAND," the VFD will be started, and the speed will be controlled from the manual speed control. When in "OFF," the VFD will be stopped. When in "AUTO," the VFD will start via an external contact closure, and its speed will be controlled via an external speed reference.
  19. The drive shall employ three (3) current limit circuits to provide trip-free operation:
    - a. The Slow Current Regulation limit circuit shall be adjustable to 125% (minimum) of the VFD's variable torque current rating. This adjustment shall be made via the keypad, and shall be displayed in actual amps, and not as percent of full load.
    - b. The Rapid Current Regulation limit shall be adjustable to 170% (minimum) of the VFD's variable torque current rating.
    - c. The Current Switch-Off limit shall be fixed at 255% (minimum, instantaneous) of the VFD's variable torque current rating.
  20. The overload rating of the drive shall be 110% of its variable torque current rating for one (1) minute every 10 minutes, and 140% of its "H" torque current rating for two (2) seconds every 15 seconds.
  21. The VFD shall have door interlocked thermal magnetic circuit breaker which will disconnect all input power from drive and all internally mounted options when bypass is required. The disconnect handle shall be thru-the-door type, and be padlockable in the OFF position.
  22. The VFD shall have input line fuses mounted in drive enclosure.



23. The VFD shall be optimized for a 3 kHz carrier frequency to reduce motor noise. The carrier frequency shall be adjustable by the start-up engineer. VFD shall reduce the carrier frequency based on actual VFD temperature that allows the highest carrier frequency without derating the VFD.
24. The VFD shall have a programmable digital operators keypad located in the front door of the drive enclosure which shall include the following features and requirements.
25. All VFDs shall have the same customer interface, including digital display, keypad and customer connections; regardless of horsepower rating. The keypad is to be used for local control (START/STOP, FORWARD/REVERSE, and speed adjust), for setting all parameters, and for stepping through the displays and menus.
26. A VFD mounted transfer switch motor selection option shall be provided to allow the operator to manually transfer between two motors. Interlocking shall be provided to prevent switching of the drive while operating. Use of external motor starters shall not be allowed.
27. The VFD shall give the user the option of either 1) displaying a fault, or 2) running at a programmable preset speed or last speed known if the input reference (4-20 mA or 2-10V) is lost; as selected by the user.
28. The VFD's shall utilize plain English digital display (code numbers are not acceptable). The digital display shall be a 40-character (2 line X 20 characters/line) LCD display. The LCD shall be backlit to provide easy viewing in any light condition. The contrast should be adjustable to optimize viewing at any angle. All set-up parameters, indications, faults, warnings and other information must be displayed in words to allow the user to understand what is being displayed without the use of a manual or cross-reference table.
29. There shall be a built-in time clock used to date and time stamp faults and record operating parameters at the time of fault. The clock shall also be programmable to control start/stop functions, constant speeds and four (4) separate, independent timer functions that have both weekday and weekend settings.
30. The VFD's shall utilize pre-programmed application macro's specifically designed to facilitate start-up. The digital keypad shall be removable, capable of remote mounting and uploading/downloading parameters and HVAC specific Application Macros that shall provide one (1) command to reprogram all parameters and customer interfaces for a particular application to reduce programming time and initial start-up of multiple VFDs.
31. The VFD shall have a manual speed control integral to the keypad.
32. Analog meter - output percent of maximum speed.
33. VFD shall have RS-485 port. The standard protocols shall be Modbus RTU, Johnson Controls N2 bus, Siemens Building Technologies FLN and BACnet available. No additional hardware, firmware, gateways, etc., shall be required for these standard protocols. Optional protocols for Lon Works, Profibus, Ethernet, and DeviceNet shall be available, and have the protocol in each VFD. The use of third party gateways and multiplexers is not acceptable.
34. All protocols shall be "certified" by the governing authority, non-certified protocols are not allowed. If additional gateway, hardware, etc., is required to obtain the BACnet, Modbus, etc., interfaces, the VFD manufacturer shall supply one (1) gateway, hardware device, etc., per VFD. Multiple VFD's sharing one (1) gateway, hardware, etc., shall not be acceptable.
35. BACnet connection shall be an RS485, MSTP interface operating at 9.6, 19.2, 38.4, or 76.8 Kbps. The connection shall be tested by the BACnet Testing Labs (BTL) and be BTL Listed. The BACnet interface shall conform to the BACnet standard device type of an Applications Specific Controller (B-ASC). The interface shall support all BIBBs (BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks) defined by the BACnet standard profile for a B-ASC.

36. All wires to be individually numbered at both ends for ease of troubleshooting.
37. The following operation information displays shall be standard on the VFD digital display. The display shall be complete English words (alpha-numeric codes are not acceptable):
38. Output Frequency
  - a. Motor Current
  - b. Calculated Motor Torque
  - c. Calculated Motor Power
  - d. DC Bus Voltage
  - e. Output Voltage
  - f. Heatsink Temperature
  - g. Analog Input Values
  - h. Keypad Reference Values
  - i. Elapsed Time Meter
  - j. kWh Meter

C. The drive shall have the following field adjustments:

1. Five (5) programmable critical frequency lockout ranges to prevent the VFD from continuously operating an unstable speed.
2. PID setpoint controller shall be standard in the drive, allowing a pressure or flow signal to be connected to the VFD, using the microprocessor in the VFD for the closed loop control. There shall be an independent, second PID loop that can be utilized to maintain setpoint of an independent process (i.e. valves, dampers, cooling tower bypass valve control, chilled water valve control, etc).
3. Two (2) programmable analog inputs shall accept a current or voltage signal for speed reference, or for reference and actual signals for PI controller. Analog inputs shall include a filter; programmable from 0.01 to 10 seconds to remove any oscillation in the input signal. The minimum and maximum values (gain and offset) shall be adjustable within the range of 0 - 20 mA and 0 - 10 volts. Additionally, the reference must be able to be scaled so that maximum reference can represent a frequency less than 60 Hz, without lowering the drive maximum frequency below 60 Hz.
4. Six (6) programmable digital inputs for maximum flexibility in interfacing with external devices.
5. Two (2) programmable analog outputs proportional to frequency, motor speed, output voltage, output current, motor torque, motor power, DC bus voltage, or active reference.
6. Three (3) programmable digital relay outputs. The relays shall be rated for maximum switching current 8 amps at 24 VDC and 0.4 amps at 250 VAC; maximum voltage 30 VDC and 250 VAC; continuous current rating 2 amps RMS. Outputs must be true form "C" type contacts; open collector outputs are not acceptable.
7. Two (2) independently adjustable accel and decel ramps. These ramp times shall be adjustable from 1 to 1800 seconds.
8. Two (2) independently adjustable accel and decel ramps. These ramp times shall be adjustable from 1 to 1800 seconds.
9. The VFD shall ramp or coast to a STOP, as selected by the user.

D. Speed Command Input shall be via:

1. Keypad or manual speed control as selected by user.

2. Two (2) analog inputs, each capable of accepting a 0-20mA, 0-10V, 2-10V signal. Input shall be isolated from ground, and programmable via the keypad for different uses.
3. Analog inputs shall have a programmable filter to remove any oscillation of the reference signal. The filter shall be adjustable from 0.01 to 10 seconds. The analog input should be able to be inverted, so that minimum reference corresponds to maximum speed, and maximum reference corresponds to minimum speed. The minimum and maximum values (gain and offset) shall be adjustable within the range of 0-20mA and 0-10 volts.
4. Floating point input shall accept a three-wire input from a Dwyer Photohelic, or equivalent type instrument.

## 2.1 USER SELECTABLE AUTOMATIC/MANUAL BY-PASS

(Operation of motor at full voltage at 60 Hz fixed speed).

- A. Input line fused disconnect (service switch) and/or fast acting fuses exclusive to the VFD will allow the VFD to be disconnected from the line prior to clearing ups tream branch circuit protection to maintain bypass capability. Door inter-locked, pad-lockable circuit breaker will disconnect all input power from the drive and all internally mounted options, together with fully rated magnetic motor starters mechanically interlocked shall be used to transfer motor to line power. Transfer must occur in orderly fashion causing no component damage to either drive or motor. Manual bypass circuitry must be integral part of drive cabinet. Separate bypass or starter enclosure is not acceptable. The VFD shall be UL Listed by the drive manufacturer and UL508 label complete bypass assembly.
  1. An output contactor, bypass contactor and VFD only disconnect/service switch and/or fuses will be provided. Overload protection shall be provided in both drive and bypass modes.
  2. Provide user selectable manual or automatic bypass.
  3. Bypass designs that incorporate fuses common to both the VFD and the bypass will not be accepted. Three contactor bypass schemes are not acceptable, as a VFD input contactor is not a NEC recognized, lockable, physical disconnect and is an unacceptable means of safely disconnecting power to VFD.
  4. The drive / bypass shall provide single-phase motor protection and under-voltage protection of bypass, contactor coils, etc., shall be in both the VFD and bypass modes.
  5. The following operators shall be provided:
    - a. Bypass HAND-OFF-AUTO
    - b. Drive mode selector
    - c. Bypass mode selector
    - d. Bypass fault reset
  6. Dedicated digital input that will transfer motor from VFD mode to bypass mode upon dry contact closure for fireman's override. Two modes of operation: One mode forces the motor to bypass operation. The second mode as above also defeats all safeties and inputs (run until destruction).
- B. Furnish auxiliary contacts to monitor drive status with FMS. A drive failure of any kind shall produce alarm signal and FMS.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. The drive shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer instructions. A minimum of 42" clearance shall be maintained in front of drives.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Whenever possible drive shall be mounted within sight of motor that is controlled by drive. In the event that drive is not mounted within sight of motor, a disconnect will be installed (under Division 26) within sight of motor. If a disconnect is installed between motor and drive the drive supplier shall provide a 6" x 6" red engraved warning sign to be mounted at the disconnect which shall read as follows:

**"WARNING: TO AVOID DAMAGE TO FREQUENCY DRIVE DO NOT PULL DISCONNECT, EXCEPT IN AN EMERGENCY, UNTIL FREQUENCY DRIVE IS SHUTDOWN."**

- B. Drive shall include a coordinated AC transient protection system consisting of MOV's (Metal Oxide Varistors: phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground), a capacitor clamp, and 5% impedance reactors designed to protect itself against all normal transients and surges in the incoming power line, any grounding or disconnecting of its output power, and any interruption or run away of the incoming speed reference signal. Protection is defined as a normal shutdown with no component damage.
- C. In general the drive shall contain the following protective circuits. In the case of a protective trip, the drive shall STOP, and announce the fault condition in complete words (alpha-numeric codes are not acceptable).
  - 1. Overcurrent trip 200% of the VFD's variable torque current rating.
  - 2. Overvoltage trip 130% of the VFD's rated voltage.
  - 3. Undervoltage trip 60% of the VFD's rated voltage.
  - 4. Ground Fault.
  - 5. Adaptable Electronic Motor Overload ( $I^2t$ ). The electronic motor overload protection shall protect the motor based on speed, load curve, and external fan parameter. Circuits which protect the motor only at full speed are unacceptable.

### 3.3 OPERATING CONDITIONS

- A. +/- 10% line voltage variations.
- B. 5% incoming line frequency variations.

- C. Maximum output frequency variations shall be +/- .25%.
- D. FLA to meet or exceed UL/NEC table 430-150 of the minimum motor horsepower specified on the equipment schedule on the drawings.
- E. Ambient temperature.
  - 1. 0 to 50°C - NEMA 1 and 12 indoor enclosures: 1 thru 50 HP, 480 & 230 volt shall be capable of continuous operation as per VFD manufacturers documented/submittal data or VFD must be oversized.
  - 2. 0 to 40°C - NEMA 1 and 12 indoor enclosures: 60 thru 550 HP, 480 & 230 volt, shall be capable of continuous operation; From 49 to 50 Deg. C (104 to 122 Deg. F.), VFD current de-rate as per VFD manufacturers documented/submittal data or VFD must be oversized.
  - 3. 0 to 50°C - NEMA 3R outdoor enclosures inclusive of all HP and voltages shall be capable of continuous operation as per VFD manufacturers documented/submittal data or VFD must be oversized.
- F. Altitude.
  - 1. 0 to 3300 feet above sea level without deration.
  - 2. Derate per manufacturer's recommendation for project elevations above 3300 feet.
- G. 90% Maximum humidity (non-condensing).

### 3.4 TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION

- A. Manufacturer to conduct standard factory tests to assure compliance with specification requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's local Designated Service Station's startup technician shall provide field startup and commission of all VFDs and shall demonstrate trouble free, stable operation for conditions of starting, full load, three quarter load, half load, quarter load, no load and intermediate loads. The local Designated Service Station shall have factory trained and certified applications engineer/service personnel to provide service, training and warranty onsite 24/365 (24 hours / 365 days per year) and a toll-free support line. Provide four (4) hours onsite training of programming and operation.
- C. Field tests shall include 100 hours of operation under load to demonstrate adequacy of equipment under thermal and voltage stresses, and that harmonic and other interferences do not adversely affect the electrical instrumentation and communications systems.
- D. Manufacturers technically qualified and factory trained representative to make final written documents of installation, inspection and test run.
- E. Field testing to include demonstration of automatic restart under operation of the following existing controls:
  - 1. Fire Alarm.
  - 2. Nitestat.
  - 3. OFF/AUTO Switch.
  - 4. Clock Control.
  - 5. FMS START/STOP in both VFD and BYPASS MODE.

- F. Switching from bypass to VFD operation both manually and automatically which shall be user selectable.
- G. Complete records of test procedure and results to be made available at no additional cost to purchaser's representative.
- H. Equipment shall carry a two (2) year guarantee as to workmanship, material, and satisfactory functioning from date of startup or maximum of 30 months from date of shipment from factory.
- I. Furnish complete sets of their drawings showing control schematics, transistor schematics, wiring, outline dimensions, mounting details and equipment weight.
- J. Operating & Maintenance Data and Spare Parts List: Furnish copies of all instruction books, spare parts lists and special bulletins covering on-site installation and operation in accordance with Section 23 0500.

END OF SECTION 23 0550

## SECTION 23 0593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 GENERAL

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Provisions and the General Requirements.
- B. Testing, adjusting and balancing (TAB) shall be performed by a TAB Agency which is independent of the Mechanical Contractor.
- C. The TAB Agency's efforts shall be paid for by the Contractor and included in the mechanical contract price.
- D. Unless specifically noted, all work specified in this section shall be included in the scope of the TAB Agency's work. But some work described in this section is to be performed by the mechanical contractor, controls contractor, or others, and that work is specifically noted to be by these entities.

#### 1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide TAB for the systems and equipment installed under Division 23, including but not limited to:
  - 1. Supply and exhaust air systems including process and kitchen systems.
  - 2. Return air where specifically noted.
  - 3. Hydronic systems including domestic HW return systems.
- B. Provide all labor, instruments, and tools necessary to test, adjust and balance the systems shown on the drawings and/or described in these specifications. Check equipment performance, take measurements, adjust systems and equipment to provide specified performance, and report results. Submit reports to keep all parties posted on the progress of the TAB work.
- C. Where the TAB effort indicates deficiencies in system performance, TAB Contractor shall take the lead in a collaborative effort to trouble-shoot and resolve these deficiencies. Engage the assistance of others where necessary, starting with the Mechanical Contractor and Controls Subcontractor. Take additional measurements as required to identify the cause of the deficiencies, perform additional TAB as required to bring the system in compliance with the design intent. Engage the assistance of the Engineer and others where necessary. Indicate final setpoints and readings in a final TAB report.
- D. Include three days of effort on site for tests and/or balancing as directed in writing by the Owner's Representative beyond that described herein, but prior to substantial completion.
- E. Include two days on site for TAB efforts as directed in writing by the Owner's Representative after substantial completion.

### 1.3 STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

- A. Perform all work in accordance with these specifications and the latest edition of the NEBB Standards.
- B. Air Handling Unit: Where the term Air Handling Unit (AHU) is used in this spec section, it shall include any factory fabricated or field erected unit that includes a fan and other components which filter, heat, cool, humidify or dehumidify the air stream. But the term AHU, where used in this section, does not include fan powered terminal units, fan coil units, unit heaters, cabinet unit heaters, etc.
- C. Air Handling System: A fan or AHU and ductwork.
- D. Hydronic System: A system in which a liquid is used to convey heat.
- E. Record or Report: Where used as a verb, these terms mean to include in the TAB report.

### 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. TAB agencies shall meet the following qualifications:
  - 1. Membership in the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC), National Environmental Balance Bureau (NEBB) or the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Bureau (TABB).
  - 2. An office located within a 100 mile radius of the project site.
  - 3. A minimum of five (5) years experience in the TAB field.
- B. The following TAB Agencies are prior approved:

#### **NEW MEXICO**

- 1. Energy Balance & Integration
- 2. Kirk Air Co.
- 3. Native Air
- 4. N-Demand Test and Balance LLC
- 5. Air Moving Equipment Company

#### **ARIZONA**

- 1. Technical Air Balance
- 2. Arizona Air Balance
- 3. Precisionaire

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Mechanical Contractor shall submit the name of the proposed TAB agency prior to the TAB agency performing any services.
  - 1. Submit a list of proposed personnel, including resumes with related project experience and certifications.
  - 2. Submit proposed TAB procedures, instrumentation and measurement equipment including calibration data, and proposed sample TAB report forms.
- B. Pre-Construction Report: Prior to the Mechanical Contractor installing the systems, the TAB Agency shall submit a letter indicating whether the design includes all devices the TAB Agency will need to successfully perform the TAB work. If any additional balancing devices are



needed, the TABB Agency shall so note this in the pre-construction report.

- C. **[Pre-Construction Test: Measure and report system air and water flows and equipment performance prior to any demolition or new construction work.]**
- D. Submit TAB reports as noted herein. Reports shall be in both hard copy and PDF format.

#### 1.6 TAB PREPARATION AND COORDINATION

- A. Mechanical Contractor shall perform the following in a timely fashion:
  - 1. Provide the TAB Agency with the project documentation (drawings, specifications, bulletins, submittals, shop drawings, etc.) necessary to perform the TAB services.
  - 2. Install, fill, pressure test, start up, clean, and the vent systems to be tested and balanced.
- B. Controls Subcontractor shall perform the following in a timely fashion:
  - 1. Install and make operational all necessary control systems and equipment, including computers and computer programs.
  - 2. Provide qualified personnel to operate the systems as necessary to support the TAB effort. Provide the TAB contractor with the computer software necessary to facilitate the TAB effort.
  - 3. Assist as required to resolve problems which become evident due to TAB work, and as required to obtain specified system performance.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide all equipment and instruments necessary to perform the work specified herein. Calibrate and maintain instruments per NEBB Standards. Provide not less than the following:
  - 1. Pitot tubes and draft gauges.
  - 2. Flow hood.
  - 3. Velometer.
  - 4. Thermometers.
  - 5. Pressure gauges.
  - 6. Flow meter test kit.
  - 7. Ampere – voltmeter.
  - 8. Speed indicator.
  - 9. Sound meter to measure eight octave bands.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Review and inspect the mechanical systems for conformance with design documents. Test, adjust and balance all system flows under design conditions and under other conditions where part load testing is specified. Comply with measurement tolerances per NEBB. Balance to within 10% of design flows unless otherwise specified.
- B. Visually mark the final settings of balancing dampers, balancing valves, fan speed controls, etc.
- C. Comply with NEBB Standards. The descriptions included herein are a guide to the minimum information needed.
- D. Troubleshooting: In the event that any areas fail to get proper flow, take the lead in troubleshooting the system. Measure pressures, flows, etc. at various points throughout the systems as required to identify the cause of the deficiencies and identify upgrades which will resolve these deficiencies. Coordinate any remedial efforts directly with mechanical and controls contractors and re-test as required.

### 3.2 TEST AND BALANCE REPORT

- A. Report shall be 8-1/2" x 11" bound into a complete and coherent report, except that drawings may be larger size, but still bound into the report. All forms shall be typewritten or legibly handwritten.
- B. Include the following sections in the order indicated:
  - 1. Cover sheet with the Project Name, Location, and the names of the Mechanical Contractor and Engineer
  - 2. Table of Contents
  - 3. Summary indicating the highlights of the report and summarizing any deficiencies and recommendations
  - 4. Test results including the names of the persons performing the tests and dates the tests were performed
  - 5. Drawings
  - 6. Description of the test procedures used
  - 7. List of instruments used along with their calibration data
  - 8. Qualifications of personnel
- C. Submit five copies and a PDF of the complete TAB report minimum two weeks before the first O&M instruction session. One copy will be returned to the Contractor with review comments.

### 3.3 BASIC AIR HANDLING SYSTEM TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

- A. General
  - 1. Test all fans and air handling systems. Balance systems to achieve specified air flows

while minimizing throttling losses.

2. Air Flow Measurements: Fan and AHU flow rates may be determined by pitot tube traverse or by measuring fan speed, suction and discharge pressures, and comparison with the fan curve. Measure duct air flows using pitot tube traverses. Measure air flows of grilles, registers and diffusers using either capture hoods or pitot tube traverses in the connected ductwork. Make such other tests as may be required to demonstrate that systems perform per the design requirements.
3. Air Flow Measuring Stations: Calibrate each air flow measuring station which is provided as part of the construction contract. Use duct pitot tube traverses or other appropriate means to measure air flows. Coordinate with the flow measuring station supplier, and enter calibration coefficients into the FMS. Record the results of this effort.
4. Alert Mechanical Contractor and Engineer if any fan or air handling unit (AHU) appears to be operating in an improper or unsafe condition.
5. Seal all test holes in ductwork once testing is complete. Repair insulation jackets to maintain the integrity of the vapor barrier.
6. Include in the report copies of ductwork drawings with test points indicated.
7. Variable Flow Systems: Verify proper fan tracking from full flow to 50% flow.

B. Fans: Perform the following for all fans, including those provided as part of an AHU.

1. Fan Nameplate: Record unit number per the equipment schedule, manufacturer, model, size, and serial number.
2. Performance Data: Measure air flow and adjust fan speed to achieve required flow. Record air flow, static pressure rise and fan speed.
  - a. Advise when belt and/or sheave changes are required to achieve the design flows. Mechanical contractor shall make the necessary changes as part of the mechanical contract. Approximately 25% of fans may require a sheave and/or belt change.
3. Current and Voltage: Record motor nameplate and measured voltage and amperage. Advise if motor amps exceed rated load amps.

C. Air Handling Units:

1. Outside Air: Test outside air flows using a pitot tube traverse and balance as required. If a traverse is not practical, use the mixed air temperature method if the inside and outside temperature difference is at least 20 deg F, or use the difference between pitot tube traverses of the supply and return air ducts.
2. Static Pressure: Measure and record the static pressure at the inlet and outlet of each AHU component, including louvers, dampers, filters, coils, etc, and at each inlet and discharge duct connection.

D. Coils: Measure and record air and water flows and pressure drops.

E. Air Distribution Systems:

1. Zone, Branch and Main Ducts:
  - a. Adjust to within 10% of design air flows. Balance so that at least one zone balancing damper is wide open. Balance multi-diffuser branch ducts so that at least one outlet or inlet damper is wide open.

2. Air Terminal Units:

- a. Calibrate flow sensors and enter design maximum and minimum flow setpoints into FMS.
- b. Record terminal unit number, size, specified flow, agency measured flow, FMS measured flow, and DDC flow correction factors.

3. Diffusers, Registers and Grilles:

- a. Test, adjust, and balance each diffuser, grille, and register to within 10% of specified design requirements. Record the size of each grille, diffuser, and register, initial flow measurement, and final measured flow.
- b. Where rooms are indicated to be maintained at either positive or negative pressure, balance air flows to achieve these conditions under design flow conditions, and verify proper pressurization at minimum flow.

F. Fan Coil Units, Unit Heaters, Cabinet Unit Heaters, Air Curtains, Door Fans, Fan Powered Terminal Units and other devices with fans and coils:

1. For each unit, record unit number, manufacturer, model, size, motor HP, voltage and rated load amps and design air flow.
2. Measure and record initial air flows, along with final air flows, unit inlet and outlet static pressures, voltages, and motor amps.
3. Measure and record initial and final water flows and pressure drops.

G. Energy Recovery Units:

1. For each unit, record unit number, manufacturer, model, size, motor HP, voltage and rated load amps and design air flow.
2. Measure and record initial air flows, along with final air flows, unit inlet and outlet static pressures, voltages, and motor amps.

H. Duct Leakage Testing

1. Specification Section 23 3000 describes the requirements for duct leakage testing. Provide all instrumentation and labor to take the required measurements.
2. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide the fans and all other required work.
3. Submit test report. Retest until ductwork complies with specified leakage criteria.

### 3.4 HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. General:

1. Prior to commencing hydronic balance:
  - a. Set valves to proper position per the sequence of operation. Open all coil valves to full open position. Set 3-way valves to full flow through system component.
  - b. Check pump rotation.
  - c. Verify that system is adequately pressurized.

- d. Set temperature controls so all system components deliver maximum flow.
  - e. Balancing may be done in sections.
2. Pumping Systems: Measure flows and determine operating characteristics of hydronic systems with pumps operating both independently and in parallel (where applicable). Make measurements at maximum flow.
  3. Balance systems to minimize throttling out in the distribution, and to instead throttle at the pump discharge. Recommend impeller trimming if appropriate.
  4. Measure and report performance readings on all pumps, coils, heat exchangers, heating and cooling water generating equipment, flow measurement devices, heat rejection equipment, etc. Measure and record the following for each item of hydronic equipment:

Eqpt Type		Pumps (Note 1)	Chillers	Air Cooled Condensers	Cooling Towers	Hot Water Boilers	Steam Boilers	Heat Exchangers	Coils			
Tag No.		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			
Nameplate Data	Mfgr	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			
	Model	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			
	Serial	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			
	Volts	X	X	X	X	X	X					
	RPM	X	X	X	X	X	X					
	HP	X			X							
	FLA	X	X	X	X	X	X					
	Refrigerant		X	X								
Scheduled	GPM1	X	X		X	X		X	X			
	Press Drop	X	X		X	X		X	X			
	GPM2		X					X				
	Press Drop		X					X				
Measured	GPM1	X	X		X	X		X	X			
	Inlet Press	X	X		X	X		X	X			
	Outlet Press	X	X		X	X		X	X			
	Press Drop	X	X		X	X		X	X			
	GPM2	X	X					X				
	Inlet Press	X	X					X				
	Outlet Press	X	X					X				
	Press Drop	X	X					X				
	Volts	X	X	X	X	X	X					
	Amps	X	X	X	X	X	X					

Notes

- 1 For pumps measure pressure rise instead of pressure drop. Measurements for GPM2 shall be at shutoff conditions.

5. Domestic HW return system: Balance to ensure HW availability throughout the system. Where balancing valves are provided, record flow and balance to provide flow in each circuit.

### 3.5 LIMIT DEVICES AND SAFETY CONTROLS

- A. Limit Devices: Check all limit devices to verify proper operation, including, freezestats, flow switches, etc. Include in the TAB report a list of all such devices and the results of their tests.
- B. Fire and Smoke Dampers
  - 1. Test each fire damper, smoke damper, and fire/smoke damper to ensure proper operation. Record test results.
  - 2. Fire Dampers: Open access door, disconnect fusible link or activate thermal link, and verify that damper closes smoothly and completely. Reset damper and access door.
  - 3. Smoke Dampers: Open access door, activate damper, observe whether it closes smoothly and completely, and measure closing time. Reset damper and verify it opens completely. Close access door and record test results.
- C. Life Safety Controls: Test and record life safety control operation of the HVAC systems. Verify the installation of required smoke detectors in air handling equipment, and verify operation of the smoke detector by activating the smoke detector and observing air handler shutdown or other required functions as described on the control drawings and sequence of operation. With assistance from the contractors for mechanical, temperature controls and electrical work, verify the operation of interconnected systems, such as the smoke detector's activation of the fire alarm system and the alarm system's activation of the life safety control sequence.

### 3.6 SOUND TESTING

- A. Measure sound level in approximately ten percent of rooms as directed by Engineer.
  - 1. Shut off mechanical equipment and measure background sound level in each octave band.
  - 2. Start mechanical equipment and measure sound level in each octave band.
  - 3. Submit a plot of measured data against noise criteria (NC) curves.
- B. Where measured sound levels are deemed by Owner to be unacceptable, work with Engineer and Mechanical Contractor to reduce actual levels, and retest as required.

### 3.7 AIR HANDLING SYSTEMS – SPECIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Rooms Requiring Air Flow Tracking and/or Active Room Pressure Control:
  - 1. Calibrate flow sensors for all supply and exhaust air devices serving the room, and enter design maximum and minimum flow setpoints into FMS.
  - 2. Calibrate room pressure sensor.
  - 3. Verify proper air flow tracking and room pressure control as the system operates from maximum to minimum, and back to maximum flow.
  - 4. Submit a separate sheet in the report for each such room. Include an air flow diagram showing each device in the air flow and control system, and record all pertinent design and measured data on this sheet, including but not limited to:

- a. Air valves: Tag number, size, specified flow, agency measured flows and FMS measured flows at various flow conditions, and DDC flow correction factors.
  - b. Offset air flows and room pressures at various flow conditions.
- B. Rooms to be Balanced to a Positive or Negative Pressure (Without the Use of Air Flow Tracking or Active Pressure Controls):
  - 1. Balance supply and return air flows as required
  - 2. Crack open the door and use a smoke puffer to demonstrate the direction of air flow. Test under maximum and minimum flows. Record test results.
- C. Room Tightness Testing:
  - 1. Where a room tightness test is specified, provide the instrumentation and labor to perform such test.
  - 2. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide the fans and associated ductwork for the test.
  - 3. Submit test report. Retest until room complies with room leakage criteria.
- D. Fume Hoods and Biological Safety Cabinets: Test exhaust airflow by duct pitot tube traverse, and adjust exhaust air valve to control to within 5% of design flow. Balance makeup air flows as specified above. Test for turbulence and proper air flow patterns at the face and inside hoods using a smoke puffer or other approved smoke-emitting device. Document the test results, and advise of any concerns and recommendations.
- E. Kitchen Hood Exhaust Systems
  - 1. Air Flows: Test the exhaust air flow of each kitchen hood, and at each hood outlet connection. Use duct pitot tube traverses. Adjust fan speed as required to achieve design air flows. Adjust makeup air systems as required.
  - 2. Capture Characteristics: For each Type 1 hood, set a smoke emitting device in several locations (minimum one location per four foot hood length, but not less than two locations per hood) and observe capture characteristics. Adjust makeup air system to optimize capture characteristics. Record test results.
  - 3. Sealing test holes: After testing the Mechanical Contractor shall properly seal all test holes in the exhaust duct.
- F. Building/Zone Pressurization: Test and adjust building/zone pressurization by setting the design flows to meet the required flow direction and pressure differential. For positive pressure areas, set the supply air to design flow, and gradually reduce the exhaust air rate to obtain the required flow or pressure difference. For negative pressure areas, set the supply air to design flow, and gradually increase the exhaust air rate to obtain the required flow or pressure difference.
- G. Smoke Control Systems
  - 1. General:
    - a. Test smoke control systems in the presence of the Owner's Representative and the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Clearly document all test conditions. Record video of all tests, and include this recording in the final documentation.

- b. Initial checkout: Activate the smoke control system to determine that the smoke detectors, fans, dampers, and other components function properly. Correct any problems encountered before proceeding with tests below.
- 2. Follow the requirements, recommendations, and guidelines of the AHJ. In the event that no such guidelines are available, do the following:
  - a. Notify all appropriate agencies of the time, date, and location of the smoke removal test.
  - b. Place smoke generating devices in required areas in preparation for the test.
  - c. When all required parties are present, the smoke removal tests and shutdown will commence.
  - d. Activate smoke generation equipment. (Superior Five-Minute Smoke Bomb, 100,000 cubic feet of smoke, or equivalent.)
  - e. Observe smoke movement and record time required for exit signs to become clearly visible and time required to effectively clear space of smoke.
  - f. Record the time it takes for the standby power system to restore power.
  - g. Verify automatic activation by smoke detectors. Record data, time, etc.
  - h. Videotape sequence until exit signs are clearly visible.
- 3. After the automatic test is completed as described above (test in which the smoke control system is activated by the fire alarm system), run a second test with manual activation at the Fire Command Station. Record time until exit signs are clearly visible again.
- 4. Stairwell Pressurization: Pressure shall not exceed 0.5" and shall be a minimum of .15" (test both stairs). Measure and record differential pressure from top at each level, all the way to the lowest level. Open two doors at mid-level and recheck pressure differential at top and lowest levels.
- 5. Confirm the following in writing prior to final testing:
  - a. The building HVAC systems have been properly balanced and are in proper operation.
  - b. A manual method of activating the smoke control system is installed in a location approved by the fire department.
  - c. Smoke removal equipment functions with both normal and standby power.
- 6. Results: Record video indicating the duration of smoke test; delay time from smoke bomb ignition to activation of the smoke removal system; time when exit signs again become visible, and other data required by the AHJ.

END OF SECTION 23 0593



## SECTION 23 0700 - MECHANICAL SYSTEMS INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 0500, Common Work Requirements for HVAC.
- B. Section 23 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings.
- C. Section 23 3000, Air Tempering System and Equipment.

#### 1.3 SCOPE

- A. Field insulation of piping: see drawings and Part 3 of this specification.
- B. Field insulation of ductwork: See drawings, Table 23 0700-1, and Part 3 of this specification.
- C. Field insulation of equipment supplied and/or installed under Division 23: See drawings and Part 3 of this specification.
- D. Factory-insulated equipment and materials are described on the equipment schedule, on the drawings, and in other sections of this specification.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit products to be used including insulation, jackets, miscellaneous products, and products for special applications. Review each application and advise if any product is either not suitable for, or not recommended for the application.
- B. Verify that each submitted product meets all requirements for that product as specified herein. Include literature that clearly shows products meet all aspects of the spec. Include a cover sheet or letter with the following statement:

“Each product submitted here meets all specified requirements for that product except as follows:” followed by a list of any discrepancies.

- C. Submit schedules showing the type of product and thickness for each application. Indicate products to be used on valves and fittings. Indicate where vapor barriers will be provided and what jackets will be used.

- D. D-5, D-6 & D-7 insulation: If one of these insulations is specified, submit documentation indicating that the submitted materials are approved for the intended service.
- E. Submit a description of the application techniques to be used.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the latest edition of the National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards, as published by the Midwest Insulation Contractors Association.
- B. Part 3 and Table 23 0700-1 give the system temperatures for various applications. Supplier shall review these temperatures and confirm the suitability of all components for the specified applications.
- C. Test piping and ductwork in accordance with applicable specification sections before insulation is applied.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. All materials must be 100% asbestos-free and 100% formaldehyde-free, NO EXCEPTION.
- B. All materials must be GreenGuard Gold Certified.
- C. Smoke and Fire Ratings: All materials shall have a composite fire and smoke hazard rating not exceeding flame spread 25, fuel contribution 50, smoke developed 50, when tested as assemblies per ASTM Standard E-84 or NFPA 255.
- D. Thermal conductivities: Per ASTM C518. Do not exceed the conductivities indicated. Units listed herein for conductivity are Btuh-in/SF-F. Resistance shall not be less than the values specified herein. Units for resistance are SF-F/Btuh.
- E. Noise Reduction Coefficients: Per ASTM C423 based on Type A mounting. NRC shall not be less than as specified.
- F. Jackets: Maximum 0.02 perm water vapor transmission per ASTM E96 Procedure A.
  - 1. ASJ: All service jacket per ASTM C1136 Type I, paintable white kraft paper outer surface reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminum foil, with self-sealing longitudinal lap and butt strips, breach puncture min. 50 oz-in/in tear per ASTM D781, tensile strength min. 30 lb/in per ASTM D828.
  - 2. FSK: Foil skim kraft per ASTM C1136 Type II.
- G. Fiberglass insulation: Inorganic fibers bonded with thermosetting resin.
- H. Approved Manufacturers: Owens Corning, Johns Manville, Knauf, Certain-Teed, Kflex, Armacell, Unifrax -Insulfrax, Industrial Insulation Group, Pittsburgh Corning. Where the term

OAE is used herein, this refers to these manufacturers only. No other manufacturers are approved for this project.

## 2.2 PIPE INSULATION

### A. General

1. Valves, Fittings, and Accessories: Use the same insulation materials and thickness as the pipe insulation, except as noted.

### B. Type P-1, Fiberglass Pipe Insulation: Factory assembled insulation and ASJ. Pre-formed fiberglass per ASTM C547 Type I, suitable for use on surfaces from 0–850°F, with thermal conductivity 0.23 at 75°F or 0.33 at 250°F, and minimum 3 pcf density. ASJ shall have self-sealing lap at end and along length, with pressure sensitive tape lap sealing system. Owens Corning SSL II Pipe Insulation, Johns Manville Micro-Lok, Knauf Pipe Insulation.

1. Where Type P-1 insulation is used, insulate fittings, valves and accessories using one of the following:
  - a. Fiberglass pre-formed fitting insulation complying with the specification for P-1 pipe insulation, Johns Manville Hi-Lo Temp insulation inserts, Hamfab, OAE. Finish with Type J-2 fitting covers.
  - b. Where pre-formed fitting insulation is not available, the following may be used: minimum 0.75 pcf density fiberglass per spec for D-1 insulation except without FSK. Finish with Type J-2 fitting covers or with two coats of fitting mastic with fiberglass fitting tape embedded between coats.

### C. Type P-2, Fiberglass Pipe and Tank Insulation: Similar to Type P-1 insulation and jacket, except with fibers oriented to allow insulation to be wrapped onto curved surfaces, with conductivity 0.30 at 100°F, or 0.55 at 400°F. Johns Manville Pipe & Tank Insulation, Owens Corning Pipe and Tank Insulation or Knauf Pipe and Tank Insulation.

1. Alternate: Fiberglass board insulation similar to Type D2, scored for application on curved surfaces, with ASJ.

### D. Type P-3, Calcium Silicate Pipe Insulation: Rigid calcium silicate per ASTM C533, Type 1, asbestos-free, suitable for use on piping up to 1200°F, conductivity 0.55 at 700°F, compressive strength min. 200 psi at 5% compression. Industrial Insulation Group OAE.

1. Fittings, valves and accessories: Insulate with mitered Type P-3 insulation or Type D-7 insulation.

### E. Type P-4, Elastomeric Foam Pipe Insulation: Pre-formed elastomeric foam, ASTM C534 Type 1 flexible, closed cell, suitable for use up to 220°F, UV protected, not to exceed flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 based on 0.75-inch thickness, conductivity 0.30 at 75°F. Kflex, Armacell OAE.

1. Fittings, valves and accessories: Insulate using either Type P-4 insulation pre-formed for use on fittings and valves, or cut sections of P-4 pipe insulation to match the shape of the fitting or valve, taped on using PVC tape.

## 2.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION

- A. Type D-1, Fiberglass Blanket: Factory fabricated insulation and FSK jacket assembly suitable for applications from 40-250°F, 3/4 pcf fiberglass, ASTM C553 Type I or II, with thermal resistance not less than the following for 2-inch thickness: 6.8 out of the box, 5.6 installed with 25% compression. Johns Manville Microlite XG Duct Wrap, Owens Corning Soft R Duct Wrap, Knauf Friendly Feel Duct Wrap, Certainteed Soft Touch Duct Wrap.
- B. Type D-2, Fiberglass Board: Similar to Type D-1 except rigid board type, 3 pcf density, thermal conductivity 0.23 at 75°F, NRC 1.36, suitable for unfaced side at up to 450°F and faced side at up to 150°F. Johns Manville 800 Series Spin Glas, Owens Corning 700 Series Board, Knauf Insulation Board, Certainteed Certra Pro Commercial Board
- C. Type D-3, Acoustic Lining (roll type): Organic fiber or fiberglass duct liner bonded with thermosetting resin, with factory-applied acrylic surface coating treated with anti-microbial agent, and factory-applied or shop-applied edge coating.
  - 1. Properties: Minimum 1.5 pcf density, thermal conductivity 0.24, 6000 FPM rated per UL 181, NRC 0.70 at 1-inch thick and .95 at 2-inch thick. The product (fiberglass, resin, coating, microbial agent and adhesive) as an assembly shall be suitable for surfaces and gases up to 250°F, and shall comply with ASTM C1071 (Type I), G21 and G22.
  - 2. Lining surface shall be cleanable using commercially available duct cleaning equipment when performed by qualified technicians using procedures established and recommended by the North American Insulation Manufacturer's Association (NAIMA) Duct Cleaning Guide.
  - 3. Johns Manville Linacoustic RC, Owens Corning Acoustic R duct liner, Knauf EM duct liner, Certainteed ToughGuard R Duct Liner.
- D. Type D-4, Acoustic Lining (board type): Similar to Type D-3 and complying with all aspects of the spec for Type D-3 insulation, except 3 pcf density rigid board with NRC 0.75 at 1-inch thick and 1.0 at 2-inch thick. Johns Manville Permacote Linacoustic R-300. Owens Corning Duct Liner Board, Knauf Rigid Plenum Liner, Certainteed Rigid Liner Board.
- E. Type D-5, Grease Duct Applications: High temperature, foil-encapsulated inorganic blanket, 8 pcf. Insulfrax Fyre Wrap Max 2.0, Johns Manville Fire Temp, OAE. Product shall meet the following when applied as 2-layers around a grease-duct:
  - 1. Tested and listed for zero clearance to combustibles across the entire surface of the blanket material per internal fire test AC101 or ASTM E2336 - Internal Fire Test – 2 Hr Grease Duct Enclosures.
  - 2. Rated as a 2-hr fire resistive enclosure assembly per ASTM E-119, Engulfment Fire Test for 2-hr Grease Duct Enclosure.
- F. Type D-6 –Combustible Materials within Plenum: For use on combustible materials located within supply or return air plenums, foil-encapsulated 8 pcf high-temperature ceramic fiber blanket suitable for service up to 1800°F. Unifrax Fyre-Wrap 0.5 plenum insulation.
- G. Type D-7 – Fire Rated Ductwork: Suitable for continuous operation at 1800°F, 6-pcf, foil-encapsulated inorganic blanket to provide a 2-hour rating per ISO 6944 when applied in a single

1.5-inch thick layer. Insulfrax FyreWrap 1.5 OAE.

- H. Type D-8 – Polystyrene Insulation: Rigid cellular square edge insulation per ASTM C578, waterproof, thermal conductivity 0.20, compressive strength 25 psi. Dow Styrofoam or Owens Corning Foamular.
- I. Type D-9 – Fiberglass Ductboard: Listed per UL 181 as a Class 1 Rigid Air Duct; conforming to ASHRAE Std. 62, NFPA-90A and 90B, ASTM G-21 & G-22; rated for 2-in. wg; constructed of fiberglass bonded with a thermosetting resin, with double density slip joints pre-molded in the board; FSK jacket; thermosetting acrylic polymer interior surface, and black interior surface color. Thermal conductivity 0.23, and NRC 0.70 at 1-inch thick and 1.0 at 2-inch thick. Johns Manville Superduct 475 or 800, Owens Corning Quiet R Duct Board, Knauf Duct Board M, Certainteed ToughGard Duct Board

## 2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

- A. E-1, Removable Insulating Blanket: Factory fabricated, one-piece, removable and re-usable insulating blanket with fiberglass insulation completely enclosed within a silicone coated fiberglass cloth with draw cords of SS or PTFE coated glass fiber, and stainless steel clips. Insulation thickness shall be as specified elsewhere, but not less than 1-inch. Energy Systems Inc. “Q-Master” OAE.

## 2.5 INSULATION JACKETS

- A. Type J-1, Metal Jacket: 0.010-inch smooth Type 304 stainless steel or 0.016-inch smooth or embossed aluminum per ASTM B-209, with minimum 1-mil polyethylene film with protective layer of 40 Lb virgin kraft paper, continuously laminated to full width inside jacket. Childers OAE.
  - 1. Where jacket diameter is 16–96 in: 0.016-in. SS or 0.020 in. aluminum.
  - 2. Equipment heads and all surfaces where jacket is greater than 96-inch OD: 0.020-inch SS or 0.024 inch aluminum.
  - 3. Fittings and Accessories: Provide the same jacket material as for pipe.
- B. Type J-2, PVC Jacket: Minimum 20 mil sheets and 30-mil pre-molded fitting covers, ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C. Accessories include solvent weld solution, stainless steel tacks, and tape. All components shall be white, UV resistant, with paintable exterior surface, and suitable for use at –20 to +150°F. Johns Manville System 2000 (sheets), Zeston 300 (fitting covers), and Perma-Weld (solvent cement), OAE.
- C. Type J-3, Canvas Jacket: 10 x 10 fiberglass mesh.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. General:
  - 1. Tapes: Aluminum, pressure sensitive, UL 181A-P listed and embossed, minimum 2.5-inch wide, Nashua 324A OAE.

2. Duct Liner Adhesives: Water-based, complying with ASTM C916.
3. Solvent Cement for PVC Jackets: Johns Manville Perma-Weld OAE.
4. Staples: Outward clinching, 0.5-inch galvanized steel

B. Piping Systems:

1. Pipe Hanger Insulation Inserts: Mechanical Pipe Shields Inc. "Snapp Itz" OAE.

C. Ductwork Systems:

1. Duct Liner Edge Sealer, Surface Sealer, Coatings & Adhesives: To meet ASTM C916. Johns Manville Superseal OAE.

## 2.7 SPECIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Handicap Lavatory Insulation Kit: Handi-Lav-Guard insulation kit per ANSI A117.1 with flexible vinyl finish.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Delivery, Storage and Handling: Deliver and store insulation materials in factory-supplied containers. Protect from moisture. Do not install any materials that have gotten wet, regardless whether they are subsequently dried.
- B. Store and apply materials in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations, but not less than the following minimum temperatures. Ensure surfaces are clean and dry prior to application, and for minimum two hours after application:
1. Sealers, coatings, solvents and adhesives: 40°F.
  2. Tapes 50°F.
- C. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, NAIMA recommendations, and this spec. Provide good ventilation.
- D. Where vapor barriers are specified, ensure that the entire system is vapor sealed.
- E. Protect materials from water damage. Replace any materials that are water-damaged prior to substantial completion.

### 3.2 PIPING INSULATION

- A. General: Insulate piping as indicated herein and/or on the drawings. Except as noted, insulate all valves, fittings, and accessories with the same material and thickness specified for the pipe. Where piping is specified with a separate insulation jacket provide this same jacket for valves, fittings and accessories. Vapor seal cold piping systems.

1. Where insulation terminates, provide insulating cement beveled for a neat finish. For vaporsealed piping, coat with insulating mastic prior to applying insulating cement.
2. Strainers and Suction Diffusers: Either Type P-1 or P-3 insulation. Make provisions to easily remove and re-install insulation.
3. Pipe Supports: Provide high density calcium silicate insulation or insulation inserts as specified. Maintain pipe jacket and vapor barrier at supports. If necessary, apply a heavy coating of vapor barrier mastic material to prevent condensation from forming on supports. Provide galvanized steel insulation shields to protect insulation and jackets at supports.
4. Penetrations Through Building Construction: Insulation shall be continuous where piping passes through walls, floors, and other construction. Where insulated piping passes through fire and/or smoke rated construction, provide a section of UL approved fire safing insulation to match the required insulation thickness, or provide an insulated pipe sleeve as manufactured by Pipe Shield, Inc., OAE.
5. Mechanical Couplings: Where mechanical couplings are permitted, insulate them as specified for fittings.
6. Steam Traps: Do not insulate.
7. Retrofit Projects: Match the thickness of existing insulation where new insulation adjoins existing. Integrate new vapor barrier with existing so the insulation barrier is continuous for both new and existing piping.
8. All voids formed by support saddles or other mounting or support hardware shall be filled with insulation.

B. Application:

Temp Range	Temp (F)	Insulation Type	Vapor Sealed	Pipe Size				
				Under 1	1 - 1.5	Over 2 - 3	4 & 6	8 & Larger
TR-1	60&Less	P-1 or P-4	Yes	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
TR-2	61 – 104	P-1	Yes	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
TR-3	105 - 140	P-1	No	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
TR-4	141 - 200	P-1	No	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.0
TR-5	201 - 250	P-1	No	1.5	1.5	3.0	3.0	3.0
TR-6	251 - 350	P-1	No	1.5	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.0
TR-7	Over 350	P-1	No	2.5	3.0	3.0	4.0	4.0

1. Temperature Range TR-1: Refrigerant suction, condenser water (outdoor piping subject to freezing).
2. Temperature Range TR-2: Domestic cold water, makeup water, soft water, industrial water, process water of any type, non-potable water, HVAC make-up water (except insulation is not required for evap cooler makeup piping outdoors), interior horizontal roof drain and overflow bowls and piping, condensate drains indoors.
3. Temperature Range TR-3: Domestic hot water (including non-circulating HW within interior walls and chases) and domestic HW return except as noted.
4. Temperature Range TR-4: Heating water supply and return, low pressure steam condensate, pumped condensate return, engine cooling water.

C. Special Applications

1. Handicap Lavatories: Insulate domestic hot and cold water piping and P-traps exposed below handicapped lavatories with insulation kit specifically designed for the application.
  2. Heat Traced Piping: Oversize insulation as required to accommodate heat tracing. Provide metal jacket.
  3. Plastic pipe in return air plenums: Provide 0.5-inch type D6 insulation.
  4. Piping subject to freezing and heat traced piping: Insulate all such piping (including drain piping) with thicknesses specified, but not less than 1.5-inch thickness. Oversize insulation to accommodate heat tracing where indicated. Provide J1 jacket.
- D. Type P-1 & P-2, Fiberglass Insulation: Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Type P-3, Calcium Silicate Insulation: Adhere to pipe or equipment using stainless steel wire. Provide removable J-1 jacket.
- F. Type P-4, Elastomeric Foam: Seal all butt ends and longitudinal joints with Halstead Adhesive. When exposed to the weather, protect flexible tubing insulation with two coats of exterior weatherproof coating as recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Jacketing: In addition to the finish and jacket specified for the particular type of insulation, provide the following:
1. Indoor piping exposed to physical damage Type J-2, PVC
  2. Mechanical Eqpt Spaces: Exposed piping less than 8 ft above floor or operator platform Type J-2, PVC
  3. Exterior piping Type J-1, Metal

### 3.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION

- A. General:
1. Insulate all ducts except those specified to be uninsulated. The following ductwork need not be field insulated:
    - a. Factory insulated ductwork and plenums.
    - b. Ducts with acoustic lining, provided the lining thickness matches or exceeds the required insulation thickness.
    - c. Exhaust ducts, except where noted.
    - d. Return air ducts, except where noted.
  2. See Table 23 0700-1 for additional information.
  3. Ensure that ductwork is leakage tested prior to applying insulation. Inspect ductwork and repair any deficiencies prior to applying insulation. Do not apply insulation over deficient ductwork or plenum construction.
  4. Ensure that ductwork is clean and dry before applying insulation.
  5. For ductwork with acoustic lining the drawings indicate the "clear inside duct dimension" required. Over-size ducts as required to provide the required air flow area.
- B. Type D-1, Fiberglass Blanket Insulation: Measure and cut insulation. Install so insulation is not excessively compressed at corners. For rectangular and flat oval ducts 24-inches and wider,



provide stick pins and speed clip washers 18-inches on centers on the bottom, and clip off excess length of stick. Firmly butt insulation ends and longitudinal joints. Overlap jacket minimum 2-inches at end joints and longitudinal joints, staple on 6-inch centers, and continuously seal jacket. Provide vapor barrier mastic where ducts are indicated to be vaporsealed. Should gaps or fishmouths occur, re-staple and seal them with mastic. Use FSK tape and vapor barrier mastic to seal all penetrations of the FSK jacket, such as pins, tears, and hangers. Neatly trim and seal insulation at access doors, ends, damper rod controls etc. Verify proper damper operation.

- C. Type D-2, Fiberglass Board Insulation: Attach with mechanical fasteners 12" on centers.
- D. Type D-3 & D4, Acoustic Lining: Ductwork dimensions indicated on the drawings are net air flow dimensions inside liner. Increase duct size to accommodate liner. Completely line the inside surfaces of ducts and plenums specified and indicated. Comply with the NAIMA Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard (FGDLS), manufacturer's recommendations, and this spec. Adhere liner with minimum 90% coverage of adhesive, and secure with mechanical fasteners and washers per FGDLS and manufacturer's recommendations. Fastener length shall be sufficient to limit compression of liner to 1/8" maximum. Coat all cut edges and surface penetrations with edge sealer. Provide metal nosing for liner leading edges at fan discharge and for all ducts with air velocities exceeding 3,000 FPM. Maintain minimum 18-inch clearance from electric resistance heaters. Interrupt liner at dampers and apply external insulation at these locations.
  - 1. Provide Type D-3 insulation for the 10 feet upstream of roof exhaust fans except in wet air streams.
- E. Type D-5: Install insulation in a 2-layer system per manufacturer's instructions, including the use of mechanical fasteners for the underside of ducts, butting or overlapping of joints, and offsetting of joints on outer layer.
- F. Type D-6: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Overlap seams and joints minimum 2-inches, affix with SS wire minimum 18-inches on centers, but not less than per manufacturer's recommendations, and tape seams and joints with aluminum tape.
- G. Type D-7: Install insulation in a single-layer system per manufacturer's instructions. Mechanical fasteners for the underside of ducts shall be adhered to the duct in a manner suitable for the operating temperatures (welded or other suitable method). Butt or overlap joints per manufacturer's recommendations.
- H. Type D-8: Wire in place with SS wire minimum 12-inches on centers, and provide J-1 jacket.
- I. Type D-9: Install per manufacturer's recommendations, NAIMA standards, and SMACNA Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards. Provide ship lap seams and joints.

### 3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

- A. General: Where specified elsewhere, equipment will be factory insulated. Insulate all equipment as noted herein except portions of equipment that are factory insulated.
  - 1. Fiberglass Board Insulation: Score, bevel, or miter to provide tight joints and secure in place with mechanical pin and clip fasteners and insulation bonding adhesive applied to

underside surfaces, or with bands. Fill joints with insulation material and provide corner beads to protect edges of insulation.

2. Cold Tanks and Equipment: J3 jacket with two coats of approved vapor barrier mastic.
3. Factory Packaged Equipment: Field insulate the equipment and piping on factory-fabricated assemblies as if they were field installed, unless such items are factory insulated.

B. Storage Tanks: 2-inch type P2.

### 3.5 JACKETING

A. Type J-1, Metal Jacketing:

1. Ducts: Slope jacketing to shed rain.
2. Pipes: Install with seams at the 3 o'clock or 9 o'clock position to shed water. Band 12" on centers.
3. Joints and Seams: Overlap joints minimum 2-inches. Caulk with a weatherproof caulk when located outdoors.

B. Type J-2, PVC Jacketing: Secure in place with tacks and solvent welded joints. White PVC tape may be used indoors.

C. Type J-3, Canvas Jacket: Apply mastic at a rate of 60 to 70 sq. ft. per gallon, embed fiberglass mesh, smooth all wrinkles and apply finish coat of Sealfas, or equivalent.

END OF SECTION 23 0700

**TABLE 23 0700-1 – DUCTWORK INSULATION**

<b>Service</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Condition</b>	<b>Insulation Type</b>	<b>Insulation Thickness (in)</b>	<b>Notes</b>
Supply Air, Makeup Air, Outside Air	Indoor	Concealed	D1	1.5	1, 6
Supply Air, Makeup Air, Outside Air	Indoor	Exposed	D2	1.5	
Supply Air, Makeup Air, Return Air	Outdoor	All	D8	2	2, 4, 7
Supply Rectangular Ductwork downstream of Terminal Units, Fan Coil Units, Blower Coils and Low Velocity AHU's	Indoor	All	D1	1.5	1, 3
Return Rectangular Ductwork upstream of Fan Coil Units, Blower Coils and Low Velocity AHU's	All	All	D1	1.5	1, 3
Ductwork indicated to be lined	All	All	D3	1	5
Ductwork indicated to be lined with 2-inch acoustic lining	All	All	D3 or D4	2	5
Single Wall Lined Plenums	All	All	D4	2	
Transfer Air Ducts	All	All	D3 or D9	1	
Exhaust Ductwork	Indoor	Concealed	D1	1.5	8
Exhaust Ductwork	Indoor	Exposed	D2	1.5	8
Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork	Indoor	All	D5	2-layers	
Plastic Piping and Ductwork within RA Plenums	Indoor	Concealed	D6	0.5	
Fire-Rated Ductwork Other than Kitchen Exh	Indoor	All	D7	1.5	
Boiler Breeching & Stack	Indoor	All	P1 or P2	3	
Boiler Breeching & Stack	Outdoor	Exposed	P1 or P2	3	4, 7

**Notes:**

- 1 Includes Supply Air Duct from Energy Recovery Units and Evaporative Coolers.
- 2 Provide acoustical liner as indicated on the drawings.
- 3 Delete Type D1 insulation if acoustical liner is indicated by plan notes or shown on the drawings.
- 4 Provide J1 Jacket.
- 5 In hospitals do not provide acoustical lining in supply ductwork or plenums downstream of the final filter.
- 6 Vaporseal ducts conveying cold air.
- 7 Seal outdoor ductwork to prevent ingress of moisture.
- 8 Insulate only the portion of exhaust ductwork between isolation damper and outside.

## SECTION 23 0800 - MECHANICAL FACILITY STARTUP/COMMISSIONING FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

##### A. Scope Of The Work

1. The purpose of this section is to specify Division 23 responsibilities and participation in the commissioning process. The owner will hire the Commissioning Authority for the project.
2. The Owner will hire the HVAC test and balance firm as denoted in Section 23 0593. The Commissioning Authority will coordinate the activities of the HVAC test and balance firm.
3. The Contractor is responsible to provide support required for start-up, testing, and commissioning. The commissioning process requires significant participation of Division 23 to ensure all portions of the work have been completed in a satisfactory and fully operational manner.

##### B. Minimum requirements for Contractor:

1. Start-up and testing of the equipment supplied.
2. Operate and maintain equipment and systems as required for commissioning tests.
3. Providing qualified personnel including equipment manufacturer's service technicians for participation with the commissioning team.
4. Provide equipment, materials, and labor necessary to correct deficiencies found during the commissioning process, which fulfill contract and warranty requirements.
5. Provide operation and maintenance information and record drawings for verification, organization, and distribution.
6. Provide assistance to the Commissioning Authority (CA) to develop and edit equipment startup and testing schedules (Commissioning Matrix).
7. Provide training for the systems specified in this division with coordination by the Contract Administrator and Commissioning Authority.
8. Attend commissioning meetings.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. All start-up and testing procedures and documentation requirements specified within Division 23.
- B. Allow sufficient time before final commissioning dates so that testing, adjusting and balancing can be accomplished.
- C. Put all heating, ventilating, and air conditioning equipment and systems into full operation and continue the operation during each working day of testing, adjusting and balancing and commissioning.
- D. Provide labor and material to make corrections when required.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Point Verification Forms (PVF) are detailed installation and startup tracking documents developed by the Commissioning Authority and completed through a cooperative effort between the Contractor and the Commissioning Authority. The PVFs will track each point through installation, termination, and connection to the Facility Management System (FMS).
- B. Functional Performance Tests (FPT) are detailed testing procedure developed by the Commissioning Authority, and conducted through a cooperative effort between the Contractor and the Commissioning Authority. The FPTs will be detailed step by step procedures developed for each HVAC system. Each FPT will have a clear acceptance criteria based in the contract documents which must be achieved before the system or sub-system is accepted by the Commissioning Authority and the Owner.
- C. The Commissioning Authority (CA) is a firm hired directly by the Owner to oversee the entire commissioning process.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Applicable.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 WORK PRIOR TO COMMISSIONING

- A. Complete all phases of work so the system can be started, tested, adjusted, balanced, and otherwise commissioned. Division 23 has primary start-up responsibilities with obligations to complete systems, including all sub-systems so they are fully functional and ready for startup and testing. This includes the complete installation of all equipment, materials, pipe, duct, wire, insulation, controls, etc., per the contract documents and related directives, clarifications, change orders, etc.
- B. A commissioning plan will be developed by the CA and approved by the commissioning team. Division 23 is obligated to assist the CA in preparing the commissioning plan by providing all necessary information pertaining to the actual equipment and installation. If system modifications/clarifications are in the contractual requirements of this and related sections of work, they will be made at no additional cost to the Owner. If Contractor initiated system changes have been made that alters the commissioning process, notify the Commissioning Authority and Contract Administrator for approval.
- C. Specific pre-commissioning responsibilities of Division 23 are as follows:
  - 1. Bring each system into a fully operational state. This includes cleaning, filling, purging, leak testing, motor rotation check, control sequences of operation, full and part load performance, etc as required. The TAB firm will not begin the TAB work until each system is complete, including normal contractor start-up. The CA will not initiate FPTs

until each system is complete, including normal contractor start-up and the TAB work has been completed.

2. Commissioning is intended to begin upon completion of a system. Commissioning may proceed prior to the completion of systems, or sub-systems, and will be coordinated with the CA. Start of commissioning before system completion will not relieve Division 23 from completing those systems as per the schedule.

### 3.2 PARTICIPATION IN COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide skilled technicians to start up all systems within Division 23. These same technicians shall be made available to assist the CA in completing the commissioning program as it relates to each system and their technical specialty. Work schedules, time required for testing, etc., will be requested, coordinated by the CA, and tracked on the Commissioning Matrix. Division 23 will ensure that the qualified technician(s) are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustment, and/or problem resolutions.
- B. System problems and discrepancies may require additional technician time or reconstruction of systems and system components. The additional technician time shall be made available for the subsequent commissioning periods until the required system performance is obtained.
- C. The Contract Administrator and CA reserve the right to judge the appropriateness and qualifications of the technicians relative to each item of equipment or system. Qualifications of technicians include expert knowledge relative to the specific equipment involved, adequate documentation and tools to service/commission the equipment, and an attitude/willingness to work with the commissioning team to complete the job.

### 3.3 WORK TO RESOLVE DEFICIENCIES

- A. In some systems, misadjustment, misapplied equipment and/or deficient performance under varying loads will result in additional work being required to commission the systems. This work will be completed under the direction of the Contract Administrator, with input from the Contractor, equipment supplier, and CA. Whereas all members will have input and the opportunity to discuss the work and resolve problems, the Contract Administrator will have final jurisdiction on the necessary work to be done to achieve performance.
- B. Corrective work shall be completed in a timely fashion to permit completion of the commissioning process according to the schedule. Experimentation to render system performance will be permitted. If the CA deems the experimentation work to be ineffective or untimely as it relates to the commissioning process, the CA will notify the Owner indicating the nature of the problem, expected steps to be taken, and the deadline for completion of activities. If deadlines pass without resolution of the problem, the Owner reserves the right to obtain supplementary services and/or equipment to resolve the problem. Costs incurred to solve the problems in an expeditious manner will be the Contractor's responsibility.

### 3.4 TRAINING

- A. Participate in the training of the Owner's engineering and maintenance staff, as required in

Divisions 23, on each system and related components. Training, in part, will be conducted in a classroom setting, with system and component documentation, and suitable classroom training aids.

- B. Training will be conducted by the Contractor and the equipment vendors.
- C. Training for the Commissioning Team members on the Commissioning Plan will be provided by the CA. All Commissioning Team members are required to attend this training.

### 3.5 SYSTEMS DOCUMENTATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of Division 23, update contract documents to incorporate field changes and revisions to system designs to account for actual constructed configurations. Red-line all drawings on two sets. Include architectural floor plans, elevations and details, and the individual mechanical or electrical systems in relation to actual building layout in Division 23 as-built drawings.
- B. Maintain as-built red-lines as required by Division 1. Given the size and complexity of this project, red-line drawings at completion of construction, based on memory of key personnel, is not satisfactory. Continuous and regular red-lining of drawings is considered essential and mandatory. Maintain these drawings in the construction trailer and make them available for inspection at any time.

### 3.6 MISCELLANEOUS SUPPORT

- A. Division 23 shall remove and replace covers of mechanical equipment, open access panels, etc., to permit Contractor, Contract Administrator, or CA to observe equipment and controllers provided.

END OF SECTION 23 0800

## SECTION 23 0900 - FACILITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. The entire Facility Management System (FMS) specified hereafter shall be approved and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., under UL 916 (Standard for Open Energy Management Equipment).
- B.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 0500, Common Work Requirements for HVAC.
- B. Section 23 0505, Piping Specialties.
- C. Section 23 0523, Valves.
- D. Section 23 0549, HVAC and Electrical Installation Coordination.
- E. Section 23 0550, Variable Frequency Drives.
- F. Section 23 0593, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.
- G. Section 23 0800, Commissioning.

#### 1.3 SCOPE

- A. It is the intent of this Section to provide, install, connect, and calibrate the entire Facility Management System (FMS) as indicated on the Drawings and as necessary to provide fully automatic control for all systems as shown in the control drawings, stated in the sequences of operation, indicated in the electrical ladder diagrams, or as otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents. Some equipment controls may be specified to be provided in the Contract Documents outside this Section. As work of this Section, the Contractor shall coordinate with these other suppliers and trades to provide a completely integrated control system.
- B. It is the responsibility of the bidder to read and conform to all sections of the Specifications, review all Contract Drawings of all Divisions, and coordinate with all equipment suppliers of material specified under other sections of the Specifications including any Owner-furnished equipment.
  - 1. The engineering, installation supervision, programming, graphics development, calibration, startup, and checkout necessary for a complete and fully operational control system as specified hereafter shall be provided under this Section.



- C. Provide startup documentation verifying proper operation of all points and all integrated systems.
- D. Provide integration of packaged air handling units, VFD's, and boilers into the FMS as outlined on the drawings, in the sequence of operations, or in the specifications.
- E. Provide training and instruction of the installed control system.

#### 1.4 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

- A. Facility Management System suppliers will be authorized factory representatives or branch offices of Alerton Technologies, Trane, or Automated Logic. Manufacturers not listed will be required to submit a prior approval request verifying compliance with this Section of the Specification and be approved in accordance with the Contract Documents by the owner.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within thirty (30) days of contract award, submit eight (8) sets of shop drawings and submittal data in accordance with Section 23 0500 and the General Contract Requirements. These submittals shall be delivered first to the mechanical and electrical sub-contractors for coordination review and evaluation prior to being submitted for final review. Letters from these sub-contractors verifying that they have reviewed the submittals, and any comments regarding the submittals, must be attached as part of the final submittal.
- B. Submittals shall consist of shop drawings, catalog data sheets, and point verification forms as defined in the following paragraphs.
  - 1. Shop drawings shall be provided which show all control devices, electrical ladder diagrams, control system schematics, sequences of operation, and a material list. All systems and the associated control components, as well as all connections between components, shall be clearly indicated. The submittal shall clearly indicate the required coordination with equipment supplied by others, including any Owner-furnished equipment. Simply showing a connection with no identification or termination will be considered unacceptable. All connections shown on the Drawings shall be labeled on both ends and these same labels shall be used for the installation process for ease of comparing the shop drawings to the actual field installation. Each control component shall be given a unique identifier. This identifier shall be used in the sequence of operation so that reference to the Drawings can be easily made. A complete FMS communication and power architecture drawing shall also be included on the shop drawing.
    - a. Electrical ladder diagrams shall be shown on the shop drawings. Electrical ladder diagrams shall show all switches, relays, motor starters, etc. The electrical ladder diagrams shall show the correct control wiring and interlock wiring of all equipment provided under the Contract including any Owner-furnished equipment. Each diagram shall reference the correct power source by breaker panel and circuit number or from a control transformer. If equipment shown is provided by another Contractor, then this shall be noted.
    - b. The sequence of operation for each controlled system shall be provided with

reference to the control device identifier. The sequence of operation shall break down the control operation by major function (i.e., mixed air control, occupied-unoccupied, smoke purge, etc.) and describe in detail the correct operation and interaction with other system functions. Use of the sequence of operation stated on the Drawings is acceptable; however, it shall be modified to reflect actual control device identifiers.

- c. A complete material listing shall be included on the shop drawings which show the device model numbers, device identifiers, quantities, manufacturers, etc., of all equipment provided under this Section. The material list shall be organized in alphabetical order so that it can be easily compared to the associated catalog data sheets. The quantities are to be provided only to confirm a general understanding of the contract requirements and will not be verified as a complete material list.
2. Catalog data sheets will be provided for each different piece of equipment provided under this Section. At a minimum the data sheet shall contain sufficient information so that compliance with the Specification can be verified. Where multiple models or options are indicated on the same catalog data sheet, the equipment proposed shall be highlighted or otherwise indicated. The catalog data sheets shall be organized in alphabetical order to match the material listing on the shop drawings.
  3. An integration plan shall be provided for each system being integrated into the FMS. The plan shall contain all systems, points, descriptions, addresses, and default values to be integrated. The contractor shall work with the system providers to compile this information prior to connection of the system to the FMS. This plan shall be submitted and approved by the Owner/Engineer before integration occurs.
  4. Point verification forms shall be completed for all points that will be installed as part of the FMS. Once approved, these forms shall be used during the testing and startup portions of this work. A template point verification form is located at the end of this Section.
  5. All Graphic Slides (or typical graphics for identical equipment) proposed for use on this Project shall be submitted for review and approval. The submitted slides shall be printed in color. All realtime display fields, user input fields, etc., shall be clearly indicated. No graphic software shall be installed on the job site until the Graphic Slides have been approved.
  6. Software Development parameters including all trend logs, reports, point alarm parameters, passwords, and scheduling shall be submitted based on the contents of this Specification Section. The information contained in this portion of the submittal will be followed during development of the programming code and shall be used for evaluation of the system's performance during the commissioning phase.
    - a. Report templates shall indicate what information will be presented on each report, how the information will be presented, report hard disk upload parameters, and report log file names.
    - b. If user authentication is required in any part of the installed system blank forms shall be submitted for completion of user information by the Owner. The forms shall allow the Owner to fill in the operator's name and approved password level. During Owner training, the FMS programmers shall coordinate with the approved operators to allow the operators to input their private passwords.
    - c. Blank schedule forms for each air handling system shall be submitted for completion by the Owner. Additionally, a blank schedule group form template shall be submitted so the Owner can identify schedule groups of HVAC equipment.

7. The names, phone numbers, e-mail addresses, job descriptions, pager numbers, mobile phone numbers, etc., shall be provided for the project manager, project engineer, project programmer(s), installation foreman, and any other individuals key to the completion of this project. If at any time during the project the assignment of personnel changes, the Owner and the Engineer shall be notified and the previously listed information shall be furnished for the newly assigned individuals.
- C. All re-submittals shall contain a cover letter restating all of the previous submittal comments made by the reviewing engineer along with a written statement by the Contractor as to the resolution of each item. Any re-submittal issued to the engineer without this cover letter will result in an automatic rejection of the submittal.

## 1.6 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record drawings shall be provided as required by Section 23 0500 and the General Contract Requirements. Record drawings shall not be completed until after installation is complete. Any changes made during installation shall be recorded on the approved shop drawings as they are made so that a current record drawing is constantly being updated. These as-constructed drawings shall be available at all time for inspection by the Owner's Representative. At completion of the project, all manual changes shall be incorporated into a clean reproducible set of as constructed drawings. These as-constructed drawings shall be available for use during the training sessions.
- B. With the reproducible record drawings the Contractor shall furnish a complete spare parts lists, operating instructions, and maintenance literature, for proper maintenance of all control equipment, in accordance with the requirement specified in Section 23 0500.
- C. In addition to the record drawings, the following documents and manuals will be delivered to the Owner. Two (2) sets of these documents will be provided prior to training begins:
  1. Names, address and 24-hour telephone numbers of Contractors installing equipment, and the control systems and service representative of each.
  2. Operators Manual with procedures of operating the control systems including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
  3. Programming Manual with a description of the programming language including syntax, statement descriptions including algorithms and calculations used, point database creation and modification, program creation and modification, and use of the editor.
  4. Engineering, Installation and Maintenance Manual(s) that explains how to design and install new points, panels, and other hardware; preventative maintenance and calibration procedures; how to debug hardware problems; and how to repair or replace hardware.
  5. A listing and documentation of all custom software created using the programming language including the point database. One set of magnetic media containing files of the software and database shall also be provided.
  6. One set of electronic media containing files of all color-graphic screens created for the project.
  7. Complete original issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for all third party hardware provided including computer equipment and sensors.
  8. Complete original issue media for all software provided including operating systems,

- programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
  - 9. Licenses and warranty documents for all equipment and systems.
  - 10. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks, time between tasks, and task descriptions.
- D. Training Materials: The Contractor shall provide a course outline and training material for all training classes at least six weeks prior to the first class. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the training course outline and training materials. Review and approval by Owner and Engineer shall be completed at least 3 weeks prior to first class.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: An updated as-built version of the control drawings and sequences of operation shall be included in the final equipment O&M manual submittal. The control drawings shall include:
- 1. A key to all abbreviations.
  - 2. Graphic schematic depictions of the systems and each component.
  - 3. Schematic system and component layout of any equipment that the control system monitors, enables or controls, even if the equipment is primarily controlled by packaged or integral controls.
  - 4. A full points list with at least the following included for each point:
    - a. Controlled system
    - b. Point abbreviation
    - c. Point description (dry bulb temp, airflow, etc.)
    - d. Display unit
    - e. Control point or setpoint
    - f. Monitoring point
    - g. Intermediate point
    - h. Calculated point
  - 5. Detailed sequences of operation for each piece of equipment. They shall include, as applicable:
    - a. An overview narrative of the system (1 or 2 paragraphs) generally describing its purpose, components and function.
    - b. All interactions and interlocks with other systems.
    - c. Detailed delineation of control between any packaged controls and the building management system, listing what points the BMS monitors only and what BMS points are control points and are adjustable.
    - d. Written sequences of control for packaged controlled equipment. Equipment manufacturers' stock sequences may be included. Provide additional narrative where needed.
    - e. Start-up, warm-up mode, normal operating, emergency operating and shutdown sequences.
    - f. Capacity control sequences and equipment staging.
    - g. Temperature and pressure control: setbacks, setups, resets, etc.
    - h. Detailed sequences for all control strategies, e.g., optimum start/stop, staging, optimization, demand limiting, etc.
    - i. Effects of power or equipment failure with all standby component functions.
    - j. Sequences for all level of alarms and emergency shut downs.
    - k. Seasonal operational differences and recommendations.

1. Initial and recommended values for all adjustable settings, setpoints and parameters that are typically set or adjusted by the operating staff; and any other control settings or fixed values, delays, etc. that will be useful during testing and operating the equipment.
- F. After final occupancy and all debugging have occurred, the Contractor shall prepare two (2) copies of all control software on non-volatile magnetic media and deliver them to the Owner.

## 1.7 SYSTEM TESTING

- A. The controls contractor shall prepare a written plan indicating in a step-by-step manner, the procedures that will be followed to test, checkout and adjust the control system prior to and during functional performance testing. At minimum, the plan shall include for each type of equipment controlled by the automatic controls:
1. System name.
  2. List of devices.
  3. Step-by-step procedures for testing each controller after installation, including:
    - a. Process of verifying proper hardware and wiring installation.
    - b. Written program of sequence for BAS devices and controllers
    - c. Process of downloading programs to local controllers and verifying that they are addressed correctly.
    - d. Process of performing operational checks of each controlled component.
    - e. Plan and process for calibrating valve and damper actuators and all sensors.
    - f. A description of the expected field adjustments for transmitters, controllers and control actuators should control responses fall outside of expected values.
  4. A copy of the log and field checkout sheets that will document the process. This log must include a place for initial and final read values during calibration of each point and clearly indicate when a sensor or controller has “passed” and is operating within the contract parameters.
  5. A description of the instrumentation required for testing.
  6. Indicate what tests on what systems should be completed prior to Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) using the control system for TAB work. Coordinate with the Owner and TAB contractor for this determination.
- B. Upon completion of the checkout of each controlled device, equipment and system prior to functional testing for each piece of equipment or system, provide a signed and dated certification to the Owner and GC that all system programming is complete as to all respects of the Contract Documents, except functional testing requirements.
- C. List and clearly identify on the as-built duct and piping drawings the locations of all static and differential pressure sensors (air and water pressure).
- D. At the termination of the testing period, the Contractor shall provide completed point verification sheets for each point in the FMS. These sheets shall be included as a part of the closeout notebook described in Section 23 0900-3.3-7. An example of a point verification form is included in Appendix C.

- E. Trend logs and graphs shall be developed as described in Section 23 0900-3.3-7 and Appendices A and B. Completed trend requirements shall be compiled into organized notebook(s) and delivered to the Engineer for approval before the final inspection and close-out of the project is performed.
- F. The Owner reserves the right to participate in or assign a representative to participate in the startup, testing, programming, or any other aspect of the construction of this project at no additional cost to the Owner.

## 1.8 TRAINING

- A. The controls contractor shall have the following training responsibilities, in addition to any listed in Division 1:
  - 1. The standard operating manual for the system and any special training manuals will be provided for each trainee, with three extra copies left for the Owner. In addition, copies of the system technical manual will be demonstrated during training and one copy submitted with each O&M manual. Manuals shall include detailed description of the subject matter for each session. The manuals will cover all written control sequences and have a definitions section that fully describes all relevant words used in the manuals and in all software displays. Manuals will be approved by the Owner. Copies of audiovisuals shall be delivered to the Owner.
  - 2. The training will be tailored to the needs and skill-level of the trainees.
  - 3. The trainers will be knowledgeable on the system and its use. For the on-site sessions, the most qualified trainer(s) will be used. The Owner shall approve the instructor prior to scheduling the training.
  - 4. There shall be three training sessions:
    - a. Training I. Class Room. The first training shall consist of [8] hours of actual training. This training shall be held on-site. If held off-site, the training may occur prior to final completion of the system installation. Upon completion, each student, using appropriate documentation, should be able to perform elementary operations and describe general hardware architecture and functionality of the system.
    - b. Training II. Hands -On. The second session shall be held on-site for a period of [8] hours of actual hands-on training after the completion of system QA. The session shall include instruction on:
      - 1) Specific hardware configuration of installed systems in this building and specific instruction for operating the installed system, including HVAC systems, lighting controls and any interface with security and communication systems.
      - 2) Security levels, alarms, system start-up, shut-down, power outage and restart routines, changing setpoints and alarms and other typical changed parameters, overrides, freeze protection, manual operation of equipment, optional control strategies that CAN be considered, energy savings strategies and set points that if changed will adversely affect energy consumption, energy accounting, procedures for obtaining vendor assistance, etc.
      - 3) All trending and monitoring features (values, change of state, totalization, etc.), including setting up, executing, downloading, viewing both tabular

and graphically and printing trends. Trainees will actually set-up trends in the presence of the trainer.

- 4) Every screen shall be completely discussed, allowing time for questions.
- 5) Use of keypad or plug-in laptop computer.
- 6) Use of remote access to the system via phone lines or networks.

- c. Training III. The third training will be conducted on-site six months after occupancy and consist of [4] hours of training. The session will be structured to address specific topics that trainees need to discuss and to answer questions concerning operation of the system.

- A. The FMS supplier shall provide 20 hours total of on-line user support to assist the Owner in operating his system during the warranty period (this is not to be used to troubleshoot system problems unless said problems have to do with user programming) and 4 hours a month of additional on-site training during the warranty period. The Owner shall receive monthly statements indicating hours of on-line support used by which operators and for what purpose.

## 1.9 SERVICE AND WARRANTY

- A. The system supplier shall maintain a local maintenance support facility complete with system technicians, diagnostic and test equipment, and new spare components. Emergency service shall be available in the local office on a 24-hour, 7-day a week basis. The service agent shall provide a continuously monitored local service telephone number for emergency service and this number shall be provided to the Owner.

- B. Warranty all work as follows:

1. Labor & materials for control system specified shall be warranted free from defects for a period of twelve (12) months after final completion acceptance by the Owner. Control System failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no charge or reduction in service to the Owner. Service during this period shall be available within 12-hours from the time the trouble call is placed.
2. At the end of the final start-up/testing, if equipment and systems are operating satisfactorily to the Owner and Engineer, the Owner shall sign certificates certifying that the control system's operation has been tested and accepted in accordance with the terms of this specification. The date of Owner's acceptance shall be the start of warranty.
3. Operator workstation software, project specific software, graphics, database, and firmware updates shall be provided to the Owner at no charge during the warranty period. Written authorization by Owner must, however, be granted prior to the installation of such changes.
4. The system provider shall provide a web-accessible system and support on-line resource that provides the Owner access to a question/answer forum, graphics library, user tips, upgrades, and manufacturer training schedules.

## 1.10 OWNERSHIP OF PROPRIETARY MATERIAL

- A. All project-developed hardware and software shall become the property of the Owner. These items include but are not limited to:

1. Project graphic images

2. Record drawings
3. Project database
4. Project-specific application programming code
5. All documentation

#### 1.11 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. When developing a schedule of values for the FMS and control systems, a minimum of 20% shall be reserved for activities after construction completion, including commissioning support, testing (functional performance testing and trend logs as required herein), record drawings, training, etc. Payment for these activities may be requested as they are completed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. All products required for this project shall be selected in accordance with this part of the Section. Installation of the components shall be in accordance with Part 3 of the Section. If a component is required to meet the requirements shown on the Drawings and is not specified in the Part of the Specification, the supplier shall select and submit on components that meets all design requirements indicated on the Drawings, stated in the sequence of operation, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

#### 2.2 PRIMARY OPERATOR WORKSTATIONS

- A. One (1) primary operator workstation/ server shall be provided including all necessary hardware and software requirements described herein. The workstation shall be connected to the FMS local area network directly.
- B. Hardware Requirements
  1. The minimum hardware requirements for the operator workstation shall include the following minimum requirements but in any case shall be of adequate capacity to easily accommodate the FMS software:
    - a. Desktop Computer with the latest Intel processor released in the past six months and a standard 102-key keyboard.
    - b. 160.0 Gbyte hard drive, read/write DVD
    - c. 256 Mbyte RAM minimum.
    - d. High resolution 24" LCD monitor and graphics adapter with 16 Mbyte memory minimum.
    - e. Serial Mouse or PS/2 Microsoft compatible mouse.
    - f. ETHERNET® Card and USB ports.
  2. One (1) color LaserJet printer shall be provided for connection to the primary operator workstation.



3. The primary operator workstation[s] shall be used only as an interface to the LAN and shall in no way be necessary for the routine functioning of the FMS local area network or any FMS controller operation.
4. Any and all additional interface equipment necessary to connect the Operator Workstation to the FMS network.

C. Web Access

1. Web-Based Access to FMS System:
  - a. FMS software shall be based on server thin-client architecture, designed around open standards of Web technology. The FMS server shall be accessed using a Web browser over FMS network, using Owner's LAN, and remotely over Internet.
  - b. Intent of thin-client architecture is to provide operators complete access to FMS via a Web browser. No special software other than a Web browser shall be required to access graphics, point displays, and trends; to configure trends, points, and controllers; and to edit programming.
  - c. Web access shall be password protected.
2. Web-Compatible Access to FMS System:
  - a. Workstation/ server shall perform overall system supervision and configuration, graphical user interface, management report generation, and alarm annunciation.
  - b. The FMS shall support Web browser access to building data. Operator using a standard Web browser shall be able to access control graphics and change adjustable set points.
  - c. Web access shall be password protected.

D. Software Requirements

1. The operating system for the operator workstation[s] shall be the latest version of Microsoft Windows released in the past six months.
2. Software shall be provided for the operator workstation[s] which will allow operators to conduct business on the LAN simultaneously with any FMS controller in a full multi-user mode of operation. The following requirements define the minimum features which shall be provided as part of the Scope of Work of this Section.
  - a. Operator Interface

The primary operator workstation interface software shall minimize operator training through the use of English language prompting, English language point identification, and industry standard PC application software.

The operator interface shall minimize the use of a typewriter-style keyboard through the use of a mouse or similar pointing device, and "point and click" approach to menu selection. The users shall be able to start and stop equipment, change schedules, or change setpoints from graphical displays through the use of a mouse or similar pointing device.

At the option of the user, operator workstations shall provide consistent graphical or text-based displays of all system point and application data described in this Specification. Point identification, engineering units, status indication, and application naming conventions shall be the same at all operator devices.

The operator interface shall provide the ability to simultaneously view several

different types of system displays in a windowing environment to speed facility operation and analysis. For example, the interface shall provide the ability to simultaneously display a graphic depicting an air handling unit, while displaying the trend graph of several associated space temperatures to allow the user to analyze system performance.

User-definable, automatic log-off timers of from 1 to 60 minutes shall be provided to prevent operators from inadvertently leaving devices online.

b. User Access

Multiple-level password access protection shall be provided to allow the user/manager to limit workstation control, display and data base manipulation capabilities as he/she deems appropriate for each user, based upon an assigned password.

A minimum of five (5) levels of access shall be supported and a minimum of 50 passwords shall be supported at each FMS panel.

Operators will be able to perform only those commands available for their respective passwords. Menu selections displayed at any operator device, including portable or panel-mounted devices, shall be limited to only those items defined for the access level of the password used to logon.

c. System Interaction

The operator interface shall allow the operator to perform commands within any FMS controller on the FMS local area network including, but not limited to, the following:

- Startup or shutdown selected equipment.
- Adjust setpoints.
- Add/modify/delete time programming.
- Enable/disable process execution.
- Lock/unlock alarm reporting for each point.
- Enable/disable totalization for each point.
- Enable/disable trending for each point.
- Override PID loop setpoints.
- Enter temporary override schedules.
- Define holiday schedules.
- Change time/date.
- Enter/modify analog alarm limits.
- Enter/modify analog warning limits.
- View limits.
- Enable/disable demand limiting for each meter.
- Enable/disable duty cycle for each load.

All control strategies and energy management routines shall be definable by the operator. System definition and modification procedures shall not interfere with normal system operation and control.

The system shall be provided complete with all equipment and documentation necessary to allow an operator to independently perform the following functions:

- Add/delete/modify standalone FMS panels.
- Add/delete/modify operator workstations.
- Add/delete/modify application specific controllers.
- Add/delete/modify points of any type, and all associated point parameters, and tuning constants.
- Add/delete/modify alarm reporting definition for each point.

- Add/delete/modify control loops.
- Add/delete/modify energy management applications.
- Add/delete/modify time- and calendar-based programming.
- Add/delete/modify totalization for every point.
- Add/delete/modify historical data trending for every point.
- Add/delete/modify custom control processes.
- Add/delete/modify any and all graphic displays, symbols, and cross-references to point data.
- Add/delete/modify dial-up telecommunication definition.
- Add/delete/modify all operator passwords.
- Add/delete/modify alarm messages.
- Add/delete/modify all FMS programs operating within the FMS panels and system.

Definition of operator device characteristics, FMS panels, individual points, applications and control sequences shall be performed through fill-in-the-blank templates.

d. Reports

Reports shall be generated automatically or manually, and directed at operator input to either CRT displays, printers, or disk files. As a minimum, the system shall allow the user to easily obtain the following types of reports:

- A general listing of all points in the network.
- List all points currently in alarm.
- List of all off-line points.
- List all points currently in override status.
- List of all disabled points.
- List all points currently locked out.
- List of all items defined in a "follow-up" file.
- List all weekly schedules.
- List all holiday programming.
- List of limits and deadbands.

Summaries shall be provided for specific points, for a logical point group, for a user-selected group or groups, or for the entire facility without restriction due to the hardware configuration of the facility management system.

e. Third Party Interface

System data, including transactions, trends, alarms, totalization files, etc., shall be stored on the workstation disk drive in an industry standard database format (e.g., dBase IV) such that it is compatible with off-the-shelf third party database and spreadsheet programs.

f. Dynamic Color Graphic Displays

Color graphic site plans, buildings, building floor plan displays, and system schematics for each piece of mechanical equipment, including air handling units, chilled water systems, hot water boiler systems, and all other controlled or monitored systems shall be provided as specified in Part 3 of this Specification.

Dynamic point (actual or calculated) indication shall be shown in their respective locations, and shall automatically update to represent current conditions without operator intervention.

The windowing environment of the operator workstation shall allow the user to simultaneously view several graphics at the same time.

g. Graphic Generation Software

Graphic generation software shall be provided to allow the user to add, modify, or delete system graphic displays.

A complete standard library of pre-engineered screens and symbols depicting standard air handling unit components (e.g., fans, cooling coils, filters, dampers, etc.,) complete mechanical systems (e.g., constant volume-terminal reheat, VAV, etc.,) and electrical symbols.

The graphic development package shall use a mouse or similar pointing device in conjunction with a drawing program to allow the user to perform the following:

- Define symbols.
  - Position and size symbols.
  - Define background screens.
  - Define connecting lines and curves.
  - Locate, orient and size descriptive text.
  - Define and display colors for all elements.
  - Establish correlation between symbols or text and associated system points or other displays.
- h. Database Save/Restore/Backup
- Backup copies of all standalone FMS panel databases shall be stored in the operator workstations. Continuous supervision of the integrity of all FMS panel databases shall be provided. In the event that any FMS panel on the network experiences a loss of its database for any reason, the system shall automatically download a new copy of the respective database to restore proper operation. Database backup/ download shall occur over the local area network without operator intervention. Users shall also have the ability to manually execute downloads of any or all portions of an FMS panel database to or from the operator workstation. The software shall support the use of a SQL database for information storage.
- i. Trending and Trend Graphing
- The software shall be capable of displaying realtime data from the FMS controllers or historical trend data retrieved from the operator workstation hard drive. Capacity and features of the trending software and the associated trend graphing software shall be adequate to meet the requirements stated in Section 23 0900, 3.3 - 7 and as defined in Appendix A.

## 2.3 FMS CONTROLLERS

### A. General

1. Standalone FMS controllers shall be microprocessor based, multi-tasking, multi-user, real-time digital control processors. Each standalone FMS controller shall consist of modular hardware with plug-in enclosed processors, communication controllers, power supplies, and input/output modules, volatile and non-volatile memory, signal conditioners, etc.
2. The FMS controllers shall have UL-916 or equivalent CSA or ETL listings. The FMS/FMS field modules shall also conform to FCC Docket 20780, Part 15, Subparagraph B.
3. The FMS controllers shall be fully compliant with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2012 BACnet and all published addenda at the time of installation.

## B. Hardware Requirements

### 1. Communications

- a. Each FMS Controller shall be equipped with the necessary hardware to permit connection to the FMS local area network described in this Section. All communications hardware shall be part of the standard manufactured product and no intermediary devices to establish communications shall be permitted.

### 2. Memory

- a. Each FMS Controller shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system and databases including:
  - Control processes.
  - Energy management applications.
  - Alarm management.
  - Historical/trend data for all points.
  - Maintenance support applications.
  - Custom processes.
  - Operator I/O.
  - Dial-up communications.
  - Manual override monitoring.
- b. Non-volatile memory shall be incorporated for all critical controller configuration data and battery backup shall be provided to support the real-time clock and all volatile memory for a minimum of 72 hours.
- c. Should FMS controller memory be lost for any reason, the panel will automatically receive a download via the local area network, phone lines, or connected computer. In addition, the user shall have the capability of reloading the FMS controller via the local area network, via the local RS-232C port, or via telephone line dial-in.

### 3. Input/Output

- a. Each FMS controller shall support inputs and outputs of the following types:
  - Type C digital inputs.
  - SPDT digital outputs.
  - Universal analog inputs which support all industry standard signals including 4-20 mA, 0-20 ma, 0-10 VDC, etc.
  - Universal analog outputs which support all industry standard signals including 4-20 ma, 0-20 ma, 0-10 VDC, etc.
  - Pulse Type C digital inputs.
  - SPDT pulsed digital outputs.

### 4. Communication Ports

- a. FMS controllers shall provide at least one RS-232C serial data communication ports for simultaneous direct connection of operator I/O devices including portable operator terminals (future) and printers. FMS controller shall allow connection to the serial ports without interrupting the normal operation of permanently connected modems, printers, or network terminals.

5. Override Switches

- a. Onboard hand/off/auto operator override switches shall be provided integral to the FMS controller for digital output points and positioning switches for all analog output points. The FMS controllers shall monitor the status or position of all overrides, and include this information in logs and summaries to inform the operator that automatic control has been inhibited.

6. Status Indicators

- a. The FMS controller shall have local status indication for each binary input and output without the need for an operator I/O device.

7. Surge and Transient Protection

- a. Isolation shall be provided at all network terminations, as well as all field point terminations to suppress induced voltage transients consistent with IEEE Standard 587-1980.

8. Expandability

- a. The system shall be modular in nature, and shall permit expansion through the addition of workstation hardware, FMS controllers, sensors, and actuators.

9. On-Line Diagnostics

- a. Each FMS controller shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis and diagnosis of onboard electronics. The FMS controller shall provide both local and remote enunciation of any detected component failures or repeated failure to establish communication. Indication of the diagnostic results shall be provided at each FMS controller, and shall not require the connection of an operator I/O device.

10. Power Failure Restart

- a. In the event of the loss of normal power, there shall be an orderly shutdown of all standalone FMS controllers to prevent the loss of database or operating system software. Upon restoration of normal power, the FMS controller shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention.

C. Software Requirements

1. General

- a. All necessary software to form a complete operating system as described in this Specification.
- b. All software routines and programs specified in this Section shall be provided as an integral part of the FMS controller and shall not be dependent upon any higher level computer for execution.

2. PID Control

- a. The FMS controllers shall perform full proportional, integral, derivative (PID) control with all PID loops having the automatic control loop tuning feature.
3. Minimum Runtimes
  - a. The control software shall include a provision for all digital outputs to have minimum on/off cycle filters.
4. Staggered Starts
  - a. The control software shall include a provision for all digital outputs to electrical demand base start filters to prevent excessive electrical demand on the startup of equipment.
5. Automatic Restart
  - a. After an interruption of normal power, the FMS controller shall analyze the status of all controlled equipment, compare it with the commanded position and return all equipment ON or OFF as necessary to resume normal operation.
6. Energy Management Applications
  - a. The FMS controllers shall have the ability to perform all of the following energy management routines as standard sub-routines which do not require the application of customized software:
    - Time of day scheduling.
    - Calendar-based scheduling.
    - Holiday scheduling.
    - Temporary schedule overrides.
    - Optimal start.
    - Optimal stop.
    - Night setback control.
    - Enthalpy switchover (Economizer).
    - Peak demand limiting.
    - Temperature compensated duty cycling.
    - Chiller sequencing.
  - b. All programs shall be executed automatically without the need for operator intervention, and shall be flexible enough to allow operator customization. Programs shall be applied to building equipment as described in the Sequence of Operation.

D. Custom Programming

1. The FMS controllers shall be able to execute custom, job-specific processes defined by the operator, to automatically perform calculations and special control routines.
2. There shall be no restriction as to the ability of the operator to create any type of control logic using system inputs, calculated variables, Boolean Logic, etc.
3. The software shall be able to generate operator messages and advisories to operator I/O devices. A process shall be able to directly send a message to a specified primary

operator station or printer, buffer the information in a follow-up file, or cause the execution of a dial-up connection to a remote operator workstation.

E. Alarm Management

1. Alarm management shall be provided to monitor, buffer, and direct alarm reports to operator devices and memory files. Each FMS controller shall perform distributed, independent alarm analysis and filtering to minimize operator interruptions due to non-critical alarms, minimize network traffic, and prevent alarms from being lost. At no time shall the FMS controller's ability to report alarms be affected by either operator activity at an Operator Workstation or local I/O device, or communications with other panels on the network.
2. The user shall be able to define the specific system reaction for each point. Alarms shall be prioritized to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator response to critical alarms. A minimum of three (3) priority levels shall be provided. Each FMS controller shall automatically inhibit the reporting of selected alarms during system shutdown and startup. Users shall have the ability to manually inhibit alarm reporting for each point.
3. In addition to the point's descriptor and the time and date, the user shall be able to print, display or store a 65-character alarm message to more fully describe the alarm condition or direct operator response.
4. Each FMS controller shall be capable of storing a library of at least 250 alarm messages. Each message may be assignable to any number of points in the panel.

F. Report Routing

1. Alarm reports, messages, and files will be directed to a user-defined list of devices or disk files used for archiving alarm information.

G. Operator Log

1. Operator commands and system events shall be automatically logged to disk in personal computer industry standard database format. Operator commands initiated from direct-connected workstations, dial-up workstations, and local FMS controller network terminal devices shall all be logged to this transaction file. This data shall be available at the Operator Workstation. In addition, this transaction file shall be accessible with standard third party database and spreadsheet packages. The user shall also be able to define under which conditions point changes need to be acknowledged by an operator, and/or sent to follow-up files for retrieval and analysis at a later date.

H. Trend Analysis

1. The FMS controllers shall be capable of storing point history files for every analog and binary input and output at the same time. The point history routine shall continuously and automatically sample the value of all analog inputs at user definable intervals.
2. The FMS controllers shall also provide high resolution sampling capability in one-second increments for verification of control loop performance.
3. Trend data for the FMS controller as well as all associated ASCs and TCUs shall be stored at the FMS controllers, and uploaded to hard disk storage at the operator workstation when archival is desired. Uploads shall occur based upon either user-defined interval, manual command, or when the trend buffers become full. All trend data shall be available in disk file format compatible with third party personal computer applications.



I. Runtime Totalization

1. The FMS controllers shall automatically accumulate and store runtime hours for binary input and output points as specified in the Execution portion of this Specification.
2. The totalization routine shall have a sampling resolution of one (1) minute or less.
3. The user shall have the ability to define a warning limit for runtime totalization. Unique, user-specified messages shall be generated when the limit is reached.
4. The FMS controllers shall automatically sample, calculate and store consumption totals on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis for user-selected analog and binary pulse input-type points.

J. Event Totalization

1. Standalone FMS controllers shall have the ability to count events such as the number of times a pump or fan system is cycled on and off. Event totalization shall be performed on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis.
2. The event totalization feature shall be able to store the records associated with a minimum of 9,999,999 events before reset.
3. The user shall have the ability to define a warning limit. Unique, user-specified messages shall be generated when the limit is reached.

2.4 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

- A. Each FMS controller shall be able to extend its performance and capacity through the use of remote Application Specific Controllers (ASC). The ASC shall be selected to match the function required. In no case shall multiple ASCs be used for one piece of mechanical hardware or an entire system (HW or CW system) in an effort to increase point or memory capacity. If one ASC is unable perform all aspects of monitoring or control for any given piece of equipment or system, a FMS controller or more applicable ASC shall be applied.
- B. Each ASC shall operate as a standalone controller on a sub-LAN and shall be capable of performing its specified control responsibilities independently of other controllers on the network. Each ASC shall be a microprocessor-based, multi-tasking, real-time digital control processor.
- C. Each ASC shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system and data bases for control routines, energy management applications, and operator I/O points.
- D. The operator interface to any ASC point data or programs shall be through an operator workstation or from a portable operators terminal.
- E. Power failure protection for all system setpoints, proportional bands, control algorithms, and any other programmable parameters shall be stored such that a power failure of any duration does not necessitate reprogramming the controller.
- F. All ASC controllers shall be fully compliant with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2012 BACnet and all published addenda at the time of installation.

## 2.5 TERMINAL UNIT CONTROLLER

- A. A Terminal Unit Controller (TUC) shall be provided for each terminal unit as indicated on the Drawings and as listed in the equipment schedule. The TUCs shall be connected as part of a LAN or sub-LAN which shall communicate at not less than 9600 Baud. Each terminal unit controller shall communicate on a peer-to-peer basis with all units having equal authority. Provide a TUC space temperature sensor for each TUC.
- B. Each TUC shall execute application programs, calculations, and commands via a microcomputer resident on the TUC. The database and all application programs for each TUC shall be stored in readable/writeable non-volatile memory within the TUC.
- C. Each TUC shall contain both software and hardware to perform full DDC/PID control loops. TUCs shall be able to provide analog output, in addition to normal binary type output.
- D. Each TUC shall be able to support various types of zone temperature sensors, including temperature sensor only, temperature sensor with built-in local override switch, with setpoint adjustment switch.
- E. Each TUC for VAV application shall have built-in air flow transducers for accurate airflow measurement of discharge air flow in order to provide the pressure independent VAV operation.
- F. Each TUC shall have a built-in detection circuit to monitor the presence of the power to the equipment, and in case of the absence of the power it shall generate an alarm to the Operator Workstation.
- G. Each TUC shall have LED indication for visual status of communication, power, and all outputs. All circuits shall be optically isolated.
- H. All TUC controllers shall be fully compliant with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2012 BACnet and all published addenda at the time of installation.

## 2.6 OPERATOR INTERFACE PANELS

- A. The operator interface panel shall be a permanently mounted LCD display with keypad or touchscreen system. The LCD shall have a minimum of 80 characters on multiple lines. The operator interface panel shall connect directly to the FMS controller LAN or controller. Portable handheld devices shall not be approved.
- B. The operator interface shall allow the operator to perform commands within any FMS controller on the FMS local area network including, but not limited to, the following:
  - Startup or shutdown selected equipment.
  - Adjust setpoints.
  - Add/modify/delete schedules.
  - Enable/disable process execution.
  - Acknowledge alarms.
  - Enable/disable totalization for each point.
  - Enter temporary override schedules.

- Define holiday schedules.
- Change time/date.
- Enter/modify analog alarm limits.
- Enter/modify analog warning limits.
- View limits.
- Change password protection.

## 2.7 NETWORKING/COMMUNICATIONS

### A. Primary Local Area Network (LAN)

1. The only FMS equipment connections to the primary LAN are the FMS controllers or routers and the operator workstations. All other FMS hardware shall reside on either the Controller LAN or the sub-controller LAN.
2. All FMS devices that reside on the primary LAN shall be compatible with the ETHERNET®.

### B. FMS Controller Network (LAN)

1. FMS controllers (if not on the primary LAN) and application specific controllers Interfaces within a specific building shall reside on the second tier LAN referred to as the controller LAN. The controller LAN shall begin at the building FMS controller or router and extend to one or more FMS controller LAN controllers located throughout the building.
2. Access to system data shall not be restricted by the hardware configuration of the network. The hardware configuration of the network shall be transparent to the user when accessing data or developing control programs.
3. Expansion of the network shall support any combination of FMS controllers.
4. The network shall include provisions for automatically re-configuring itself to allow all operational equipment to perform their designated functions as effectively as possible in the event of single or multiple failures. The local area network shall also provide for error detection, correction, and re-transmission to guarantee data integrity.
5. Communications must be of a deterministic nature to assure calculable performance under worst-case network loading at speeds no less than 9600 bps. No collision-based network shall be accepted below 10 Mbps.
6. Automatic synchronization of the real-time clocks in all FMS controllers shall be provided.
7. Development of the controller LAN is work provided entirely under this Section of the Specification.

### C. Sub-Controller Local Area Network

1. All lower level controllers associated with terminal unit controllers shall reside on the third tier LAN referred to as the sub-controller LAN.
2. The sub-controller LAN shall operate RS-485 at a selectable speed of 9.6K or higher. Development of the sub-controller LAN is work provided entirely under this Section of the Specification.

### D. All products shall be new and of the latest manufacturer's design. Warranty of all products shall

start on the date of final acceptance of the work.

- E. All products shall be provided complete with all mounting hardware, brackets, and miscellaneous accessories whether stated in the individual product specification or not. Specific product options that are required to meet all design requirements indicated on the Drawings, stated in the sequence of operation, shown on the electrical ladder diagrams, and elsewhere in the contract documents shall be specified when the product is ordered and indicated on the catalog data sheet provided with the submittal.

## 2.8 DUCT STATIC PRESSURE STATION

- A. Provide at each duct static pressure measuring location a traverse probe capable of continuous monitoring of static pressure. The probe shall contain multiple static pressure pickup points along the exterior surface of the cylindrical probe, internally connected to their respective averaging manifold. Each probe shall be extruded aluminum construction with threaded end support rod and nut, and mounting plate with gasket. Each probe shall be sized to span the entire duct and not extend past either side. The probe shall not produce a measurable pressure drop and shall produce a non-pulsating signal with an accuracy of 0.5 percent of total span. Air Monitor Model STAT-Probe/1 or equivalent.

## 2.9 OUTSIDE AIR STATIC PRESSURE PROBE

- A. Outside air static pressure probe shall be constructed of 10 gage, anodized aluminum with a 2" diameter FPT connection. The probe shall be capable of sensing the outside atmospheric air pressure to within 2 percent of the actual value when subject to radial wind velocities up to 80 miles per hour with approach angles up to 30 degrees to the horizontal. Specification based on air monitor S.O.A.P.

## 2.10 ELECTRONIC DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE TRANSMITTER

- A. Electronic differential pressure transmitter shall be designed to measure the differential air pressure as indicated on the Drawings or as required. Pneumatic connections shall be 1/4" barbed and the enclosure shall be provided with holes for panel or field mounting. The output shall be a two wire 4-20 mA loop powered device with an input range as indicated in the Drawings but not more than twice the actual measure variable. The accuracy including linearity, hysteresis and repeatability shall be less than  $\pm 1$  percent. Setra model C264 or equivalent.

## 2.11 ELECTRONIC TEMPERATURE ELEMENT AND TRANSMITTER

- A. Zone Space Sensors
  - 1. Each TUC or ASC controlling a single zone application shall be provided with a space temperature sensor. The space sensor shall include a thermistor packaged or RTD in the standard UC/sensor design, digital temperature display, timed override button, set point adjustment, and a maintenance communication port.

## B. All Other Temperature Sensors

1. Thermistor temperature sensors connected to a TUC or an ASC shall be a Type II thermistor compatible with the attached FMS controller without the need for any signal conversion hardware. The accuracy of the thermistor shall be  $\pm 0.5$  deg F over the range of the sensor. Precon ST series or equivalent.
2. RTD temperature sensors shall be 1000 ohm platinum having an accuracy of  $\pm 1$  deg F over the entire range. The associated unit mounting transmitter shall generate a linear 4-20 mADC loop powered signal with a maximum input impedance of 675 ohms at 24 VDC.
3. Sensors used for mixed air application shall be 25' averaging type. The sensor span shall have a field set range of range of 32.0 deg F to 160.0 deg F.
4. All chilled water sensors and sensors placed in locations susceptible to condensation (outside or in chilled and condenser water liquid lines with the potential to drop below the ambient dew point) shall be furnished complete with a NEMA 3R enclosure for the electronics. The sensors shall have an immersion length of one half the pipe's diameter plus the length of the pipe tap. The sensors shall have a range of 10.0 deg F to +230.0 deg F. Units shall be furnished complete with a brass thermowell.
5. Duct temperature sensors for supply air temperatures and return temperature shall be a minimum of 18" in length. The sensor span shall have a range of -30.0 deg F to +160.0 deg F.
6. Sensors used for outdoor air temperature shall be provided complete with a sunshield. The sensor span shall have a range of -30.0 deg F to +140.0 deg F.
7. All immersion water, except chilled water sensors, shall have an immersion length of one half the pipe's diameter plus the length of the pipe tap. The sensors shall have a range of +10.0 deg F to +230.0 deg F. Units shall be furnished complete with a brass thermowell.
8. All temperature elements provided for space temperature measurement shall be installed in a white plastic housing.

## 2.12 AIR FLOW STATION AND TRANSMITTER

### A. Pitot Tube Air Flow Element and Transmitter

1. Each airflow traverse probe shall contain multiple total and static pressure sensors located along the exterior surfaces of the cylindrical probe and internally connected to their respective averaging manifolds. The flow sensors shall not protrude beyond the surface of the probes, and shall be the offset type for static pressure and the chamfered impact type for total pressure measurement. The airflow sensing probe's measurement accuracy shall not be affected by directional flow having pitch and/or yaw angles up to 30 degrees. Each airflow traverse probe shall be of extruded aluminum construction and furnished with mounting plates(s), gasket, and signal fittings suitable for HVAC duct installation.
2. Total and static pressure sensors shall be located at the centers of equal areas (for rectangular ducts) or at equal concentric area centers (for circular ducts) along the probe length.
3. Probes shall be AMCA certified and be capable of measuring the airflow rates within an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent without the use of correction factors. The maximum allowable unrecovered pressure drop caused by the probes shall not exceed 0.025 inches WC at 2000 fpm or 0.085 inches WC at 4000 fpm. The number of probes required for each installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's design recommendations. The airflow traverse probes shall be Air Monitor Corporation Model VOLU-probe or

- equivalent.
4. Pitot tube type air flow element flow stations shall not be used if the manufacturer's recommended upstream and downstream clearances cannot be achieved in the installation. The Contractor shall use thermal anemometer air flow stations in these instances.
  5. All airflow transmitters shall be capable of receiving flow signals from the airflow traverse probe and producing an output linear and scaled for air volume. The transmitter shall contain an integral multi-line digital display for use during the configuration and calibration process, and to display one transmitter output during normal operating mode. All transmitter configuration, parameter setting, zero and span calibration, plus display formatting and scaling will be performed digitally in the on-board microprocessor via input pushbuttons. The transmitter will be available in multiple natural spans covering the range of 0.05 inches WC to 25.0 inches WC with an accuracy of 0.25 percent of natural span. The transmitter shall be furnished with a transducer automatic zeroing circuit and be capable of maintaining linear output signals on applications requiring 5 to 1 velocity turndown. Transmitter shall have a NEMA 12 enclosure. This Specification applies to all airflow transmitters. Transmitter shall be Air Monitor Corporation VELTRON DPT 2500-plus or equivalent.

B. Thermal Air Flow Station

1. Each probe array shall consist of one or more multi-point measuring probes and a single microprocessor based transmitter. The transmitter shall be supplied by the same manufacturer as the measuring station or probe array.
2. Each multi-point probe shall be assembled using heavy wall anodized aluminum tubing, aluminum mounting plates, aerodynamically optimized molded sensing apertures to ensure accurate measurement in angular airflow conditions, and neoprene mounting gasket.
3. The probe array shall be connected to the transmitter using a single cable, of up to 100' in length, included with the transmitter.
4. Each stand-alone sensing point shall use an ambient temperature thermistor and an externally heated thermistor to determine the point velocity and temperature. Automatic equal area averaging of the individual point measurements shall be performed in the transmitter.
5. Each airflow sensor shall have an operating range of 5,000 FPM, with a NIST traceable accuracy of  $\pm 2\%$  of reading for velocity measurement and 0.1°F for temperature measurement.
6. The sensor density shall comply with the manufacturer's recommendations based on the accuracy requirement and the size of duct the sensors are being installed in.
7. Individual sensors shall be fully field serviceable without need for field calibration, not requiring that the probe be returned to the Factory for repair and/or calibration.
8. Each transmitter shall be capable of averaging as many as thirty-two (32) sensors,
9. The transmitter will have a high visibility backlit LCD for display of either the averaged or individual sensor airflow and temperature measurements, in user selectable units of measure. The transmitter shall be factory configured to output duct air volume for plug and play operation.
10. All transmitter configuration, scaling, and diagnostic functions shall be performed by means of a password protected, cover mounted membrane keypad.
11. The transmitter outputs shall be dual analog (4-20mA, 0-5VDC or 0-10VDC) and BACnet MS/TP communication interface for airflow and temperature.
12. The operating temperature range of the transmitter shall be from -20° to 140°F. The

- transmitter shall be located where it will be sheltered from water or weather.
13. Input power to each transmitter shall be 24VAC/24VDC.
  14. The transmitter shall be provided with interconnect cable for remote mounting up to 100' away.
  15. When installed per the manufacturer's minimum installation requirements, the transmitter with accompanying station or probe array shall measure with an accuracy of  $\pm 2-3\%$  of actual flow.
  16. The Airflow Measuring System shall be the ELECTRA-flo Plus as manufactured by Air Monitor Corporation or equivalent.

## 2.13 ELECTRONIC HUMIDITY TRANSMITTER

- A. The sensors shall have an accuracy better than  $\pm 2.0$  percent R.H. over the range of 10 to 90 percent R.H. with an operating temperature range of at least -20 to 60 deg C. The transmitter shall output a 4-20 mADC loop powered signal over the full range of the transmitter and the input impedance shall not exceed 500 ohms at 20 VDC. The transmitter shall be specifically designed for use in measuring outdoor or duct humidity or indoor space applications as indicated.
  1. Outdoor or duct mounted units shall be enclosed in a NEMA 4 enclosure with a black painted aluminum casing. Vaisala Model No. HMD 60 or equivalent.
  2. Space transmitters shall be KELE Vaisala Model No. HMW 90 or equivalent.

## 2.14 CURRENT TRANSDUCERS

- A. Current sensing transducers shall measure AC current of loads and shall output a 4-20 mADC signal over the measured range of 0 to 60 amps AC. Sensor shall have a minimum of 2.0 percent of full scale accuracy. Unit shall be split core design. Veris Industries Model H-921 or equivalent.

## 2.15 CURRENT SENSING SWITCH

- A. Current sensing relays shall indicate the status of AC current of motor loads. The transistor switches shall be rated for switching controller DC current up to 0.1 amp continuously at 30 VDC. The setpoint of the contact operation shall be field adjustable from 1 to 135 amps AC. The switch shall be self powering with a switched load LED for local indication. Veris Industries Model H908 or equivalent.

## 2.16 AIR DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCHES

- A. Filter/Fan Status Switch
  1. Air differential pressure switches shall have an adjustable setpoint of from 0.05" W.C. to 12.0" W.C. One snap acting SPDT Type C switch shall be enclosed under a NEMA 1 enclosure with a 1/2" conduit opening. Contacts shall be rated for 10 amps at 120 VAC. Cleveland AFS series or equivalent.

B. Static Pressure Safety Switch

1. Air pressure switch shall be manually reset type, designed to sense static pressure and break an electrical circuit when the setpoint is exceeded. The setpoint shall be adjustable from 0.4" to 12" W.C. Unit shall be furnished and installed with a static pressure tip. Kele & Associates Model AFS-460 or equivalent.

2.17 ELECTRIC LINE VOLTAGE THERMOSTAT

- A. The thermostat shall be of the bimetallic design with a SPDT set of contacts rated for 120 VAC at 25 amps. Thermostat shall have an adjustable set point of from 50 deg F to 86 deg F with a fixed differential of 2.0 deg F. The cover shall be metal. Barber-Coleman Model No. TC-195 or equivalent.

2.18 ELECTRIC LOW LIMIT (FREEZESTAT)

- A. Freezestat shall have a 20' temperature-sensitive element designed to respond to the lowest temperature to which any 1' length of the element is exposed. The unit shall have an adjustable set point from 35 deg F to 45 deg F. The electrical rating of the two SPDT contacts shall be 10.2 full load amps at 120. Unit shall be complete with an external manual reset lever. Johnson A70 series or equivalent.

2.19 CONTROL RELAYS

- A. Control relay contacts shall be rated for 150% of the loading application, with self-wiping, snap-acting silver cadmium Form C contacts, enclosed in dust-proof enclosure. Relays shall be equipped with the necessary mounting base, DIN rail, labels, termination clips, etc., and a coil transient suppression devices. All relays for control by the FMS shall have 24 VAC coils. All other required relays shall have coil voltages appropriate for the installation. IDEC RH series or equivalent.

2.20 CONTROL TRANSFORMERS

- A. Control transformers shall be provided where shown or where required to meet the sequence of operation. Control transformers shall be fused on both primary and secondary taps. Fusing shall not exceed 80 percent of the rated transformer output. Control transformers 100 VA and less may have internal secondary overload if desired but anything over 100 VA must be external fused. Control transformers over 100 VA supplying power to a control panel shall be located external to the control panel.

2.21 AUTOMATIC DAMPERS

- A. All automatic dampers, except for mixing box dampers furnished with air handling units as specified on the Equipment Schedule, shall be furnished under this Section of the Specifications. These dampers shall be installed and mounted under Section 23 3000.



- B. Dampers shall be constructed of extruded aluminum with oilite bronze or Teflon bearings and trunnions of non-corrosive materials. Each blade shall have a positive closing butyl-rubber or neoprene edge seal, and spring-loaded side seals unless otherwise noted. Dampers shall have louvers designed so that the blades are interconnected to give parallel movement. Jack shafting shall be provided for all dampers greater than 24" by 24". Ruskin CD-50 or equivalent.
- C. Parallel Blade Dampers: Provide parallel blade type automatic dampers for return air dampers, two-position dampers, the face section of face and bypass dampers, and where indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Opposed Blade Dampers: Provide opposed blade type dampers for volume control, exhaust and outside air dampers of a mixing section, throttling application and where indicated on Drawings.

## 2.22 DAMPER ACTUATORS

### A. Electronic Damper Actuators

1. The actuator shall be of the direct-coupled design. The fastening clamp assembly shall be of a V-bolt design with associated V-shaped toothed cradle attaching to the shaft for maximum strength and eliminating slippage. Spring return actuators shall have a V-clamp assembly of sufficient size to be directly mounted to an integral jack shaft of up to 1.05 inches when the damper is constructed in this manner. Actuators shall be designed for a minimum of 60,000 full stroke cycles at the actuator's rated torque and shall have a two (2) year manufacturer's warranty, starting from the date of installation.
2. The actuator shall have electronic overload or digital rotation sensing circuitry to prevent damage to the actuator throughout the entire rotation of the actuator. Mechanical end switches or magnetic clutch to deactivate the actuator at the end of rotation are not acceptable. For power-failure/safety applications, an internal mechanical spring return mechanism shall be built into the actuator housing. Non-mechanical forms of fail-safe operation are not acceptable.
3. Spring return actuators shall be provided for all outside and exhaust/relief air dampers in addition to all locations indicated on the Drawings. Spring return actuators shall be capable of both clockwise and counterclockwise spring return operation by simply changing the mounting orientation.
4. Proportional actuators shall accept a 0 - 10 VDC or 0 - 20 mA control input and provide a 2 - 10 VDC or 4 to 20 mA operating range. All actuators shall provide a 2 - 10 VDC position feedback signal and shall have an external, built-in switch to allow the reversing of direction of rotation.
5. All actuators shall not require more than 10 VA regardless of the operating voltage.
6. All non-spring return actuators shall have an external manual gear release to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered. Spring return actuators with more than 60 in/lb torque capacity shall have a manual crank.
7. Actuators shall be provided with a conduit fitting and a minimum three-foot electrical cable and shall be pre-wired to eliminate the necessity of opening the actuator housing to make electrical connections.
8. Actuators shall be Underwriters' Laboratories Standard 873 listed and Canadian Standards Association Class 481302 certified as meeting correct safety requirements and recognized industry standards.
9. Manufacturer shall be ISO9001 certified. Actuators shall be manufactured by BELIMO

or equivalent.

## 2.23 CONTROL VALVES

### A. Ball Control Valves Three Inches and Less.

1. Two-way control valves shall be industrial quality with bronze bodies and female NPT threads. Valve bodies may also be stainless steel, titanium or nickel with operating pressure up to 2000 psi. The maximum operating differential shall be 5 psi for water.
2. All valves shall have blowout proof stem design, glass-reinforced Teflon thrust seal washer and stuffing box ring with minimum 600 psi rating. Stem packing gland screw shall be adjustable for wear.
3. Standard chromium plated stainless steel ball and stem, shall be rated at a minimum of 600 psi WOG (water-oil-gas), cold, non-shock, and 150 psi for saturated steam service. All valves shall be provided with reinforced Teflon seats.
4. Belimo, Bray, or equivalent.

### B. Two- and Three-Way Globe Control Valves Two Inches and Less.

1. Valves 1/2" through 2" shall be bronze, screw type, and shall be rated at 250 psi maximum working pressure for water and steam.
2. Valve stems shall be stainless steel, highly polished, corrosion-resistant, alloy to decrease friction and increase response. Valve plugs shall be brass and guided to ensure perfect seating.
3. Stem packing shall be spring loaded EP V-rings for water applications and Teflon V-rings for steam applications to eliminate leakage around the stem and ensure a minimum amount of stem friction. Stem lift shall be 1/2" to 3/4".
4. Flow type shall be equal percentage for water. The maximum operating differential shall be 5 psi for water.
5. Composition discs shall be replaceable and provide tight shutoff.
6. Belimo, Bray, or equivalent.

### C. Two- and Three-Way Globe Control Valves Greater than Two Inches.

1. Valves 2-1/2" through 6" shall be cast iron flanged, and rated at 125 psi maximum working pressure. The maximum working temperature shall be 300 deg F/149 deg C.
2. Valve plug stems shall be stainless steel, highly polished, corrosion-resistant, alloy to decrease friction and increase response. Valve plugs shall be brass and guided to ensure perfect seating. Stem packing shall be Teflon, spring loaded EP V-rings to eliminate water leakage around the stem and ensure a minimum amount of stem friction. Lift shall be 3/4" to 1-1/2".
3. Flow type shall be equal percentage. The maximum recommended differential shall be 5 psi for water.
4. Composition discs shall be replaceable and provide tight shutoff.
5. Belimo, Bray, or equivalent.

## 2.24 CONTROL VALVE ACTUATORS

### A. Electronic Globe and Ball Valve Actuators

1. Ball valves actuator shall be fully modulating using 2-10 VDC or 4-20 mADC, floating point, two-position spring return as indicated in the control sequence. Fail safe, where specified, shall require mechanical spring return. The actuator shall be positive positioning, responding to a 2-10 VDC or 4-20 mA signal (with the addition of a 500 ohm resistor). There shall be a visual valve position indicator. Power shall be 24 VAC unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings and shall not exceed 8 watts at 24 VAC. A 3-foot cable shall be provided for easy installation to an electrical junction box. The actuator shall provide minimum torque required for proper valve close-off, with an approximate running time of two (2) minutes for full rotation. The actuator shall be designed with current limiting motor protection. (End of travel switches and magnetic clutches are not acceptable.) A release button on the actuator shall be provided to allow for manual override, except when utilizing spring return actuators.
2. Ball Valves: All actuators shall be UL listed. The manufacturer shall warranty all the actuators and valve assemblies for a period of two (2) years from date of installation.
3. The actuators and valves shall be factory mounted and tested and supplied. Belimo, Bray, or equivalent.

## 2.25 ELECTRICAL CONTROL POWER AND LOW VOLTAGE WIRING

- A. Provide interlock wiring between supply and exhaust fans, electrical wiring for relays (including power feed) for temperature and pressure indication. Provide interlock wiring between refrigeration machines, pumps and condensing equipment as required for the specified sequence of operation and the refrigeration system integral controller(s). Do not provide interlock wiring if a dedicated digital output has been specified for the equipment or the sequence of operation requires independent start/stop.
- B. Provide power wiring, conduit and connections for low temperature thermostats, high temperature thermostats, alarms, flow switches, actuating devices for temperature, humidity, pressure and flow indication, point resets and user disconnect switches for electric heating, appliances controlled by the FMS.
- C. Provide all other wiring required for the complete operation of the specified systems including control power wiring not expressly stated to be provided by Division 26.
- D. Install all wiring raceway systems complying with the requirements of the National Electrical Code and Division 26. All installations shall be installed in EMT.
- E. FMS Network Communication Requirements
  1. Wired network communication shall be via channels consisting of communications wire installed in a 3/4" EMT or of plenum cable installed in the ceiling as outlined in other parts of this specification.
  2. Telephone lines, where required as a remote communication source, shall utilize voice band, non-switched, private line channels consistent with Bell Systems Technical Reference Publication 41001 and shall be four-wire unconditioned 3002 channels. The modems shall have 25 pin EIA connectors and RS-232C interface.

3. Communication conduits and wiring shall not be installed closer than six feet from high power transformers or run parallel within six feet of electrical high power cables. Care shall be taken to route the cable as far from interference generating devices as possible.
4. All shields shall be ground (earth ground) at one point only, to eliminate ground loops.
5. There shall be no power wiring, in excess of 30 VAC rms, run in conduit with communications wiring. In cases where signal wiring is run in conduit with communication wiring, all communication wiring and signal wiring shall be run using separate twisted shielded pairs (24 AWG) with the shields grounded in accordance with the manufacturer's wiring practices.

#### F. Power and Communication Wiring Transient Protection

1. The control manufacturers shall submit catalog data sheets providing evidence that all FMS products offered by the manufacturer are tested and comply with the standard for Transient Surge withstand capabilities for electrical devices ANSI C62.41, IEEE-587-1980, Categories A and B. Such testing shall have included power and communication trunk wiring. Compliance with IEEE-587 shall imply conformance with IEEE-472 transient standards based on the stated position of ANSI and IEEE regarding applicability of the rated standards.
2. Communications trunk wiring shall be protected with a transient surge protection device providing the minimal protection specifications of the General Semiconductor, Model #422E device.
3. The communications circuitry, input/output circuitry, and CUs, shall provide protection against a 1000 volt, 3 amp transient signal, directly applied to the communication or input/output terminations. The manufacturer's catalog data sheet shall provide evidence of conformance with this requirement. Systems not complying with this requirement shall provide equivalent protection external to the FMS controller. Protection shall be provided for the individual communications and input/output terminations for each FMS controller. Submittal documentation shall clearly define how this requirement will be met and how the external protection will not affect the performance of the controllers.

#### G. Input/Output Control Wiring

1. RTD wiring shall be three-wire or four-wire twisted, shielded, minimum number 22 gage.
2. Other analog inputs shall be a minimum of number 22 gage, twisted, shielded.
3. Binary control function wiring shall be a minimum of number 18 gage.
4. Analog output control functions shall be a minimum of number 22 gage, twisted, shielded.
5. Binary input wiring shall be a minimum of number 22 gage.
6. Thermistors shall be equipped with the manufacturer's calibrated lead wiring.
7. 120V control wiring shall be #14 THHN in 3/4" conduit. Provide 4 or 20 percent fill extra wire in each conduit.

#### H. Splices

1. Splices in shielded cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers which maintain the integrity of the shielding. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties as specified herein.

#### I. Conduit and Fittings

1. Conduit for Control Wiring, Control Cable and Transmission Cable: Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) with compression fittings, cold rolled steel, zinc coated or zinc-coated rigid steel with threaded connections.
2. Outlet Boxes (Dry Location): Sheradized or galvanized drawn steel suited to each application, in general, four inches square or octagon with suitable raised cover.
3. Outlet Boxes (Exposed to Weather): Threaded hub cast aluminum or iron boxes with gasket device plate.
4. Pull and Junction Boxes: Size according to number, size, and position of entering raceway as required by National Electrical Codes. Enclosure type shall be suited to location.

## 2.26 AIR PIPING

- A. Hard tubing shall be copper connected with sweat or compression fittings.
- B. Plastic tubing shall be specifically designed for use with control systems. The tubing shall be resistant to ultraviolet breakdown, stress cracking and shall meet all requirements for fire retardant smoke propagation as required by applicable codes and regulations.
- C. Tubing run in walls from thermostats to equipment above the ceiling shall meet the Specifications of plastic tubing stated previously but shall have an additional armored jacket to prevent chafing on stud and plated penetrations.

## 2.27 SMOKE AND FIRE DETECTORS

- A. Smoke detectors shall be supplied, powered, installed, and interlocked in accordance with Section 23 0549. The smoke detectors shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. The units shall be designed for detection of combustion gases, fire and smoke in air conditioning and ventilation system ducts, in compliance with the National Fire Protection Association, Recommended Practices Pamphlet No. 90A. It shall consist of an ionization type detector with self-contained control unit. The assembly shall consist of a casting to accommodate metallic sampling tubes which extend across the duct of the ventilation system.
- B. The unit shall provide two (2) sets of normally open single pole, double throw alarm operated relay contacts (5A, 120V, AC).
- C. The unit shall be bolted directly to the duct or plenum wall. A template shall be provided for making necessary cutouts and holes. Complete instructions shall be provided with units.
- D. Unit shall be capable of stable operation from 0 deg to 150 deg F.
- E. Sampling tubes shall be EMT tubing, 1/2-inch in diameter, length and support as required to extend across plenum or duct. Quantity and location of sampling tubes shall be as required for representative sampling. Plastic tubes will not be allowed.

## 2.28 TEMPERATURE CONTROL PANELS

- A. Control panels shall be provided as required for mounting of system control devices as indicated

on the Drawings. Panel shall be sized as required to accommodate controls with hinged door, key lock. Panel shall be constructed of metal with metal mounting backplanes. All panels shall be supplied with the same key. All panels shall be NEMA rated and UL listed. Hoffman or equivalent.

#### 2.29 CARBON DIOXIDE SENSOR

- A. The carbon dioxide sensor shall be specifically designed to generate a linear 0-10 VDC or 4-20mA signal proportional to a 0-2000ppm CO<sub>2</sub> level in the duct. The unit shall have an accuracy of +/-2% of full scale up to 1400ppm and a selectable auto-calibration mode. Sensor shall have a minimum of 5 year warranty. SENVA Sensors C02D or equivalent.

#### 2.30 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Not Applicable.

#### 2.31 ELECTRONIC LIQUID DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SENSOR

- A. Electronic differential pressure transmitter shall be designed to measure the differential liquid pressure as indicated on the Drawings or as required. Liquid connection shall be 1/4" NPT and the enclosure shall be NEMA 4 with 1/2" conduit knockouts. The output shall be a two wire 4-20 mA loop powered device with an input range as indicated in the Drawings but not more than twice the actual measure variable. The accuracy including linearity, hysteresis and repeatability shall be less than or equal to  $\pm 0.25\%$  of full scale. Setra Model C230 or equivalent.

#### 2.32 INDOOR STATIC AIR PROBE

- A. Indoor static air probes shall be provided for each indoor air pressure measurement location. They shall be flush mounted with a concealed connection. They shall be constructed of 10 gage aluminum with a 1/8" coupling for output signal connection. Air Monitor S.A.P. or equivalent.

#### 2.33 BOILER REMOTE SHUTDOWN SWITCH

- A. The emergency shutdown switch or circuit breaker must be sufficient to disconnect all power to the burner controls. It shall be constructed in a manner that safeguards it against tampering. The switch and installation shall comply with the National Electric Code, NFPA No. 70 and ASME CSD-1 CE-110.

#### 2.34 ELECTRONIC HVAC LIQUID FLOWMETER

- A. Insertion Electromagnetic Type
  - 1. The flowmeter shall be of the insertion electromagnetic type which penetrates into the line. The flowmeter shall be furnished complete with a flow transmitter which supplies a

4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC signal for flow. Meter shall have an accuracy of no less than 1% of the actual reading over the range of the meter. Meter shall include all necessary equipment to allow the flow meter to be inserted or removed without draining the system. Flow meter shall be installed within the manufacturer's required straight pipe lengths for accuracy. If the location of the insertion meter cannot meet these requirements, then the Inline Electromagnetic Type meter shall be used. Flow meter shall be Onicon F-3500 or equivalent.

B. Inline Electromagnetic Type

1. The flowmeter shall be of the inline electromagnetic type which installs into the line. The flowmeter shall be furnished complete with a flow transmitter which supplies a 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC signal for flow and remote digital display. Meter shall have an accuracy of no less than 1% of the actual reading over the range of the meter. Meter shall be 24 VAC powered. Meter shall include all necessary gaskets required for installation into the system. Flow meter shall be installed within the manufacturer's required straight pipe lengths for accuracy. Flow meter shall be Onicon F-3200 or equivalent.

2.35 DOMESTIC WATER SUB-METER

- A. The domestic water/irrigation flow meters shall include a supply flow sensor/ transmitter, supply pressure sensors/ transmitters, strainer, and wells as specified below. The meter shall have a local readout of flow. The meter and transmitters shall be utilize an input power of 24 VDC and shall provide a pulse output of totalized flow and a 4-20mA output signal for instantaneous flow and pressure. The meter and transmitters shall be suitable for operation in a mechanical room atmosphere in a 32 to 185 degrees F range. The meter and transmitters shall indicate the latest factory calibration and shall be tagged with a brass tag indicating service, building number, and calibration range. All transmitter enclosures shall be NEMA 4 with two 3/4" electrical hubs with plugs.
- B. The flow sensor shall be an inline turbine type flow meter indicating flow in GPM. The maximum pressure drop across reduced-size meter assembly at maximum design flow shall be 1.8 psi. The flow sensor shall have an accuracy of +/- 1.5% of flow across the full range for the given pipe size. The meter shall operate over the temperature range of 40 to 100 degrees F and a pressure range of 0 to 100 psig. The meter housing shall be cast bronze with all internal pieces made of durable material such as thermoplastic or stainless steel. All bearings shall be self-lubricating. The transmitter shall have both an instantaneous flow and totalized flow output. A local totalization display shall be provided indicating instantaneous flow in GPM and totalized flow in gallons. The flow sensor shall be furnished with a strainer on the utility side of the meter. The strainer shall be provided so as to provide ease of maintenance. Flow sensor and transmitter shall be Turbo Badger Meter or prior approved equivalent.

2.36 GAS SUB-METER

- A. The flow meter shall be hand-insertable up to 250 psi. Materials of construction for wetted metal components shall be 316 SS. The flow meter shall provide SFPM flow readings from a pair of encapsulated platinum sensors and shall not require additional temperature or pressure compensation. In addition, the meter shall continuously display information that can be used to

validate the calibration of the meter. Each flow meter shall be individually wet-calibrated against a standard that is directly traceable to NIST\*. A certificate of calibration shall be provided with each flow meter. Provide flow meter assembly complete with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown.

- B. Accuracy shall be within  $\pm 1\%$  of rate from 500-7000 SFPM and  $\pm 2\%$  of rate from 100-500 SFPM. Overall turndown shall exceed 1000:1. Output signals shall consist of the following: (1) analog 4-20mA output and (1) scalable pulse output for totalization. The meter shall be equipped with an integrally mounted graphical display that may be optionally remote mounted up to 1000 ft from the sensor. Each flow meter shall be covered by the manufacturer's two-year warranty. Provide an ONICON Model F-5500 Insertion Thermal Mass Flow Meter or equivalent. Meter shall be rated for outdoor application.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. All devices, conduit, wiring, etc., shall be installed in a neat professional manner by skilled persons.
1. The installation of all aspects of the system shall comply with all applicable codes and regulations and with Division 26 Specifications.
  2. The installation of all materials shall be in accordance with the published manufacturer's recommendations without exception. If for some reason a particular component cannot be installed in compliance with these recommendations, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the situation.
  3. Where miscellaneous materials are required to complete an installation, i.e., isolation valves for pressure switches, wall switches for an exhaust fan control circuit, etc.; the materials shall be supplied as defined in the relevant Section of these Specifications. For example, Section 23 0523 specifies valve requirements, and Division 26 specifies electrical products and requirements.
  4. Coordinate with other trades where installation of a particular component requires other trades to be involved. Installation coordination includes location the correct placement of thermowells, flow switches, dampers, control valves, control power circuits, etc. Care must be exercised to identify locations that meet the requirements of the manufacturer including upstream and downstream distances, pressures, temperatures, etc.
  5. Review the contract documents prior to installation. If the drawings show any instrumentation to be installed in a location where the system would not function properly (e.g., a temperature transmitter or thermostat located in a space not served by the terminal unit that transmitter controls) then submit an RFI with a sketch showing where the Contractor recommends the instrument be installed. Do not install instrumentation in locations where the system will not function properly.
  6. All field devices shall be labeled with 1" x 3" phenolic labels. Labels shall include the point name and device name. Labels for EMS controllers shall indicate the breaker and panel number of the power source. Labels shall be glued, attached with screws, or copper wire in the case of valves and actuators.
  7. On each terminal unit and fan control unit provide an adhesive film label showing the unit identification of the device as it appears on the construction drawings. The label shall be approximately three inches high by five inches wide, with the identification



characters approximately one inch high. The characters shall be printed in black on an orange background. The label shall be placed on the unit at a location easily observable by maintenance personnel.

### 3.2 PRIMARY OPERATORS STATIONS

- A. The new primary operator workstation[s] hardware and software shall be installed at a location coordinated with the Owner or as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. User Access
  - 1. The Owner shall be interviewed and all desired passwords and password levels shall be installed at all workstations.
- C. Reports
  - 1. The Owner shall be interviewed and all reports desired shall be completely configured including correct formatting, delivery frequency, etc.
- D. Dynamic Color Graphic Displays
  - 1. All color graphic slides shall be developed to the satisfaction of the Owner. The slides shall include all realtime point assignments, user interactive points, and realtime alarm information. At a minimum, the following graphic slides shall be developed:
    - a. One site map shall be provided which allows the operator to connect to any or building available to the operator. This area map shall include all buildings connected to the system. This graphics shall visually reflect the architectural features of the appropriate building. Global point information including OSA temperature and humidity, current demand level, and building outside air dry bulb and dew point temperatures shall be displayed on this graphic as applicable to the job. A "pick" shall be provided for the operator to move to any specific building.
    - b. A graphic shall be provided for each building floor plan. All temperature zones within the floor plan shall be reflected and the actual temperatures within the zones shall be displayed. This graphic shall be color coded to reflect green if a particular temperature zone on the floor plan is at the setpoint temperature, blue if a particular temperature zone on the floor plan is below the setpoint temperature, and red if a particular temperature zone on the floor plan is above the setpoint temperatures. "Pick" windows shall be provided on these graphics to permit the operator to view specific temperature zone graphics relative to the respective floor plan.
    - c. A graphic shall be provided for each temperature zone of each floor. This graphic shall be a "Zoom" view of the selected temperature zone of the respective floor plan. All information displayed on the building floor plan relative to any particular temperature zone and all color coding of the temperature zone shall be the same as was provided for the floor plan graphics. "Pick" windows shall be provide on these graphics to permit the operator to view specific mechanical system graphics relative to the respective floor plan.
    - d. Separate graphics shall be provided for all mechanical equipment serving the respective building or zone. This includes all central station units, boiler plant, air

compressors, central plant, etc. Mechanical system graphics shall be displayed complete with all real time data relevant to the equipment being displayed including temperatures, flow rates, positions, etc.

2. Database Save/Restore/Backup

- a. After all FMS controller software, operator workstation software, and graphic slides have been developed, two (2) complete backup sets of this software shall be delivered to the Architect for archiving.

3.3 FMS CONTROLLERS

A. General

1. All FMS controllers shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Power shall be provided to each FMS controller in accordance with Division 26 and all applicable codes.
2. All FMS controllers shall be installed in an enclosure that provides protection from the environment and is adequately ventilated to protect against excessive temperature exposure.

B. Input/Output

1. All points shown on the control diagrams or required to meet the Sequence of Operation shall be connected to the respective FMS controller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Each point shall be checked for voltage, short circuit, etc., prior to termination to the FMS controller to prevent potential damage to the controller.

C. Software Requirements

1. General

- a. All sequences of operation listed on the Drawings are to be implemented as they relate to the points shown on the Drawings. Any additional points required to meet the sequence of operation shall be provided whether indicated on the Drawings or not. In addition to the sequences of operation indicated on the Drawings, the following general sequences shall be implemented.

2. Optimal Start

- a. Develop software to start all equipment based on the individual zone temperature, outside air temperature, heating/cooling capacity in degree Fahrenheit/hour of the equipment serving that zone and the previous optimal start time in establishing the optimal start time for the following day. The optimal start program shall work in conjunction with the scheduled start time to minimize energy consumption.
- b. In no case shall the optimal start routine keep the AHU from running after the occupancy start time identified as the scheduled start time.
- c. The AHUs shall run continuously until the scheduled stop time. No optimal stop program time shall be provided.

3. Run Time Totalization
  - a. All digital input and output points shall be setup to accumulate run time information. Maximum run time limits shall be defined and shall automatically issue a printed message as defined by the Owner.
4. Alarms
  - a. All analog input points shall have upper and lower limits established and alarms shall be generated in the event these limits are exceeded. The Contractor shall define reasonable limits for these alarm points. Digital inputs shall be compared to the associated digital outputs (fan start/stop and status) and alarms shall be issued if the commanded position is inconsistent with the actual condition, after a start delay timer. All alarms shall be directed to the primary operator workstations and shall be archived on the hard drives.
5. Minimum Runtimes
  - a. All digital output points shall have a minimum runtime of five (5) minutes to prevent accidental short cycling.
6. Staggered Starts
  - a. All digital outputs shall have staggered start times of at least 30 seconds to minimize demand spikes.
7. Trend Analysis (DDC Controller and all attached TCUs and ASCs)
  - a. An order to verify and document satisfactory system operation, at a minimum, all trend logs defined in Appendix A shall be developed and implemented. As work of this Section, all control loops, inter-start delays, minimum and maximum run times, etc., shall be tuned to meet the constraints listed in Appendix A.
  - b. All analog and digital trend logs shall be printed in text form with a graph of the corresponding trend data attached as the cover to the text trend data.
  - c. All trend graphs shall be printed, maximized in landscape form, on one 8.5" x 11" sheet of paper. Graphs requiring the display of more points than can be reasonable displayed on one graph may be graphed on separate sheet, however, the time stamps of each graph must match exactly so that data from multiple graphs may be compared.
  - d. Each analog graph shall include an "x" time/date axis scale and one or two "y" axis scales as required to adequately display the trend data. Each digital trend may be of any style and developed such that overlapping digital sequences are obvious to the viewer. Each axis shall be labeled and scaled. Axis scaling shall be set to clearly show the desired control response and required trend duration. A legend shall be provided clearly defining each trend line. Graphs may be color or black and white, however, black and white graphs must use patterns making the information clearly understandable. The time and date of displayed data shall be provided on both the text trend log printout and the graph printout. Examples of the minimum level of detail that will be required for all trend graphs are included in Appendix B of this Section.
  - e. If trend logs are printed and graphed using cryptic systems point names, a legend

shall be provided with each trend to make the translation of the trended points easily understood.

- f. All required trends, graphs, and completed point verification forms shall be compiled into a project closeout notebook(s) with tabs indicating the system being trended. For example, point verification forms for AHU-1, the supply air temperature control loop for AHU-1, the static pressure control loop for AHU-1, and the mixed air temperature control loop for AHU-1 shall be included under a tab labeled AHU-1. Zone trend data may be grouped under logical headings by AHU, floor, etc. A complete detailed index of all trend data and graphs shall be included in the front of the notebook(s). A page shall also be included in the front of the notebook identifying who performed which trend log.
- g. The completed closeout notebook(s) shall be provided as part of the close out documentation required in Section 23 0500. Acceptance of the system will not be given until this requirement is met.

### 3.4 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

#### A. General

- 1. A maximum of one ASC shall be installed on each piece of equipment (i.e., blower coil unit, air handling unit, makeup unit, etc.,) and a maximum of one piece of equipment shall be connected to one ASC.
- 2. Power shall be provided to each ASC and installed in accordance with Division 26 and all applicable codes.
- 3. All FMS controllers shall be installed in an enclosure that provides protection from the environment and is adequately ventilated to protect against excessive temperature exposure.

#### B. Input/Output

- 1. All points listed on the Drawings or required to meet the sequence of operations shall be connected to the respective ASC in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Each point shall be checked for voltage, short circuit, etc., prior to termination to the FMS controller to prevent potential damage to the controller.

### 3.5 TERMINAL UNIT CONTROLLER

#### A. General

- 1. A maximum of one (1) TUC shall be installed on each piece of equipment (i.e., fan coil, VAV box, etc.,) and a maximum of one piece of equipment shall be connected to one (1) TUC.
- 2. Power shall be provided to each TUC and installed in accordance with Division 26 and all applicable codes.
- 3. All FMS controllers shall be installed in an enclosure that provides protection from the environment and is adequately ventilated to protect against excessive temperature exposure.

#### B. Input/Output

1. All points listed on the Drawings or required to meet the sequence of operations shall be connected to the respective TUC in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Each point shall be checked for voltage, short circuit, etc., prior to termination to the FMS controller to prevent potential damage to the controller.

### 3.6 OPERATOR INTERFACE PANELS

- A. The operator interface panel shall be installed on or near the FMS control panel or as indicated on the Drawings. The panel shall be connected to the FMS network and programmed to allow the functionality described in Section 2.6 of this Specification.
- B. The Owner shall be interviewed and all desired passwords and password levels shall be installed at the interface panel.

### 3.7 NETWORKING/COMMUNICATIONS

#### A. General

1. All LANs shall be installed in a manner recommended by the manufacturer, owner's representatives, based on the environment, communications speed requirements, and distance. All LAN media shall be installed in a manner that provides protection from physical damage and interference from RF or other electrical sources.

#### B. Primary Local Area Network (LAN)

1. The primary LAN shall be installed in accordance with all Division 26 communication specification requirements. The Contractor shall provide all conduit, wire, routers, hubs, etc., unless otherwise stated on the Drawings for a complete and operating FMS ETHERNET® communication network. All operator workstations and FMS controllers/routers shall be connected to the LAN.

#### C. FMS Controller Local Area Network (LAN)

1. The controller LAN shall be installed with materials and procedures that comply with the requirements of the FMS equipment manufacturer. In general, the conductors are to be a 22 gage, low capacitance, and twisted pair. All FMS controllers (if not connected to the primary LAN) and ACS controllers shall be connected to the LAN.

#### D. Sub-Controller Local Area Network (LAN)

1. The sub-controller LAN shall be installed with materials and procedures that comply with the requirements of the FMS equipment manufacturer. In general, the conductors are to be a 22 gage, low capacitance, twisted pair. All TU controllers shall be connected to the LAN.

### 3.8 DUCT STATIC PRESSURE STATION

- A. Ensure that the direction of flow is observed when installing the probe to prevent measurement of total pressure. The connection between the duct and the flange shall be gasketed and secured with sheet metal screws to prevent any air leakage. Connections from the "HI" pressure port to the differential pressure transducer shall be 1/4" plastic tubing which shall not extend for more than ten feet. Pressure stations shall be installed 2/3 the distance down the duct of all major branch ducts or as indicated on the Drawings.

### 3.9 OUTSIDE AIR STATIC PRESSURE PROBE

- A. Outside air static pressure probe must be installed and piped according to manufacturer's instructions to ensure accuracy of the static pressure reading and eliminate the effects of condensation in the sensing lines. Coordinate installation of probe with the necessary trades for proper sealing of all roof penetrations.

### 3.10 ELECTRONIC DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE TRANSMITTER

- A. All differential pressure transmitters shall be installed within ten feet of the pressure sensing point. The transmitters shall be installed in a NEMA I housing for interior conditioned spaces and in NEMA 3R housings for outside or unconditioned spaces. The transmitters and housings shall be rigidly supported to prevent vibration and shall never be mounted to ductwork or piping. Access to the transmitter shall be provided.

### 3.11 ELECTRONIC TEMPERATURE ELEMENT AND TRANSMITTER

- A. Space temperature transmitters shall be installed 44" A.F.F. to the center of transmitter unless otherwise noted on the architectural drawings or specifications. Provide a locking metallic thermostat guard over room sensors in common areas.
- B. All temperature sensors installed in liquid lines, tanks, etc., shall be installed in stainless steel thermowells. The thermowells shall be supplied to the mechanical contractor for installation under other Sections of the Specification. A thermo-conductive paste shall be applied between the sensing element and the thermowell.
- C. Outdoor air temperature elements shall be installed in a location that is continuously shaded and not effected by heat generating equipment or equipment intakes or discharges. The element shall be installed under a sun shield and high enough to avoid damage from vandalism.
- D. Duct point temperature elements shall be installed directly on ductwork and the connection between the duct and the flange shall be gasketed and secured with sheet metal screws to prevent any air leakage. Care must be taken to avoid direct contact between the temperature element and any heat transfer surface such as a coil.
- E. Duct averaging elements shall be installed with the same requirements as for the temperature point elements; however; the averaging elements shall be extended across the entire duct area in a zigzag pattern. Special clips shall be used to secure the elements at turns to prevent chafing of the elements. Where the elements pass through the duct, plastic tubing or similar protection

shall be installed on the elements to prevent damage to the elements from vibration.

### 3.12 AIR FLOW STATION AND TRANSMITTER

#### A. Pitot Tube Air Flow Element and Transmitter

1. Ensure that the direction of flow is observed when installing the station in the ductwork. The station shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's published up- and down-stream duct length requirements.
2. All connection points shall be secured. Connections from the "HI" and "LO" pressure ports to the air flow transmitter shall be 1/4-inch plastic tubing which shall not extend for more than ten feet.
3. The flow transmitter shall be wall mounted with the display at 60" A.F.F. The flow transmitter shall be completely setup to meet the actual field measurement conditions and output CFM. Provide 24 VAC power for transmitter.

#### B. Thermal Anemometer Air Flow Station

1. Ensure that the direction of flow is observed when installing the station in the ductwork. The station shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's published up- and down-stream duct length requirements. If a suitable location for the flow station cannot be achieved, the Contractor shall consult with the engineer and manufacturer with possible alternative locations.
2. All connection points shall be secured. Provide all power requirements for the unit and connect to the FMS.

### 3.13 ELECTRONIC HUMIDITY TRANSMITTER

- A. Outdoor humidity transmitters shall be installed in a location not affected by equipments that might generate humidity or temperature effects. The transmitter shall be installed where direct moisture (rain) cannot contact the device.
- B. Duct point humidity elements shall be installed directly on ductwork and the connection between the duct and the flange shall be gasketed and secured with sheet metal screws to prevent any air leakage. The sensing element shall be located at least ten feet downstream of any coil, humidifier, or dehumidified.

### 3.14 CURRENT TRANSDUCERS

- A. Current transducers shall be installed on one hot leg of either single or three phase and after the local disconnect. The transducers shall be located in the motor starter housing or motor control center and secured to the structure using sheet metal screws.

### 3.15 CURRENT SENSING SWITCH

- A. Current switches shall be installed in one leg of three phase circuits and the hot leg of single phase circuits and in all cases, after the local disconnect. The switches shall be adjusted to close

at approximately 10% of the attached loads full load amps.

### 3.16 AIR DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCHES

- A. Differential pressure switches shall be connected to pitot tube pickup probes pointing into the air stream on both sides of the process variable. Connection between the switch and the pitot tubes shall be 1/4" hard copper. The switches shall be adjusted to close at approximately 25% of the fans maximum speed or at the dirty filter pressure differential.

### 3.17 ELECTRIC LINE VOLTAGE THERMOSTAT

- A. Where thermostats are to be mounted remotely from the controlled device, all conductors shall be installed in a metallic raceway and the thermostat shall be mounted on a junction box. Provide a locking metallic thermostat guard over the thermostat in common areas. Mount the thermostat 44" A.F.F. unless otherwise specified on plans.

### 3.18 ELECTRIC FLOW SWITCH

- A. Flow switches shall be installed in a Thread-O-Let installed under Sections of the Specification. The paddle of the flow switch shall be selected and the spring adjustment shall be carefully set to provide good switching between flow and no flow conditions. Ensure that the flow direction of the device matches the actual flow direction.

### 3.19 ELECTRIC LOW LIMIT (FREEZESTAT)

- A. Low limit thermostats shall be installed with the averaging element extended across the entire duct area in a zigzag pattern. Special clips shall be used to secure the element at turns to prevent chafing of the element. Where the element pass through the duct, plastic tubing or similar protection shall be installed on the element to prevent damage to the element from vibration. The thermostat setpoint shall be set as indicated and the circuit shall be tested to ensure actions as required.

### 3.20 CONTROL RELAYS

- A. Control relays shall be field or panel mounted as indicated on the Drawings. If a relay is field mounted it will be installed in a NEMA I housing.
- B. Control relays shall be installed in bases and the based mounted on a DIN rail. All accessories including end clips, jumpers, etc., shall be provided. All wiring shall be labeled. Multiple conductors shall be bundled and run by classification in plastic wireways. Relays shall be labeled as indicated in the shop drawings for ease in troubleshooting.

### 3.21 CONTROL TRANSFORMERS

- A. Control transformers shall be field mounted using a plate to mount on the associated junction



box or panel using a foot-style mounting. Locations shall be as identified on the Drawings or as determined by field requirements. A phenolic label on each transformer shall identify the power source by breaker panel and circuit. Fusing of the primary and secondary sides and sizing shall be as defined by the NEC. Provide means of local disconnect for transformer to allow removal.

### 3.22 AUTOMATIC DAMPERS

- A. All automatic control dampers shall be installed under Section 23 3000.

### 3.23 DAMPER ACTUATORS

- A. Electronic Damper Actuators
  - 1. Damper actuators shall be mounted on the damper jack shaft or shaft extender using a V-clamp. The actuator shall then be anchored to the ductwork housing the damper. All power requirements for the actuators shall be supplied under this Section of the Specification.

### 3.24 CONTROL VALVES

- A. The valves shall be installed by the mechanical contractor under other Sections of the Specification.

### 3.25 CONTROL VALVE ACTUATORS

- A. Electronic Valve Actuators
  - 1. Valve actuators shall be supplied factory assembled with the respective control valve.

### 3.26 ELECTRICAL CONTROL POWER AND LOW VOLTAGE WIRING

- A. Comply with all Division 26 installation requirements.
- B. Install low voltage power wiring in conduit in the following locations regardless of local building code allowances otherwise.
  - 1. Mechanical rooms.
  - 2. Electrical rooms.
  - 3. Vertical risers. (Exception: fire rated continuous closet like a telephone closet.)
  - 4. Open areas where the wiring will be exposed to view or tampering.
  - 5. Hard ceilings and walls.
- C. Conceal conduit within finished shafts, ceilings and wall as required. Install exposed conduit parallel with or at right angles to the building walls.

- D. Where Class 2 wires are in concealed and accessible locations including ceiling return air plenums, approved cables not in raceway may be used provided that:
1. Circuits meet NEC Class 2 (current-limited) requirements. (Low-voltage power circuits shall be sub-fused when required to meet Class 2 current-limit.)
  2. All cables shall be UL listed for application; i.e., cables used in ceiling plenums shall be UL listed specifically for that purpose.
  3. Class 2 wiring shall be run parallel along a surface or perpendicular to it, and NEATLY tied at ten foot intervals.
- E. Do not install Class 2 wiring in conduit containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high voltage may not be used for low voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g., relays and transformers).
- F. All wire-to-device connections shall be made at terminal blocks or terminal strip. All wire-to-wire connections shall be at a terminal block, or with a crimped connector. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.
- G. Plug or cap all unused conduit openings and stubups. Do not use caulking compound.
- H. Route all conduit to clear beams, plates, footings and structure members. Do not route conduit through column footings or grade beams.
- I. Set conduits as follows:
1. Expanding silicone firestop material sealed watertight where conduit is run between floors and through walls of fireproof shaft.
  2. Oakum and lead, sealed watertight penetration through outside foundation walls.
- J. Cap open ends of conduits until conductors are installed.
- K. Where conduit is attached to vibrating or rotating equipment, flexible metal conduit with a minimum length of 18" and maximum length of 36" shall be installed and anchored in such a manner that vibration and equipment noise will not be transmitted to the rigid conduit.
- L. Where exposed to the elements or in damp or wet locations, waterproof flexible conduit shall be installed. Installation shall be as specified for flexible metal conduit.
- M. Provide floor, wall, and ceiling plates for all conduits passing through walls, floors or ceilings. Use prime coated cast iron, split-ring type plates, except with polished chrome-plated finish in exposed finished spaces.

### 3.27 AIR PIPING

- A. Copper tubing shall be supported no less than every 6' and run in a neat professional manner parallel with building lines. Tubing run loose shall be tied to building structures no less than every 6' and bundled where possible. Care shall be taken to avoid chafing at points of connection to the building.

### 3.28 SMOKE AND FIRE DETECTORS

- A. Smoke detectors and the associated wiring shall be installed in accordance with Section 23 0549.

### 3.29 TEMPERATURE CONTROL PANELS

- A. All tubing and wiring shall be clearly labeled with Brady-type marker labels and run to numbered terminal strips or tubing manifolds these wire, tube, and terminal numbers shall be shown on all control diagrams. Wires and tubes shall be labeled at all connection points.
- B. All control devices shall be labeled with engraved phenolic tags showing device number and name, model number, setpoint, range, action, etc. Panel Face indicators shall be labeled with engraved phenolic tags identifying what is shown on indicator.
- C. Hard tubing shall be brought into the panel using bulkhead fittings; tubing within the panel may be plastic.
- D. Electronic digital indicators shall be provided where shown on the Drawings. Indicators shall be LED or LCD loop powered type and fully compatible with the associated transmitter and matched to the range of the transmitters. Indicators shall be flush mounted on the control panel door.
- E. Terminal strips shall be provided in all control panels for the termination of all field wiring. An additional 25% but not more than 50 terminal strips shall be provided for future use. Terminal strips shall be rated for no less than 300 VAC, 1/4" in width, track mounted, and a slot provided for labeling strips. All terminals shall be labeled as shown on the as-built drawing. No more than two conductors shall be terminated on a single terminal.
- F. Control transformers shall be provided where shown or where required to meet the sequence of operation. Control transformers shall be provided with a phenolic label identifying the source of power.
- G. Control panel front mounted pilot lights shall be provided where shown on the Drawings or electrical ladder diagrams. Lights shall have replaceable bulbs and lenses and shall incorporate a "push-to-test" feature. Voltage rating of pilot light may be full load voltage or dropped across a line resistor. In no case may the voltage to pilot lights exceed 120 VAC.
- H. Control panels shall have wire ways installed to group all wiring within a panel. Panels shall be manufactured in a professional manner to the satisfaction on the Owner and Engineer.

### 3.30 CARBON DIOXIDE SENSOR

- A. Duct carbon dioxide shall be installed directly on ductwork and the connection between the duct and the flange shall be gasketed and secured with sheet metal screws to prevent any air leakage. The sensing element shall be located at least ten feet downstream of any coil, humidifier, or dehumidified.

- B. Space carbon dioxide sensors shall be installed at the same height as room sensors.

### 3.31 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. FMS Class II field wiring for all non-control device applications shall be installed under this Section of the Specification. This includes equipment such as VFDs, chillers, boilers, packaged air handling equipment, etc., that may have point types include status or alarm monitored from an equipment supplier Class C contact or analog control signals to equipment, etc.

### 3.32 ELECTRONIC LIQUID DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE TRANSMITTER

- A. All liquid differential pressure transmitters shall be installed within ten feet of the pressure sensing points. The transmitter shall be rigidly supported to prevent vibration and shall never be mounted to ductwork or piping. The piping for the sensing points shall include isolation valves such that the transmitter can be removed without having to shut down the liquid system. Access to the transmitter shall be provided.

### 3.33 INDOOR STATIC AIR PROBE

- A. Indoor static air probes shall be mounted in the ceiling in locations indicated on the Drawings or as required.

### 3.34 BOILER REMOTE SHUTDOWN SWITCH

- A. The manually operated remote shutdown switch or circuit breaker shall be located just outside the boiler room door and marked for easy identification. It should be installed in a location, which safeguards it against tampering. If the boiler room door is on the building exterior, the switch should be located just inside the door. If there is more than one door to the boiler room, there should be a switch located at each door.

### 3.35 ELECTRONIC HVAC LIQUID FLOWMETER

- A. The flow meter/transmitter shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations and tied into the FMS system.

### 3.36 DOMESTIC WATER SUB-METER

- A. The sensors and transmitters shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation requirements. All inline meters shall be installed with isolation valves on both sides. A by-pass is not required. The contractor shall connect all outputs from the transmitters and meter to the FMS per the requirements of these specifications. The contractor shall provide all necessary transformers to provide power for all transmitters and meters.

### 3.37 GAS SUB-METER

- A. The sensors and transmitters shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation requirements. The contractor shall connect all outputs from the transmitters and meter to the FMS per the requirements of these specifications. The contractor shall provide all necessary transformers to provide power for all transmitters and meters.

END OF SECTION 23 0900

## APPENDIX A

### Verification Trend Log Development and Acceptance Requirements

<b>AHU-1 TREND LOG REQUIREMENTS</b>			
<b>Trend #1 (Supply Air Temperature Control)</b>			
Trend Duration	Sample Interval	Trend Points	Required Response
60 minutes during occupied mode	1 minute	SA temperature SA temperature set point Hot water valve control signal Direct section control Indirect section control DX control	SA temperature $\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{F}$ of SA temperature SP with hunting of no more than 5% of the control signal
<b>Trend #2 (Supply Air Static Pressure Control)</b>			
Trend Duration	Sample Interval	Trend Points	Required Response
60 minutes during occupied mode	1 minute	SA static pressure SA static pressure set point VFD control signal	SA pressure $\pm 0.05^{\circ}\text{F}$ of SA static pressure SP with hunting of no more than 5% of the control signal
<b>Trend #3 (Mixed Air Temperature Control)</b>			
Trend Duration	Sample Interval	Trend Points	Required Response
60 minutes during occupied mode	1 minute	MA temperature MA temperature set point Mixing damper control signal	MA temperature $\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{F}$ of MA temperature SP with hunting of no more than 5% of the control signal
<b>Trend #4 (Fan Safety Test)</b>			
Trend Duration	Sample Interval	Trend Points	Required Test Sequence
N/A - Allow 2 minutes between test sequence events	1 minute	Fan commanded position Fan (VFD) status Freezestat Condition Supply air smoke detector Return air smoke detector MA damper signal	1) Fan stopped, safeties normal; 2) Fan commanded on, safeties normal; 3) Freezestat tripped; 4) Freezestat reset; 5) SA Smoke detector tripped; 6) SA smoke detector reset; 7) RA smoke detector tripped; 8) RA smoke detector reset;

<b>VAV TERMINAL UNIT TREND LOG REQUIREMENTS</b>			
<b>Trend #1 (Space Temperature Control Range Test)</b>			
<b>Trend Duration</b>	<b>Sample Interval</b>	<b>Trend Points</b>	<b>Required Test Sequence</b>
N/A - Allow full system response recovery between test sequences	1 minute	Space temperature Space temperature set point HW valve control signal Primary air control damper signal Primary air flowrate Primary air flowrate set point Primary air flowrate maximum Primary air flowrate minimum	1) Space temperature at or near set point; 2) Adjust space temperature set point 3.0°F below actual temperature; 3) Adjust space temperature set point 3.0°F above actual temperature; 4) Return space temperature set point to design condition;
<b>Trend #2 (Space Temperature Control)</b>			
<b>Trend Duration</b>	<b>Sample Interval</b>	<b>Trend Points</b>	<b>Required Response</b>
24 Hours – including transitions from unoccupied to occupied and occupied to unoccupied modes	10 minute	Space temperature Space temperature set point	Space temperature remains within $\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{F}$ of space temperature set point with hunting of no more than 5% of the control signal for the hot water or primary air flow rates.

<b>SECONDARY HOT WATER SYSTEM TREND LOG REQUIREMENTS</b>			
<b>Trend #1 (Differential Pressure Control)</b>			
Trend Duration	Sample Interval	Trend Points	Required Response
60 minutes	1 minute	HW differential pressure HW differential pressure set point Control signal to VFD #1 Control signal to VFD #2	Differential pressure remains within $\pm 1.0$ PSID
<b>Trend #2 (Differential Pressure Setpoint Control)</b>			
Trend Duration	Sample Interval	Trend Points	Required Response
24 Hours – including transitions from unoccupied to occupied and occupied to unoccupied modes	10 minute	HW differential pressure HW differential pressure set point Maximum position of all HW valves Minimum position of all HW valves	Set point resets so that one or more of the hot water coil valves is between 90% and 100% open with hunting of the differential pressure set point less than 1.0 PSIG
<b>Trend #2 (Pump Automatic Switchover Control Test)</b>			
Trend Duration	Sample Interval	Trend Points	Required Test Sequence
N/A - Allow full system response recovery between test sequences	1 minute	HW differential pressure HW differential pressure set point HW pump #1 commanded position HW pump #1 status HW pump #1 control signal HW pump #2 commanded position HW pump #2 status HW pump #2 control signal	1) HW pump #1 on in lead position and in control; 2) Manually shut off the VFD serving HW pump #1; 3) Repeat steps #1 & #2 with HW pump #2 as the lead pump

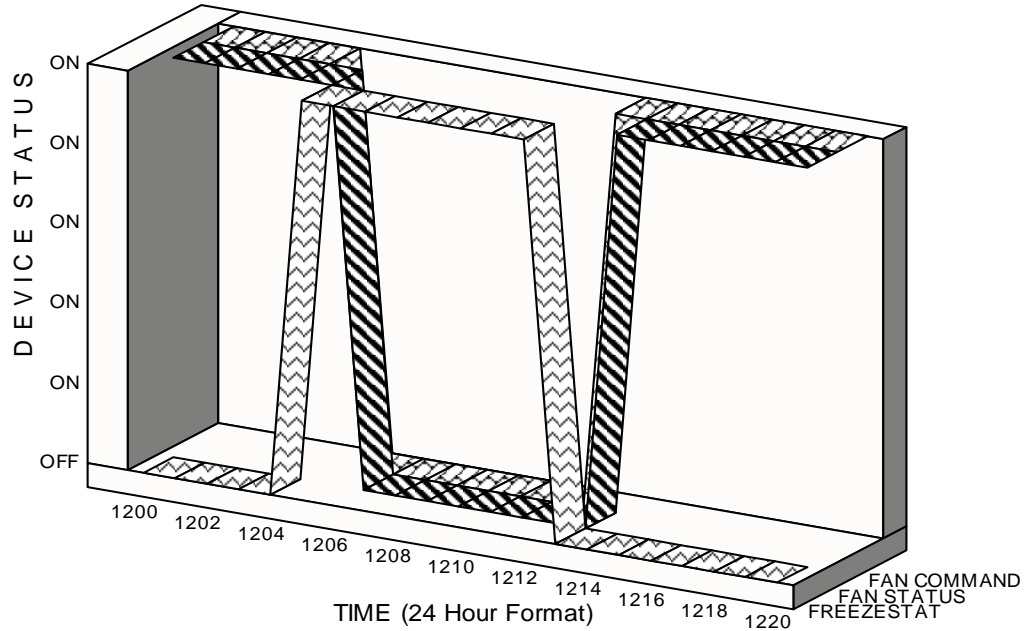


## APPENDIX B

### Typical Trend Graph Requirements

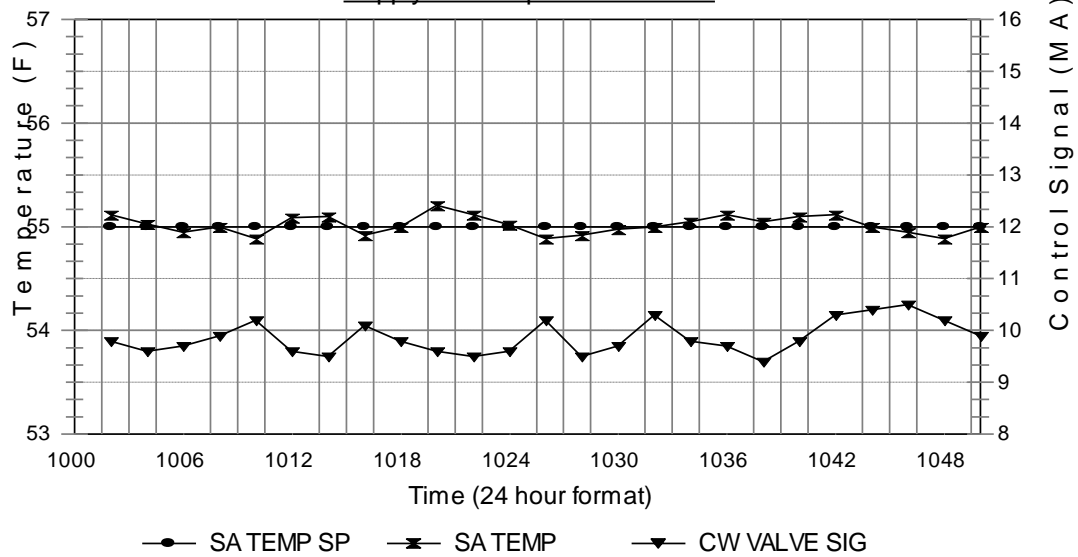
#### AHU-1

##### Fan Safety Sequence Test



#### AHU-1

##### Supply Air Temperature Control



**APPENDIX C**  
Typical Point Verification Form

<b>POINT VERIFICATION FOR AHU-1</b>						
Point Description	Software Point Name	Point Type	Date Tested	Results (Pass/Fail)	Contractor Initials <sup>(1)</sup>	Inspector Initials <sup>(2)</sup>
SA Temp Sensor	AH1SATMP	AI	11/1/99	Pass	RTC	ALM
SA Static Press	AH1SASTAT	AI	11/1/99	Pass	RTC	ALM
Fan S/S	AH1SAFSS	DO	10/14/99	Pass	RTC	ALM
Fan Status	AH1SAFST	DI	10/14/99	Pass	RTC	ALM
Freezestat <sup>(3)</sup>	AH1FZ	DI	10/13/99	Pass	RTC	ALM
CW valve control	AH1CWV	AO	10/14/99	Pass	RTC	ALM

- (1) RTC is Robert T. Conbert of Acme Control Company, Inc.
- (2) ALM is Albert L. Mackey, P.E. of Zebra Commissioning Company, Inc.
- (3) Freezestat is also hard wired to stop fan in the hand or auto position. These interlocks were tested on the same day.

## SECTION 23 2113 - HEATING HOT WATER SYSTEM AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 0500 for Common Work Requirements for HVAC.
- B. Section 23 0504 for Pipe and Pipe Fittings.
- C. Section 23 0505 for Piping Specialties.
- D. Section 23 0523 for Valves.
- E. Section 23 0700 for HVAC Insulation.
- F. Section 23 5233 for Finned Water-Tube Boilers
- G. Section 23 0900, Facility Management System, for temperature control valves, meters and instrumentation.
- H. Section 23 5216 – Condensing Boilers
- I. See Division 26, Electrical.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPING

- A. Hot water heating piping shall be black steel pipe A53 grade A or B, seamless ERW or BW, standard wall Schedule 40 through 10" diameter. Larger diameter pipe shall have wall thickness as follows:

<u>Pipe Diameter, Inches</u>	<u>Wall Thickness, Inches</u>
12" & larger	0.375
14" & Larger	0.500

- B. Contractor may use Type L hard drawn copper tubing, ASTM B88 for hot water piping sizes 2" and smaller. Proper insulating fittings, as specified in Section 230504, shall be installed to prevent electrolytic action between steel and copper piping connections.

## 2.2 FITTINGS

- A. Fittings for steel piping, 2" and smaller, shall be either screwed or welded. Screwed fittings shall be either Class 150, standard black malleable iron conforming to ANSI B16.3 or Class 125, standard black cast iron conforming to ANSI B16.4. Weld fittings shall be either standard weight steel butt-welding fittings conforming to ANSI B16.9 or forged steel socket-welding fittings, 2000 pound Schedule 40 conforming to ANSI B16.11.
- B. Fittings for steel piping, 2-1/2" and larger shall be either standard weight steel butt-welding fittings, conforming to ANSI B16.9.
- C. Fittings for copper piping shall be wrought copper conforming to ANSI B16.22, with 95-5 solder joints, as specified in Section 23 0504.

## 2.3 FLANGES

- A. Flanges for steel piping system shall be forged steel, weld neck or slip-on, 1/16" raised face Class 150 flanges conforming to ANSI B16.5.
- B. Flange connections for valves and equipment shall match the rating and drilling of the valves and equipment furnished.
- C. Where specifically required by the application, black cast iron Class 125, standard threaded plain face companion flanges may be utilized for flanged connections in threaded piping systems.
- D. Gaskets shall be 1/16" thick ring type or full face non-asbestos material suitable for the temperatures and pressure application,
- E. Flange bolting shall be carbon steel machine bolts or studs and hex nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

## 2.4 VALVES

- A. Valves other than automatic control valves are specified in Section 230523, HVAC Valves.
- B. Automatic control valves shall be as specified in Section 230900, Facility Management System.

## 2.5 HOT WATER BOILER

- A. Refer to Section 23 5216 – Condensing Boilers

## 2.6 PUMPS

- A. Pumps shall be of the type and capacity listed in the Equipment Schedule and specified in Section 23 2123. Pumps shall be selected so that the motors will not overload under any operating condition. Furnish one spare mechanical seal of each size required in conjunction with the pumps furnished under this Contract. All pumps shall have drain pans with tapped pipe connections and 3/4" drain line extended to floor drain. Pumps shall be installed so that they may be removed without the removal of the associated piping.

## 2.7 HOT WATER UNIT HEATERS

- A. Hot water unit heaters shall be propeller fan type, arrangement type as scheduled, adjustable discharge louvers for horizontal type, louver cone diffuser for projection type, hot water entering at 170 degrees F, and leaving at 150 degrees F. Furnish remote wall mounted electric 115-volt thermostat and safety fan guard. Trane, McQuay, or equivalent.

## 2.8 COILS

- A. Hot water heating coils shall be as specified in Section 23 3000, and listed in the Mechanical Equipment Schedule.

## 2.9 EXPANSION TANK

- A. Expansion tank shall be of the pressurized diaphragm type as specified in Section 23 0505 and listed on the Mechanical Equipment Schedule on the drawings.

## 2.10 WATER TREATMENT

- A. Water treatment system, including shot type feeders shall be furnished by the Contractor.
- B. Tanks shall be connected to the supply and return mains by means of 3/4" pipe with valves in each connection and with a 3/8" test cock on the supply connection. Tanks shall be wall or floor mounted on steel support adjacent to system pumps. The Contractor shall provide complete installation of water treatment equipment as shown on the drawings and as required by the Water Treatment Agency.
- C. Chemicals as required for the system startup, operational testing and commissioning shall be provided by the Water Treatment Agency in sufficient quantities to maintain the level of chemical concentration recommended by the Water Treatment Agency and shall be included in the contract price. The exact type of chemical treatment compounds shall be determined by the Water Treatment Agency and approved by the Owner's Representative.
- D. As a part of the contract price, the Contractor shall provide a one (1) year water treatment service contract by the Water Treatment Agency. Service contract shall include onsite testing on not less than a monthly basis and all required chemicals during the one (1) year project warranty period.

- E. After system acceptance by the Owner, the continuing water treatment will be the Owner's responsibility.

## 2.11 FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

- A. Furnish and install water flow measuring station and automatic flow control valves where shown on the drawings and as specified in Section 23 0505.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 0500, Common Work Requirements for HVAC, Section 23 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings. Installation of specialties shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 0505, Piping Specialties.

### 3.2 CLEANING AND FLUSHING PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. New heating water piping systems installed under this Contract shall be chemically cleaned of oils, greases, dirt and mill scale. The new piping system shall be inspected by the Owner's approved Water Treatment Agency to determine the appropriate cleanout procedures and recommended cleaning chemical materials.
- B. Cleaning shall be performed in strict accordance with the chemical treatment agency and manufacturer's recommendations, and shall generally consist of the following:
  - 1. Fill, flush, and drain piping systems with water to remove loose dirt and debris from the system.
  - 2. Refill piping system with cleaning compounds, diluted to recommended concentrations and circulate for required time period.
  - 3. Drain and flush system.
  - 4. Neutralize using caustic and soda ash as required when cleaning with acid compounds.
  - 5. Drain and inspect system and repeat cleaning if necessary.
- C. In conjunction with piping system cleaning, clean and inspect all strainers and suction diffusers. Remove, bypass, or otherwise protect as necessary all piping system components which may be damaged due to chemical cleaning, including filters, instrumentation gauges, flow meters, etc.
- D. After completion of chemical cleaning and flushing, the piping system shall be immediately refilled and maintained with treated water. Under no circumstances shall cleaned piping be allowed to sit empty or filled with untreated water.

### 3.3 TESTS

- A. All piping shall be proven tight at a hydrostatic pressure of 150% of the system design operating pressure, but not less than 125 PSI. The system shall show no loss in pressure or indication of leakage at any joint or connection for a period of one (1) hour.

END OF SECTION 23 2113

## SECTION 23 2123 - PUMPS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SCOPE OF SERVICES

- A. Supply pumps as specified herein, including freight to job site. Coordinate with Contractor for delivery and proper installation. Align pumps, instruct Owner's operating personnel in proper operation and maintenance, and provide two sets of O&M Manuals.

#### 1.2 WARRANTY

- A. Provide parts and labor warranty for 18 months from shipment, 12 months from beneficial use. Warranty service must be guaranteed within four hours of notice, 24 hours per day, and 365 days per year.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Five sets within one week after award: Full shop drawings for pumps and motors including assembly drawings; materials of construction; seal; motor HP, insulation, manufacturer, and full load motor efficiency; coupling; pump curve; and NPSH required.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PUMPS

- A. General:
  - 1. Factory assembled packaged pump and motor of bronze-fitted, cast iron construction, single-state, suitable for scheduled conditions of service. Entire assembly shall be finished with a suitable coating for long-term corrosion resistance.
  - 2. General: Pump and motor mounted on steel or cast iron baseplate suitable for grouting in place, with raised lip drip pan and tapped drain connection. Coordinate rotation with piping and equipment layout.
  - 3. Pump and motor capacities and efficiencies: Pump capacities shall be minimum as scheduled, and suitable for parallel operation. Motors shall not exceed HP listed. Unit shall operate over the entire pump curve without exceeding the motor nameplate rating. Supplier may deviate from the pump and motor efficiencies listed as long as the total electric power required to drive all pumps does not exceed the total power per the schedules, and as long as no motors change in size.
  - 4. Pump characteristics: Curve shall rise continuously from maximum capacity to shutoff, operation at or near peak efficiency, capable of operating over entire flow range listed at full speed without exceeding breakoff point or exceeding manufacturer's recommendations. Impeller diameter shall not exceed manufacturer's minimum published diameter plus 90 percent of the difference between published maximum and



- minimum impeller diameters.
5. Casing: close grain cast iron, 175 psig rated, with 125 psi ASA flanges, plugged drain and vent connections, and replaceable bronze wearing rings.
  6. Impeller: Centrifugal type, total enclosed, non-overloading, one-piece bronze impeller, with entire rotating assembly statically, dynamically and hydraulically balanced.
  7. Shaft: Carbon steel, minimum AISI C1045.
  8. Motor: Squirrel cage induction type, 1.15 service factor, Class B insulation, premium efficiency per IEEE Standard 112, Test Method B, 460/3/60, non-overloading and suitable for continuous operation at any point along the pump curve.
  9. Bearings: Grease lubricated, moisture and dust resistant housing, minimum 20,000 hour B-10 life (100,000 hour average life) under scheduled conditions of service.
  10. Coupling: Flexible type with removable guard, similar to Waldon, Thomas, Falk, Fast or Woods.
- B. Horizontal Split Case Type: Double suction type, ODP motor, and 316 stainless steel shaft sleeve.
1. Mechanical seals: Single, unbalanced, inside mounted, end face rubber bellows type with stainless steel spring, brass or stainless steel seal heads, carbon-graphite rotating washer, and renewable tungsten-carbide stationery seat, similar to John Crane Type 1. Supply one spare seal of each size. Aurora Type 410.
- C. End Suction Type:
1. Aluminum-bronze shaft sleeve, mechanical seal with brass and buna-carbon-ceramic seal, and bronze casing wearing ring. Suitable for pumping water at 200°F. Aurora Type 340.
- D. In-Line Recirculating
1. Cast iron body, bronze fitted with mechanical seal. Bell & Gossett, Taco, ITT or Grunfos.

## 2.2 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

Bell & Gossett  
Aurora  
Peerless  
Armstrong  
Grundfos  
Weinman  
Taco

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Coordinate rotation with drawings.

- B. Prior to shipment clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anti-corrosion compound. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.
- C. Provide pump foundations as indicated on drawings. Install pumps on foundations. Affix to base using either anchor bolts or expansion anchors.
- D. Provide piping, valves, strainers, and instrumentation as indicated.
- E. Align pumps per manufacturer's recommendations, but not less than within 0.002 inches. Grout pumps into place after alignment using non-shrink grout.
- F. For pumps with variable speed drives provide a technician to set up drive as specified herein. Demonstrate proper system operation.
- G. Supplier shall submit a written report stating that pumps are properly installed, aligned and operating.
- H. Provide minimum two 2-hour training sessions for Operating Personnel.

END OF SECTION 23 2123

## SECTION 23 2313 - REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to the applicable provisions of the General Conditions, the Supplemental General Conditions and the General Requirements.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 0500, Common Work Requirements for HVAC.
- B. Section 23 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings.
- C. Section 23 0505, Piping Specialties.
- D. Section 23 0523, Valves.
- E. Section 23 0700, HVAC Insulation.
- F. Section 23 0900, Facility Management System, for temperature control valves, meters and instrumentation.
- G. Division 26, Electrical.
- H. Refrigerant piping, insulation, and accessories associated with medical equipment and kitchen equipment furnished under other sections of this specification shall be furnished and installed by the equipment sub-contractors and is not a part of Division 23.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
  - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
  - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

### 1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Warranty Period:

- a. For Compressor: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - b. For Parts: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - c. For Labor: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

### 1.5 QUALIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. The storage, handling, and transportation of all refrigerants, oils, lubricants, etc. shall be accomplished in strict compliance with all State, local, and Federal Regulations including all requirements set forth by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) for the safe handling of regulated refrigerants and materials. The Contractor shall utilize qualified and/or certified personnel and equipment as prescribed by these requirements. In no situation shall any refrigerant be discharged to the atmosphere.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INDOOR AND OUTDOOR UNITS – 3 TON AND SMALLER

- A. Indoor Units shall be as specified on the Equipment Schedule on the drawings and Section 23 3000.
- B. Air-conditioning and heat-pump indoor units shall be Daikin, Mitsubishi (or approved equal) split system with Variable Speed Inverter Compressor technology. The system shall consist of a wall or ceiling mounted (see plans) indoor section with wired, wall mounted controller and a horizontal discharge, single phase outdoor unit.
- C. The units shall be tested by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and shall bear the ETL label.
- D. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).
- E. The units shall be rated in accordance with Air-conditioning Refrigeration Institute's (ARI) Standard 210 and bear the ARI Certification label.
- F. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO 14001, which is a set of standards applying to environmental protection set by the International Standard

Organization (ISO).

- G. A dry air holding charge shall be provided in the indoor section.
- H. The outdoor unit shall be pre-charged with R-410a refrigerant for 150 feet of refrigerant tubing.
- I. The electrical power of the unit shall be 208 volts or 230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz. The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 198 volts to 253 volts. The power to the indoor unit shall be supplied from the outdoor unit, using the Daikin Control system. For A-Control, a three (3) conductor AWG-14 wire with ground shall provide power feed and bi-directional control transmission between the outdoor and indoor units.
- J. The control system shall consist of two (2) microprocessors, one on each indoor and outdoor unit. Field wiring shall run directly from the indoor unit interconnected by a single non-polar two-wire AWG-16 stranded cable to the wall mounted controller with no splices. The control system between the outdoor unit and indoor unit shall be supplied from the outdoor unit using the Daikin Control system. The system shall be capable of automatic restart when power is restored and after power interruption. The system shall have self-diagnostics ability, including total hours of compressor run time. Diagnostic codes for indoor and outdoor units shall be displayed on the wired controller panel. The microprocessor located in the indoor unit shall have the capability of monitoring return air temperature and indoor coil temperature, receiving and processing commands from the wired controller, providing emergency operation and controlling the outdoor unit.
- K. The indoor unit shall be connected to a wall mounted wired controller to perform input functions necessary to operate the system. The wired controller shall have a large multi-language DOT liquid crystal display (LCD) presenting contents in English and Spanish. There shall be a built-in weekly timer with up to eight pattern settings per day. The controller shall consist of an On/Off button, Increase/Decrease Set Temperature buttons, a Heat/Auto/Cool/Dry/Fan mode selector, a Timer Menu button, a Timer On/Off button, Set Time buttons, a Fan Speed selector, a Vane Position selector, a Louver Swing button, a Ventilation button, a Test Run button, and a Check Mode button. The controller shall have a built-in temperature sensor. Temperature shall be displayed in either Fahrenheit (°F) or Celsius (°C). Temperature changes shall be by increments of 1°F (1°C) with a range of 67°F to 87°F (19°C to 30°C).
- L. The wired controller shall display operating conditions such as set temperature, room temperature, pipe temperatures (i.e. liquid, discharge, indoor and outdoor), compressor operating conditions (including running current, frequency, input voltage, On/Off status and operating time), LEV opening pulses, sub cooling and discharge super heat.
- M. Normal operation of the wired controller shall provide individual system control in which one wired controller and one indoor unit are installed in the same room. The controller shall have the capability of controlling up to a maximum of sixteen systems at a maximum developed control cable distance of 1,500 feet (500 meters).
- N. The control voltage from the wired controller to the indoor unit shall be 12 volts, DC. The control signal between the indoor and outdoor unit shall be pulse signal 24 volts DC. Up to two wired controllers shall be able to be used to control one unit.
- O. Control system shall control the continued operation of the air sweep louvers, as well as provide

On/Off and mode switching. The controller shall have the capability to provide sequential starting with up to fifty seconds delay.

- P. Provide Hail Guards for outdoor condensing coils.

## 2.2 20 TON AND LARGER OUTDOOR AIR COOLED CONDENSER

- A. Furnish and install air cooled condensers located as shown on the drawings. Air cooled condenser shall be of type and capacity as specified in the Mechanical Equipment Schedule on the drawings. All condensing units are factory assembled and wired. Unit frames are constructed of 14 gauge welded galvanized steel with 14 and 16 gauge galvanized steel panels and access doors. The unit surface is phosphatized and finished with an air-dry paint to withstand 500 hours of continuous salt spray solution in accordance with ASTM B117. Decorative louvered panels provide condenser coil protection.
- B. Compressor - R-410A Scroll compressors have simple mechanical design with only three (3) major moving parts. Compressors shall be completely enclosed compression chamber with no leakage paths. The compressor is suction gas cooled, direct drive, 3600 RPM hermetic motors. The Scroll compressor includes a centrifugal oil pump, oil level sight glass, and an oil charging valve.
- C. Refrigerant Management - Each compressor shall have crankcase heaters installed, properly sized to minimize the amount of liquid refrigerant present in the oil sump during off cycles. Additionally, the condensing unit shall have controls to initiate a refrigerant pump down cycle at system shut down on each refrigerant circuit. To be operational, the refrigerant pump down cycle requires a field-installed isolation solenoid valve on the liquid line near the evaporator.
- D. Condenser Fan and Motors - R-410A Vertical discharge direct-drive fans are statically and dynamically balanced. Fan motors are three-phase with permanently lubricated ball bearings, built-in current and thermal overload protection.
- E. Microchannel Condenser Coil - R-410A Condenser coils are dual circuit having an all Aluminum Microchannel design. The coils are burst tested and leak tested. Factory installed liquid line service valves are standard.
- F. Provide Hail Guards for outdoor condensing coils.
- G. Refrigerant Circuit - R-410A Each unit has two independent refrigeration circuits with 3 compressors per circuit piped in parallel. Six step capacity control is accomplished through compressor cycling.
- H. Standard Ambient Control - R-410A Standard ambient control allows unit operation from 40 F to 115 F.
- I. Roof curb – 24 inches tall with 2” spring isolators.
  - 1. Prefabricated Vibration isolation curb to be manufactured of prime galvanized steel construction, 14 gauge, meeting ASTM A653/653M, with welded corners and with seams joined by continuous water and air tight welds. Vibration isolation curb shall be internally reinforced with bulkheads 48” on center and factory installed wood nailer. Top of all

Vibration isolation curb shall be level, with pitch built into curb when deck slopes. Vibration isolation curb shall be designed to provide a minimum of 90% isolation efficiency with 2" deflection. 9" continuous rubber cover around perimeter of Vibration isolation curb over spring isolators. Thybar Vibro-Curb III or equivalent.

- J. Pressure Gauges - R410A Pressure gauges are mounted adjacent to compressors to monitor suction, discharge and differential oil pressure for each refrigerant circuit.
- K. Service Valves - R410A. Provide isolation valves at each refrigerant piping connection in order to isolate compressors for servicing. This valve is a refrigerant shut off valve.
- L. Provide Hot Gas Bypass refrigerant line from condensing unit to evaporator inlet.
- M. Factory-Installed electrical power wire termination and combination starter/disconnect enclosure.
- N. The disconnect shall be rated for adequate interrupting capacity (Short Circuit).
- O. Manufacturers
  - 1. Manufacturers: Manufacturer of the Air Cooled Condensing unit shall be the same as the manufacturer of the air-handling unit in 23 7313. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. York
    - b. Trane Company.

## 2.3 PIPING

- A. Refrigerant piping materials and installation shall be in accordance with the best working and piping practices for Freon refrigerants. The Contractor shall install the refrigerant piping using Type "L" hard drawn copper tubing, Federal Specification WW-T-749, with silver solder joint. All piping shall be installed in a straight manner, free from traps, and shall be provided with plugged or capped ends, as it is erected, to prevent dirt from entering. The piping system shall be provided with gauges as required for the operation of the system. Refrigerant piping layout and routing shall be approved by manufacturer of the condensing unit and engineer of record prior to installation.

## 2.4 VALVES

- A. Expansion valves shall be of the thermostatic type as manufactured by Alco, Sporlan, or equivalent, and shall be gas charged with capillary tube, external superheat adjustment and external equalizing connection. The expansion valves at each apparatus shall be protected by a strainer in the refrigerant liquid line to that group. The strainer shall be as manufactured by the Henry Valve Company, or equivalent, not less than line size and provided with shut-off valves before and after, and furnished with the packaged reciprocating unit.
- B. Solenoid valves shall be suitable for the system in which they are used and shall be designed specifically for use with Freon refrigerants. Solenoid valves shall be furnished with the

packaged reciprocating unit.

- C. Refrigerant line valves shall be packless type or packed type with gas tight cap seal with wheel, globe, angle, or "T" needle type, with hard metal seats and shoulders on stems to permit packing stuffing boxes while open under pressure, or sealed diaphragm type.

## 2.5 DRYER

- A. In each liquid line, install a suitable silica gel filter and dryer. Dryer shall be furnished with the chiller.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 0500, Common Requirements for HVAC, and Section 23 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings.
- B. Install units level and plumb.
- C. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- D. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on roof skids.
- E. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
- E. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- F. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.



- G. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- H. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 0500, Common Requirements for HVAC, and Section 23 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings.

### 3.6 TESTING OF REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM

- A. After the installation of the refrigerant piping system has been completed, all piping shall be tested and proven tight for a period of twenty four (24) hours at a pressure of 150 lbs. per square inch using dry nitrogen.

### 3.7 EVACUATION AND CHARGING

- A. Upon completion of the piping pressure test, the refrigerant circuit shall be evacuated to 500 microns using a closed tube manometer and a high vacuum pump (using an electronic vacuum gauge that reads in microns) to ensure tightness of the piping and to remove air and moisture from the piping system. Upon completion of evacuation and acceptance of the system tightness, the vacuum shall be broken by the introduction of the refrigerant.

### 3.8 REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICATING OIL

- A. Contractor shall furnish and install all of the refrigerant required to develop the system to its full rating, and in addition to the initial charge, the Contractor shall be required to provide all refrigerant required for the proper operation of the refrigeration apparatus during the first season's operation. Contractor shall guarantee that the loss of refrigerant for a season's operation shall not exceed 10% of the full charge of the system and he shall furnish any refrigerant required above this amount. This guarantee shall remain in effect until such time as the Contractor shall demonstrate this performance for one full year's operation. The Contractor

shall be required to provide the initial charge of lubricating oil for all refrigeration apparatus and related equipment, and shall furnish a chart listing the type of oil and a schedule for maintenance that should be used with the various equipment.

### 3.9 PRESSURE RELIEF DEVICES

- A. Refrigerant pressure relief devices and fusible plugs shall be installed with piping to a safe location in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-1994. Discharge shall be to atmosphere at a location not less than 15 feet above the adjoining ground level and not less than 20 feet from any window, ventilation opening, or exit from any building. Discharge line sizing shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-1994.
- B. Each discharge pipe shall be equipped with a drip leg capable of holding 1 gallon of liquid. The drip leg shall include a manual drain valve.

END OF SECTION 23 2313

## SECTION 23 3000 - AIR TEMPERING SYSTEM AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all products, labor and services necessary to construct and demonstrate proper functionality of the HVAC and exhaust systems indicated on the drawings and specified herein.
- B. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, the Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.
- C. See Sections 23 0500, 23 0548, 23 0549, 23 0593, 23 0700, and 23 0900 for additional requirements.
- D. Comply with the Equipment General Requirements in Spec Section 23 0500.

#### 1.2 SCOPE

- A. Install control dampers supplied under Section 23 0900. Adjust dampers for smooth operation.
- B. **Equipment provided by others: Provide ductwork to serve equipment provided by others, including sterilizers, fume hoods, etc, where that equipment requires ducted supply or exhaust.**

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following for review and approval:
  - 1. All equipment shown on the equipment schedule and elsewhere on the drawings. Submit evidence or certification that equipment complies with ASHRAE Std. 90.1.
  - 2. Ductwork construction standards, sheet metal, plenums, ductwork accessories, etc.
  - 3. Flues and vents: Materials of construction and accessories. For vents with horizontal offsets or expansion joints, submit layout for review.
  - 4. Dampers for fire and smoke control: For each type of damper proposed, submit manufacturer's literature demonstrating compliance with all aspects of the specifications and drawings. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - 5. Air Filters and Filter Gauges
  - 6. Grilles, Registers & Diffusers: Configuration, materials of construction, finish, mounting details, and performance data including throw, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings. Submit for type only, but supplier shall check and verify that the indicated diffuser type and sizing are appropriate for each area. Advise of any concerns in any areas.
  - 7. Terminal Units:
    - a. Submit the following for each type of unit: Unit construction, materials, and wiring diagrams.

- b. Submit the following for each size unit: Dimensional data, recommended flow ranges, and performance data (pressure drop and sound data) at maximum flow.
  - c. Submit a schedule showing the following for each terminal unit indicated on the drawings: Tag number, max & min CFM, size, pressure drop, and heating system performance.
8. Layouts of systems covered by this section of the specifications. Layouts shall be at a scale appropriate for the areas shown. Include large scale sections as appropriate.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following codes & standards:

- 1. UMC 2006 Chapter 6 – Duct Systems
- 2. UMC 2006 Standard 6-2, Standard for Metal Ducts
- 3. SMACNA 2005 HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible, including Addendums
- 4. SMACNA Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards – 1999
- 5. SMACNA Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standards – 2004
- 6. NFPA-90A-2002 - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

B. Component Characteristics

- 1. All components within ducts and plenums shall be non-combustible or shall have a flame spread less than 25 and smoke developed less than 50 when tested as a composite product per NFPA 255, ASTM E84, or UL 723, except where specifically permitted by the UMC and noted in the drawings or specs.

#### 1.5 SOUND LEVELS

- A. Sound levels attributable to mechanical equipment are designed to result in sound levels of NC 40 for **[offices,] [conference rooms,]** and NC 35 for **[library,] [classrooms,]** etc., measured within the rooms. Mechanical equipment that has been substituted for the specified equipment shall perform within the specified equipment sound limitations, or will be replaced or adjusted as required. Sound levels attributable to duct vibration that result in noticeable noise or vibration to duct hangers, lighting fixtures, ceiling tees or diffusers shall be re-supported or adjusted until the disturbing noise is brought within acceptable limits.

#### 1.6 DIMENSIONS

- A. Compare all drawings and verify all dimensions both on the drawings and in the field before laying-out, cutting, and fabricating the work.
- B. Refer to Section 23 0500, Common Work Requirements for HVAC, for coordination drawing requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DUCTWORK AND PLENUMS

- A. Materials: Construct all ducts, casings, plenums etc. from galvanized steel sheets except as indicated. Sheets shall be free of blisters, slivers, pits, and imperfectly galvanized spots. Reinforcing angles and bars, and duct support materials shall be same material as ductwork if exposed to the air stream, or galvanized steel if not exposed to the air stream.
1. Galvanized Steel: Per ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coat (Galvanized) by the Hot Dip Process G90 coating designation.
  2. Aluminum: Alloy 3003-H14
  3. Stainless Steel: 340SS, provide No. 2B finish in exposed areas
  4. Fiberglass Ductwork (Ductboard): Use only where specifically noted. Minimum 1-inch thick, 3 lb. density rigid fiberglass ductboard with glass fiber reinforced vapor barrier, UL Class 1, labeled on each board per UMC-06 Standard 6-5.
    - a. Properties:
      - 1) Thermal conductivity for 1-inch thickness shall not exceed 0.22 Btuh/SF-F at 75 deg F
      - 2) Noise reduction coefficient of 0.80 on Mounting No. 6.
    - b. Tape: 3-inch "Hardcast" mineral impregnated woven fiber tape with an actuator/adhesive applied in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, or thermlok heat sensitive tapes. Pressure sensitive tapes will not be accepted.
    - c. Owens-Corning Fiberglass, Johns Manville, Certain-Teed or equivalent. Flexural rigidity (E.I.) average shall not be less than 475.
  5. Polyvinyl Coated Galvanized Steel: Minimum 4 mil polyvinyl coating. Foremost Manufacturing Company, Southfield, Michigan. Model PCD 4 by 1 for exterior coating only, or Model PCD 4 by 4 for both interior and exterior coating.
- B. Flexible Ducts: Factory fabricated, listed as a Class 1 Air Duct per UL 181 with aluminum foil interior liner, corrosion resistant helix mechanically locked to fabric to ensure dimensional stability, helix separated from air stream, R-5 fiberglass insulation, and metalized outer vapor barrier. Ducts shall be rated at 10-inch positive pressure, 5-inch negative pressure, 0.1 perm per ASTM E96, and -20 to +250°F. Flexmaster Type 3M, Thermaflex M-KC, OAE.
- C. Ductwork Accessories
1. Sealers: Water based, for use on galvanized steel and with the other materials specified herein, suitable for use at -20 to +200°F and duct pressures to 10 inches wg, dry to the touch within 12 hours, sufficiently flexible to pass a 0.25-inch mandrel test, listed per UL-181A & 181B, and suitable for storage and application at 40–110°F. Approved Manufacturers: Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing "Hardcast," Foster, RCD, AM Conservation Group, OAE.
  2. Tapes: 4" woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal. Water, mold, and mildew resistant for indoor and outdoor service. Sealant shall be

modified styrene acrylic.

## 2.2 SHEET METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Dampers: Factory fabricated, suitable for use with air at -20 to +240°F, galvanized steel housing and blades except as noted, rated for indicated pressures in either direction and performance rated per AMCA-500.
1. Shafts: Square or hexagonal steel, 3/8-inch or 1/2-inch, continuous through damper, mechanically fastened to damper blade, and extending through frame as required for actuator or standoff bracket and locking quadrant as required by table below.
  2. Bearings: Provide for each side of each shaft, molded synthetic or stainless steel sleeve type.
  3. Multi-blade dampers: Except as indicated, provide parallel-blade for 2-position applications and opposed blade for modulating applications. Provide jackshafts as required to drive large dampers.
  4. Air pressure drop shall not exceed:
    - a. Dampers rated at 1500 FPM: \_\_\_\_ in wg at 1500 FPM
    - b. Dampers rated at 4000 FPM: \_\_\_\_ in. wg at 4000 FPM
  5. The dampers described in this section are assigned Type Numbers D1 through D23. The following table summarizes key characteristics of each type of damper. Drawings and Part 3 – Execution, indicate which type of damper to use in each application.

Type	Shape	Blade	Max Size (inches)	Multiple Sections	Rated Velocity (FPM)	Rated Shutoff Press. (in. wg)	Seals	Leakage (CFM/SF @ 1 in. DP)	Notes	Ruskin Model
D1	Rect	Flat	36 x 12	No	1500	2.5	No	--	1	MD15
D1	Rect	3V	48 x 48	No	1500	2.5	No	--	1	MD15
D2	Rect	Flat	36 x 12	No	1500	2	No	--	1	MD25
D3	Rect	3V	48 x 48	Yes	1500	2	No	80	1	MD35
D4	Rect	3V	48 x 72	Yes	1500	2.5	No	40		CD35
D5	Rect	3V	48 x 72	Yes	1500	2.5	Yes	4		CD36
D6	Rect	Airfoil	60 x 72	Yes	4000	6	Yes	2	2	CD50
D7	Rect	Airfoil	60 x 72	Yes	4000	6	Yes	2		CD60
D20	Round	Flat	20	No	1500	2	No	40	1	MDSR25
D21	Round	Double	40	No	4000	10	Yes	4		CDR25
D22	Round	Double	24	No	4000	6	Yes	6		CDSR25
D23	Oval	Double	72 x 24	No	4000	10	Yes	4		CDO25

Note 1: Provide locking hand quadrant and 2-inch standoff bracket

Note 2: Aluminum Construction

- B. Flexible Connectors: Except as noted flexible connectors shall be heavy fiberglass cloth; coated to be air tight, water tight, fire retardant; suitable for temperatures of -20 to +200°F; rated for 10 in. wg positive or negative; with tensile strength minimum 450 lb/inch in the warp and 340 lb/inch in the filling. Provide flexible connectors in 3-3-3 configuration, with 3-inch galvanized

steel strip along each edge and 3-inches of flexible fabric in the center.

1. Standard Applications: Flame spread 20, smoke developed 40, Ventfabrics Ventglas OAE
  2. Applications Exposed to Sun and Weather: Double coated with du Pont Hyphalon, Ventfabrics Ventlon OAE.
  3. Applications from 200 – 500° F: Tensile Strength 285 lb/inch in the wrap and 185 lb/inch in the filling. Ventfabrics Ventsil OAE
  4. Corrosive Applications: Teflon coated, Ventfabrics Ventel OAE.
- C. Duct and Plenum Access Doors: Galvanized steel, gasketed. Size as required to properly inspect and service components located within the ductwork. Ruskin, Acudoor, Ductmate, OAE.
1. Rectangular ducts up to 2-inch positive or negative SP: Minimum 22 gauge frame and door thru 12-inch size, 20 gauge door for larger sizes, double gasketed (between door and frame, and between frame and duct) with cam locks, either hinged or removable. Ruskin ADH22, ADC22, ADHW22, or ADCW22, Ventfabrics, OAE
  2. Round or Rectangular Ducts to 12-inch Positive Pressure: Removable oval sandwich style with gasketed inner door, insulated outer door, and large hand knobs. Ruskin ADR and ADF.
  3. Ducts to 12-inch Negative Pressure: Ruskin ADHP-3.
  4. Plenum Access Doors: Factory fabricated frame and door rated to 4-inch positive or 8-inch negative pressure. Provide mill finish and neoprene seals to limit leakage to less than 0.1 CFM/inch perimeter with door closed. Doors shall open against air pressure.
    - a. Frame: Extruded aluminum with 1.5-inch flange and mitered corners
    - b. Door: Extruded aluminum mitered frame, double wall 24-gauge galvanized steel panel with minimum R-5 insulation isolated from the air stream, full-length piano hinge and two heavy-duty latches similar to Ventlok 310.
    - c. Approved Manufacturers: Ruskin GPAD or approved equal.
- D. Turning Vanes:
1. Single wall: Per SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Figure 2-3 & 2-4.
  2. Double wall: Airfoil shape with smoothly rounded entry nose and extended trailing edge, minimum 2" x 3" vane crosssection, hot dipped galvanized steel, 26-gauge vanes, 24-gauge runner, each vane double pinned to each runner, field adjustable to required elbow aspect ratio. Performance shall not exceed the following for a 24 x 24 elbow at 2000 FPM average: Air pressure drop 0.105 in. wg; sound generated 54 dB re 10<sup>-12</sup> watts. Aero/Dyne Co. Model HEP, Airsan, Elgen, or equivalent.
- E. Roof Curbs and Equipment Support Rails: Factory fabricated, minimum 12-inch high, galvanized steel, configured to account for roof pitch where pitch exceeds 1/4-inch/ft or where required by manufacturer of supported equipment. Coordinate with roofer and provide cant and step if needed to match roof construction.
1. Roof Curbs: 1.5-inch fiberglass insulation with nominal 2" x 2" wood nailer. Provide damper tray where a damper is indicated. Thycurb TC, Greenheck, OAE.
  2. Equipment Support Rails: Nominal 2" x 4" wood nailer. Thycurb TEMS, Greenheck OAE

- F. Louvers: 4-inch extruded 6063-T5 aluminum alloy frame and blades with flange, mill finish, and 1/2-inch galvanized steel bird screen.

1. Structural: Designed and furnished to carry wind load of not less than 20 psf. Intermediate mullions and supports if provided as part of louver, shall not be visible from the exterior.
2. Air Pressure Drop: Less than 0.20 in wg at 1000 FPM over free area (8.58 square feet), intake or exhaust per AMCA 500 based on 48 x 48 test sample.
3. Moisture Penetration: Less than 0.01 oz/sf over 15 minute test per AMCA-500 at 873 FPM intake over free area based on 48 x 48 test sample.
4. Ruskin ELF375DX OAE.

G. Acoustic Louvers

1. Ruskin ACL 1245, 12 inches deep, with 45 degree blade angle, 22 percent free area (48" x 48" typical unit with .15 inch w.g. maximum pressure drop, at 4277 cfm air flow). Frame and blade material shall be galvanized steel. Free field noise reduction shall be:

Band Frequency (Hz)	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000
Reduction (db)	14	13	15	20	23	22	20	20

2. Provide bird-screen, steel channel frame, Ruskatherm blanket insulation, and perforated steel interior surface that covers insulation.

H. Thermometers: As specified in Section 23 0505.

- I. Barometric Pressure Balance Dampers: Air Balance, Inc. units with adjustable counter weight, aluminum air foil design blades, nylon bearings. Match frame assembly to wall or duct.

## 2.3 FLUES AND VENTS FOR FUEL-FIRED EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Factory-built metallic vent system, UL Listed components. Each component shall bear indication of its UL listing.

1. Heat Resistant Paint: Glidden, Metallite OAE.
2. Approved Vent Manufacturers: Metal Fab, Metalbestos, Schebler, Ampco, OAE.

- B. Type B Vent: Listed per UL 441 for use with UL Listed Category I (gas or propane fired, negative pressure, non-condensing) appliances to 530° F, round or flat oval as indicated, double wall with aluminum alloy inner wall, galvanized steel outer wall, both walls hemmed to eliminate sharp edges, minimum 1/4-inch air space for sizes 6-inches and smaller and minimum 1/2-inch air space for sizes 7-inches and larger, with guides to maintain air space. Provide UL Listed vent cap. Metal Fab Type M.

1. Barometric Draft Regulator: UL Listed, double acting type.

- C. Type III Vent: For use with Category III appliances or other positive pressure, non-condensing appliances including oil-fired or solid-fuel equipment not exceeding 1200° F exhaust temperature. Listed per UL-103 for use with gas, liquid or solid fuels per NFPA-211 which



produce gases up to 1400° F continuously and 1800°F intermittently. Double wall with spacers to maintain alignment, rated for 10-inch clearance to combustibles, 4-inch clearance to noncombustibles, and zero clearance to fire-rated or non-combustible chase.

1. Inner Pipe: Connected with V-bands of same material as inner pipe, and sealed with silicone sealant appropriate for the exhaust gas temperature. Pressure tight to 60 inches water.
2. Outer Pipe: Seal with V-band of same material as outer pipe. Provide silicone sealant for portions exposed outdoors.
3. Expansion Joints: Bellows type.
4. Options and Accessories:
  - a. Inner Wall: 304 SS **[316 SS for No. 4 or No. 6 fuel oil or for solid fuel].**
  - b. Outer Wall: Aluminized steel **[304 SS.] [316 SS.]**
  - c. 12-year warranty against defects in materials and workmanship
  - d. **[Uninsulated with minimum 1-inch space between inner and outer walls. Metal Fab Type PIC.]**
  - e. **[Provide [1] [2] [4]-inch ceramic fiber insulation between inner and outer walls. Metal Fab type IPIC.]**

D. Type IV Vent: For use with Category II or Category IV appliances (natural gas or propane-fired, positive or negative pressure, condensing, not exceeding 550° F exhaust temperature). Listed per UL-1738, double wall with 1-inch clearance and spacers to maintain alignment.

1. Inner Pipe: AL2904C superferritic SS manufactured by Allegheny Ludlum, with welded seams, connected with V-bands, and sealed with high temperature silicone sealant. Rated at 6 inches water. Thickness: 0.015-inch through 12-inch size; 0.024-inch for 14-inch and larger sizes.
2. Outer Pipe: Seal with V-band of same material as outer pipe. Provide silicone sealant for portions exposed outdoors. Thickness: 0.018-inch through 12-inch size; 0.024-inch for 14-inch and larger sizes.
3. Options and Accessories:
  - a. Outer Wall: Aluminized steel **[304 SS.] [316 SS.] [430 SS.]**
4. Metal Fab Type CG

## 2.4 DAMPERS FOR FIRE AND SMOKE CONTROL

A. General: Factory assembled and UL listed as an assembly, suitable for horizontal or vertical air flow and for ducted or un-ducted applications. Fire dampers (FDs) shall be listed per UL 555, smoke dampers (SMDs) shall be listed per UL 555S, and fire/smoke dampers (FSDs) shall be listed per UL 555 and UL 555S. Units shall be galvanized steel except as noted. Approved manufacturers: Greenheck, Ruskin, Potorff, or approved equal.

**[Note to Specifier: Galvanized steel FSDs and SMDs are available up to about 128"x100" (horizontal ducts), 96"x50" (vertical ducts) and 24" (round ducts) with ratings up to 3000 FPM, 4-inch SP, 1.5 hours and 350°F. Consult manufacturer's literature or larger sizes, higher ratings or different materials.]**

B. Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Factory assembled complete with damper, actuator, thermal link, and all specified accessories, all mounted on a sleeve.

1. Construction: Round blades, rectangular parallel blades and rectangular opposed blades are acceptable, except dampers shall be rectangular opposed blade type when installed in any of the following conditions: within 10 diameters of a fan or supply register, within 3 diameters of an elbow. Internal frames in rectangular FSDs shall be low profile type for ducts 17"H and less.
2. All components factory installed and wired, including actuator, thermal link, position switches, temperature over-ride (if specified), test switch (if specified), etc. Mount all such components on outside of FSD sleeve to the side of duct (not top or bottom) except where indicated or approved. FSDs must be suitable for rotating the unit 180-degrees so these components can be on either side of the duct.

**[Note to Specifier: If space conditions require that these components be installed within the air stream, consult the FSD supplier for application limitations].**

3. Air pressure drops shall be certified per AMCA 500D. Pressure loss coefficient  $C_o$  shall not exceed the following when tested per AMCA Figure 5.3:

<u>Size (in)</u>	<u>3-V Blade</u>	<u>Airfoil Blade</u>	<u>Round</u>
12 x 12	2.41	2.01	NA
24 x 24	0.65	0.60	NA
36 x 36	0.44	0.27	NA
12 x 48	0.76	0.91	NA
12 Round	NA	NA	0.33
24 Round	NA	NA	0.23

4. Listed for installation within wall, floor or ceiling assemblies as indicated on drawings.
  - a. Ratings, except as noted: 1.5-hr Fire Rated, Leakage Class 1, 350°F, 4-inch Static Pressure, Dynamic.
    - 1) Up to 1600 FPM: Greenheck FSD-211 (3-V blade type), OFSD-211, or FSDR-511 (round).
    - 2) Up to 3000 FPM: Greenheck FSD-311 or 311V (airfoil blade) or OFSD-311.
  - b. 3-Hr Rated Walls: Greenheck FSD-231.
  - c. Stainless Steel: Greenheck SSFSD-211 or SSFSDR-511 (round).
5. Actuators: Electric 2-position, 115/1/60 (provide factory wired transformer if required), normally closed, spring return, NEMA-1 except as noted. Actuator shall fully re-open damper when power is restored after any power interruption.

6. Accessories

- a. Transitions: Provide round-to-rectangular, oval-to-rectangular, or rectangular-to-rectangular transitions as appropriate for the application.
- b. Thermal Link: Provide re-settable bi-metallic thermal link to initiate closure when the air temperature within the duct rises to 165° F. Where indicated provide thermal links for operation at 212° F, 250° F, or 350° F. Thermal link shall be easily resettable from outside the duct.
- c. Position Switches: Provide dry contacts for remote monitoring of damper open and closed positions.
- d. Retaining plates and angles: Provide as required. Galvanized steel specifically designed for the particular FSD and included as part of the UL Listed assembly.
- e. Installation decals: Provide installation decals on the sleeve which give the installer clear installation instructions.
- f. Temperature Override Control: Provide controls so that the thermal link can be over-ridden and the FSD opened for smoke control, even if the air temperature exceeds the setting of the thermal link, provided the temperature does not exceed 350° F.

**Provide Temperature Override Control if the system is to function as an engineered smoke control system.**

C. Smoke dampers: Similar to fire/smoke dampers noted above, except as follows:

1. Smoke dampers shall comply with UL 555S, but need not comply with UL 555.
2. Smoke dampers need not have a fire rating.
3. The thermal link and temperature override are not applicable.
4. Suitable for installation within a wall, floor or ceiling assemblies as indicated.
  - a. Ratings, except as noted: Leakage Class 1, 350° F, 4-inch Static Pressure, Dynamic.
    - 1) Up to 1600 FPM: Greenheck SMD-201 (3-V blade type) or SMDR-501 (round).
    - 2) Up to 3000 FPM: Greenheck SMD-301, 301V (airfoil blade) or SMDR-401.
  - b. 6-inch pressure rated: Similar to Greenheck SMD-401
  - c. Stainless Steel: SSSMD-201 & SSSMDR-501 (round).

D. Fire Dampers: Dynamic rated, suitable for closing against 8-inch differential pressure. Curtain type with sleeve and 165°F replaceable fusible link, resettable. Provide round-to-rectangular, oval-to-rectangular, or rectangular-to-rectangular transitions as appropriate.

1. 1.5-hr rated: Greenheck DFD-155
2. 3-hr Rated: Greenheck DFD-355.
3. Provide 212° F fusible links for high temperature applications.

E. Ceiling Radiation Dampers: UL Classified for use with fire rated floor/ceiling assemblies, with 165°F fusible link replaceable through the damper assembly, 1.5-hr rated except as noted. Greenheck CRD-1, CRD-2 (round), CRD-60, or CRD-60X. Provide 212° F fusible link and 3-hr rated dampers where indicated.

## 2.5 FILTERS AND FILTER GAUGES

- A. Rated per ASHRAE Std. 52.1; Class 1 or 2 per UL Std. 900; glass fiber media; suitable for operation from -20° F to +170° F; corrosion resistant; suitable for installation with pleats either horizontal or vertical, and for air flow horizontal, vertical upflow, or vertical downflow; suitable for face velocity up to 625 FPM. Unless specified elsewhere, pre-filters shall be MERV-7, and final filters (where specified) shall be MERV-14. AAF, Camfil Farr, or approved equal.

		MERV RATING						
		7	11	14	11	14	11	14
Description							High Capacity	
Configuration		2-inch or 4-inch	12-inch Cartridge		6-inch Cartridge		12-inch Cartridge	
Initial Resistance	in. wg.	0.26	0.25	0.58	0.39	0.58	0.29	0.49
Rated Velocity	FPM	500	500	500	500	500	500	500
Max Velocity	FPM	625	625	625	625	625	750	750
Recommended Final Resistance	in. wg.	0.7	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Gross Media per 24 x 24 Filter	SF	14 Pleats per foot	62	62	105	125	175	175
Housing		Cardboard	Polystyrene or Aluminized Steel	Polystyrene or Aluminized Steel	Polystyrene or Aluminized Steel			
Frame		Channel	Gasketed		Gasketed		Gasketed	
AAF Model		Perfect Pleat	VariCel RF		VariCel M-Pak		VariCel V	
Camfil Farr Model		3030	RigaFlow					

- B. Filter Gauges: Provide a filter gauge for each bank of filters. Gauges shall be magnehelic type with static pressure taps and inter-connecting piping. Ranges shall be 0-1 inch w.g. for all filters except bag filters which shall have a range of 0-2 inches w.g.

## 2.6 TERMINAL UNITS

- A. General: Factory packaged unit with casing, air valve, air flow sensor. If the following sections are specified or required, provide them as part of the factory package: heating section, fan, and sound attenuator. Terminal units (TUs) shall be suitable for variable volume operation over the scheduled air flow ranges. Air flow and sound performance shall be rated per ARI 880. All materials in the air stream shall comply with the requirements of UL-181 and NFPA-90A.

### 1. Unit Construction:

- a. Casing: Minimum 22-gauge galvanized steel with round inlet collar, rectangular outlet collar, 3/4-inch acoustic lining with cut edges coated with sealant.

1) **[Hospital Applications: Provide aluminum foil liner over acoustic**

**lining in casing and all accessory sections (e.g., sound attenuator).  
Liner shall comply with:**

- a) **UL 181 – Air Erosion, Mold Growth & Humidity**
  - b) **UL 723 – 25/50 flame & smoke**
  - c) **ASTM E84 – 25/50 flame & smoke**
  - d) **ASTM C665 – Fungi Resistance]**
- b. Air Valve: Heavy gauge metal damper, shaft to extend through casing, self-lubricating bearing, with leakage not to exceed 2% of rated air flow when closed with 3-inch inlet pressure.
  - c. Air Flow Sensor: Cross configuration located at inlet of assembly, accurate to within 5% with 90° elbow directly at inlet connection. Provide
  - d. Sound Attenuator: Galvanized steel with acoustic lining. Provide aluminum liner if specified for casing.
  - e. Heating Section:
    - 1) HW Coils: Copper tubes, aluminum fins, galvanized steel casing, sweat connections, ARI rated, minimum 300 psi rated. Size heating coils for the capacities indicated on the equipment schedule. Provide single row coils wherever they can do the specified heating duty. Provide 2-row coils where indicated and where required for the indicated heating capacity. Do not exceed 0.5-inch static pressure drop for the entire unit (terminal unit, heating coil and sound attenuator). Where necessary to limit pressure drop, either over-size unit or provide a separate, larger (lower pressure drop) heating coil to be installed in the discharge ductwork.
    - 2) Electric Heaters: Factory installed and wired with all necessary safety controls, UL listed as an assembly, with galvanized steel enclosure, 80/20 nickel chrome heater elements, electronic modulating control with 4-20 mA input signal from DDC system, air flow switch, access door with door interlock disconnect switch, automatic reset primary thermal cutout switch, manual reset secondary thermal cutout, 24-V control transformer, NEMA-1 enclosure for all electrical components with hinged access door with wiring diagram. Controller shall be solid state type to minimize electrical interference and for silent operation.
2. Sound Data: The equipment schedules show maximum allowable NC levels based on unit sound power measured per ARI-885, and sound attenuation per ARI-885 Appendix E with a Type 2 ceiling. Do not exceed the scheduled sound levels.
  3. Controls: Controls will be supplied by the controls contractor for installation by terminal unit (TU) supplier. Coordinate with controls contractor who will ship controls to TU manufacturer. TU manufacturer shall install controls onto terminal units.
  4. Approved Manufacturers: Price, Anemostat, Titus, Krueger, or approved equal.
- B. VAV Reheat: Single duct type with reheat as indicated, Price SDV.
- C. Fan Powered: Parallel flow type with backdraft damper at fan discharge. Electric heating coil may be in total air stream, but HW coil must be in secondary air section. Capable of providing heating to space with primary air system shut down. Provide collar to allow ducting the secondary air inlet. Price FDV or approved equal.
1. Fan: Forward curved, steel, dynamically balanced, direct drive, ECM motor with permanently lubricated bearings and thermal overloads.
  2. Electrical:

- D. Dual Duct: With separate air flow sensor and air valve for hot and cold air streams, and air flow sensor in the mixed outlet air stream, suitable for variable volume operation, Price DDQ.

## 2.7 GRILLES, REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS

- A. General: Performance rated per ASHRAE Std 70, *Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets*, steel with baked white enamel finish except as noted, for installation on a fixed surface or a lay-in T-bar ceiling as indicated on architectural drawings, rigidly constructed, vibration free, with inlet collar of sufficient length to connect inlet ductwork, sized as shown on drawings. Where frames are provided for installation in fixed surfaces, frames shall be approximately 1-1/8" wide. Sound performance rated per ADC and based on room absorption of 10dB re 10<sup>-12</sup> Watts and one diffuser.

1. Approved Manufacturers: Price, Krueger, Titus, Anemostat, OAE

- B. Types as follows. See also the Grille and Diffuser Schedule on drawings.

1. Square Ceiling Diffusers: Louvered type, 4-way pattern, 1-piece smooth aerodynamic surfaces with no corner joints, three louvers for 12-inch sizes, four louvers for 24-inch sizes, removable louver assembly, round neck, to provide stable, horizontal air flow without dumping down to 75 FPM inlet velocity for ceiling applications, and down to 20% of maximum air flow for non-ceiling applications. Price SCD.
2. Round Ceiling Diffusers: Louvered type, 360-degree distribution, four separate 1-piece smooth aerodynamic louvers, adjustable air flow pattern (horizontal vs. vertical), round neck. Price RCD.
3. Ceiling Return, Exhaust and Transfer Grilles: 1/2" x 1/2" x 1/2" egg crate type, steel frame for surface mounting or T-bar ceiling per application, aluminum grid. Price Series 80.
4. Ceiling Rectangular Directional Diffusers: Louvered type, directional pattern as indicated on drawings, with removable louver assembly. Price SMD.
5. Sidewall Supply Registers: Double deflection with ganged horizontal front bars, individually adjustable vertical rear bars, 3/4" bar spacing and surface mounting frame. Price 520.
6. Sidewall Return, Exhaust and Transfer Grilles: Fixed horizontal bars on 3/4" centers set at 30-45 degrees, surface mounting frame. Price 530.
7. Ceiling or Sidewall Linear Supply Diffusers: Extruded aluminum with baked white enamel finish, frame suitable for lay-in or surface mounting as per the architectural drawings, all aluminum construction, flat black interior surfaces, air flow deflection vanes to provide each slot with individually and fully adjustable 180° air pattern from horizontal to vertical or in between, self-aligning devices to ensure proper alignment where multiple sections are required, and corner pieces as necessary for a continuous appearance. Provide galvanized steel side inlet plenum matched to diffuser, with plenum extension if necessary to match adjacent construction. Performance data is based on 3/4-inch slots unless otherwise indicated. See plans for required air flow, diffuser length, and number of slots. Price SDS with SDA or SDB plenum, Krueger 1910, or equivalent.
8. Ceiling or Sidewall Linear Return Registers: As specified for sidewall linear supply diffuser except without air flow deflection vanes. Price SDS.
9. Stainless Steel Sidewall Return/Exhaust Registers: Fixed horizontal blades at 1/2" spacing and 45° deflection, flange for surface mounting, and SS 90° quick-release

- fasteners to mount grille to frame. Provide mill finish for blades and No. 4 finish for flanges. Price Model 735H.
10. Stainless Steel Slot Diffuser: Consist of a 0.037", 304 stainless steel plenum with continuous welded joints and chamfered corners to facilitate cleaning. The diffuser face shall be stainless steel construction with slots and fixed pattern deflectors. Plenums shall have stainless steel inlet collars complete with removable dampers from plenum face. The removable dampers shall be opposed blade type, constructed of stainless steel. Damper shall be adjusted without removing face of diffuser. The diffuser face shall be attached by stainless steel 90° quick-release fasteners and safety cable to open easily. The diffuser face, mounting frame, face and interior surface of plenum shall have a #4 finish. Krueger Model HORDSS or equivalent.
  11. Laminar Flow Diffuser: Extruded aluminum construction and plated steel to inhibit corrosion. The perforated face plate, damper deflector, interior baffles and diffuser back pan plenum assembly shall be of 0.040 aluminum. The perforated face plate shall open easily with 90° quick-release fasteners and safety cable for easy cleaning and damper adjustment. B11 Sterile White-Thermal Setting finish. Krueger Model LFD or equivalent.

## 2.8 FANS

### A. General

#### 1. Construction

- a. Factory fabricated fan, motor, drive and accessories, listed per [UL-\_\_], with air flow rated per AMCA 211 and sound rated per AMCA [\_\_\_\_\_].
- b. Fan wheel: Statically & dynamically balanced, with shaft sized so first critical speed is minimum 25% above maximum operating speed.
- c. Motor and Drive: Premium efficiency ODP motor per Spec Section 23 0500, direct drive or belt driven as indicated in schedule on drawings, bearings with 100,000 hr L-10 life.
  - 1) Variable Speed Applications: Provide Class F insulation.
- d. Belt Drives: Adjustable pitch sheave up to 5 Hp, fixed pitch above this Hp, cast and machined pulleys with all components sized for 150% of motor Hp.
- e. Dampers:
- f. Accessories:
  - 1) Roof Curb: Minimum 12-inch galvanized steel, fiberglass insulated, with wood nailer, damper tray and flange. Provide cant and step if needed for proper seal with roof.

2. See Section 23 0548 for Vibration Isolation requirements.

### B. Centrifugal Roof Exhaust Fans

1. Leakproof construction.
2. Housing: Spun aluminum construction, reinforced wind band welded to one-piece curb cap with mounting holes on the side and integral spun venturi, spun aluminum motor compartment with readily removable cover and breather tube. All other structural components shall be galvanized steel.
3. Fan wheel: Backward inclined, centrifugal, non-overloading.

4. Motor and Drive: Motor out of the air stream, cooled with ambient air. Motor, drive and fan wheel resiliently mounted on neoprene isolators.
5. Electrical: Disconnect NEMA-1 if protected from the weather, or NEMA-3R if exposed to the weather, wired to motor, with all wiring and components per NEC and either UL Listed or UL recognized.
6. Accessories: Stamped aluminum nameplate, hinge kit to allow tilting fan up to inspect wheel, retaining chains, conduit chase and roof curb.
7. Approved Manufacturers: Greenheck Type, G, GB, CUE or CUBE as indicated. Cook, ACME, OAE.

#### C. Laboratory Exhaust Fan

1. General: Factory fabricated, weatherproof for rooftop installation, with inlet plenum, fan assembly, bypass damper and discharge assembly, listed per UL 705.
  - a. Heavy gauge welded steel, powder costed, chemical and UV resistant, designed for wind speeds up to 125 MPH without guy wires,
  - b. Intake Plenum: With bypass dampers (low leakage airfoil type, corrosion resistant, similar to Greenheck), intake hood with bird screen, access panel, and roof curb.
  - c. All driveline components (motor, belt, drive, bearings, etc) located outside the contaminated air stream, and replaceable without exposure to the contaminated air stream. Belts & drives sized for 200% of motor HP, bearings sized for 200,000 hr L-10 life, shaft seal, AMCA Class B or C spark resistant construction,
2. Mixed Flow Fan Style: Mixed flow fan with fan, motor and drive resiliently mounted on neoprene-in-shear isolators.
3. Centrifugal Fan Style: Backward inclined fan, housing with access door, fan and motor mounted on rigid steel frame, spring isolators with minimum 1-inch static deflection, and fabric inlet flexible connector.
4. Accessories: Color as selected by architect from among manufacturer's standard colors, windband acoustic attenuator, double wall plenum, isolation damper, roof curb, and factory wired electrical disconnect.
5. Approved Manufacturers: Greenheck Model MD or CD, Strobic Air, OAE.

### 2.9 COILS

- A. Galvanized steel casing, copper tubes and aluminum fins except as noted, with tubes mechanically expanded into fins, circuited to allow completely draining and venting coil, drain and vent connections, with performance rated per [ARI \_\_\_\_]. Do not exceed scheduled air or water pressure drops by more than 5 percent.

### 2.10 AIR HANDLING AND AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

#### A. General

1. Acoustical performance shall be established per ARI 260 rating procedures. Measurements will be taken in an ANSI 12.32 qualified room using a calibrated reference source per ARI 250. Sound data supplied shall meet or be less than requirements established later in this Specification. (Data presented in dBA, sones, Bels is not



acceptable.)

2. **[Test one unit per ARI 260 at a qualified independent lab. Unit will be selected by Engineer. Unit will be tested prior to release for production of other units. If unit fails to pass the discharge, inlet and radiated sound tests modify unit and re-test until unit passes.]**

B. Packaged AC Units, 2 – 12.5 Tons

1. General: Factory fabricated with ductwork connections as indicated on the drawings, suitable for rooftop installation, UL listed, ARI rated, factory piped and wired requiring only a single field power connection, factory run-tested, with casing, cooling section, gas heating section, fan section, accessories and controls.
2. Casing: Heavy gauge galvanized steel, weatherproof with exterior surfaces phosphatized and finished with baked enamel, hinged or removable panels for access to all components, water and air-tight seals for access panels, minimum 1/2-inch insulation, and hoods for intake and relief air. Provide a location for locating a fused disconnect on exterior of unit.
3. Cooling Section: Suitable for operation down to 55° F ambient, hermetic compressors, evaporator and condenser coils with copper tubes mechanically expanded into aluminum fins, all necessary refrigerant accessories, all necessary safety and operating controls, and double-pitched condensate pan. Provide fan guard for condenser fans.
4. Heating Section: Gas-fired, SS burner, corrosion resistant heat exchanger, direct spark ignition, forced draft or induced draft fan, all necessary safety and operating controls, complying with California requirements for low NOx emissions.
5. Fan Section: Forward curved centrifugal, direct drive, with thermally protected motor, resiliently mounted.
6. Economizer: May be field installed, automatic motorized intake damper for 0 – 100% outside air intake, dry bulb type, with relief damper.
7. Accessories: 2-inch MERV 7 filters, 12-inch insulated roof curb with wood nailer and with cant and/or step if required to coordinate with roof.
8. Controls: Factory wired 24V microprocessor controls with controls transformer and thermostat for wall mounting.
9. Approved Manufacturers: Trane, Carrier, York, OAE.

C. Packaged AC Units 15 – 130 tons

1. General: Factory assembled, piped, wired, charged and run tested; packaged unit with casing, fan/motor/drive, refrigeration system, heating section, controls, and options and accessories as indicated; UL listed, cooling performance rated per ARI 360 and sound performance rated per UL 1995 Standards and ARI 210/240 or 360. Comply with the Equipment General Requirements specified in Section 23 0500.
2. Casing: Steel construction, configuration as shown on drawings, corrosion resistant finish to withstand a 1000-hour salt spray test per ASTM B117, weather-tight, roof pitched to shed water.
3. Fan, Motor and Drive(s): Centrifugal, 200,000 Hr L-50 bearings, V-belt drive.
4. Refrigeration System:
  - a. Compressor: Hermetic scroll type resistant to damage from slugging, with complete oil system including pump, sight glass, provisions for filling and testing oil, and crankcase heater.
  - b. Condenser: Coil with sub-cooling circuit. Fans: vertical direct drive propeller

type, statically balanced, bearings with weather-tight slingers, motors with inherent thermal overload protection, resiliently mounted with fan guard.

- c. Cooling Coil: With thermal expansion valve and distributor.
- d. Refrigerant Piping System: Provide complete refrigerant piping system with piping, charging valve, compressor suction and discharge valves, and all necessary accessories.

5. Heating Section:

- a. Gas Heat: Minimum 18-gauge heat exchanger factory pressure tested, heat exchanger cleanout door, fire tested prior to shipment, maximum [\_\_\_\_] PPM NOx.
- b. Electric Heat: Heavy duty nickel chromium elements with maximum 40 watts per square inch, air flow switch, silent contractors and overcurrent protection.
- c. Hot water heating coil.

6. Controls: Factory wired and tested with all necessary safety controls and all controls for fully automatic operation per the sequence of operations on the drawings. AC unit must be capable of fully automatic operation in a local mode in the event that communication with the FMS is lost. See controls drawings for the intended sequence of control and for the points associated with the FMS.

- a. Include the necessary functionality to allow all user interface (for both initial setup and ongoing operation) to be through the FMS, and to accomplish the following through a BACNET or other approved open protocol interface:

<u>Function</u>	<u>What's by the AC Unit</u>	<u>What's by the FMS</u>
Supply Temperature	Unit Control (Note 1)	Reset supply temp setpoint
Space Temp Control	Unit Control (Note 3)	Monitor & Reset Setpoint
Fan Speed Control	Unit Control (Note 3)	Monitor duct SP, and reset SP control setpoint
Economizer	Unit Control	Monitor
Return/Relief Damper Control	Control	None
OA Damper Control (Note 2)	Unit Control	Setpoint adjustment
<b>Building SP Control</b>		
<b>Units 20 Tons &amp; Smaller</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>Only if shown on Controls Drawings</b>
<b>Units 25 Tons &amp; Larger</b>	<b>All Measurement &amp; Control</b>	<b>Gotta figure this out</b>
Measure OA Supply		
15 – 20 T Units	NA	Only if shown on Controls Drawings
25 – 130 T Units:	Measure & transmit to FMS Read	
Scheduling	Unit operation	User interface, unit start/stop
Morning Warmup/Cooldown	Unit Control	Signal to initiate and terminate
Unoccupied Control	Unit Control	Signal to initiate and terminate
Duct Static Press Safeties	Unit Control	Measure & Monitor
System Alarms	Unit Control	Monitor & Reset Alarms

Note 1 It is acceptable to control the AC Unit heating and cooling systems based on return air temperature, provided the controls result in stable and reliable supply temperatures.

Note 2 OA supply reset (based on room CO<sub>2</sub> levels) may be implemented either initially or at some point in future. Include all functionality so the AC Unit can reset the minimum OA supply

Note 3 setpoint based on CO2 levels measured and transmitted through the FMS.  
For single zone applications only.

- b. Include the necessary functionality to exchange all points with the FMS as indicated on the controls drawings and sequence of operations.
- c. Provide remote-mounted human interface panel to allow diagnosing and programming unit in the event that FMS connection has failed, and without having to go to unit.
- d. Ventilation Over-ride Control: To increase to 100% OA, initiated through the FMS and the Human Interface Panel.
- e. Work with the FMS contractor to integrate the AC unit controls with the FMS controls.
- f. Work with the FMS contractor for installation of all field-mounted controls supplied with the AC Unit.

D. Options & Accessories:

1. Casing: **[minimum 1-inch interior insulation] [2-inch double wall construction with perforated interior liner,]** minimum 14-inch roof curb, special sound curb, SS drain pan.
2. Electrical and Control: Unfused disconnect, convenience receptacle, remote human interface panel
3. Refrigeration: R-134a, R-410a, R-407C **[or R-22]**, automatic hot gas bypass, low ambient controls and all components to allow operating refrigerant system down to 0°F
4. Gas Heat: Minimum **[80%] [90%]** efficient, **[2-stage] [3:1 modulating] [4:1 modulating]** control, SS heat exchanger
5. Filters: As specified elsewhere in this spec section, 2-inch MERV 7 **[with 12-inch MERV-13 cartridge final filter] [with \_\_\_-inch MERV-13 bag-type final filter]**. Filters shall be located within the unit, not within the curb.
6. Fan(s): Fan and motor mounted on common steel base with seismically restrained **[spring isolators sized for minimum 2-inch static deflection] [rubber-in-shear isolators]**. Provide supply **[and relief or return/relief relief]** fan with VFD with three contactor bypass. Provide extended lube lines.
7. Air Economizer: Automatic air-side economizer with OA damper and controls to fully modulate OA from 0 – 100%.
  - a. Controls: **[Dry bulb] [Comparative enthalpy] [Fixed enthalpy]** type
  - b. Relief Air: **[No provisions for relief air] [Barometric relief damper] [Fixed speed relief fan with 2-position motorized relief damper] [Variable speed relief fan with 2-position motorized relief damper or variable speed return/relief fan with modulating return and relief air dampers]**.
  - c. OA **[and motorized relief]** damper: Leakage not to exceed **[2.5%] [1%]** at 1-inch wg per AMCA Std. 575. OA **[and relief]** dampers: Air flow measuring type accurate to within **[\_\_\_]**% from 25% - 100% of scheduled air flows.
8. Approved Manufacturers: Trane Intellipak, York/Johnson Controls Series 20 through 100, McQuay, Carrier, OAE

E. Rooftop Semi-Custom CHW/HW Type

1. Factory assembled, horizontal type, weatherproof for outdoor installation, configured as

- indicated on drawings.
2. Casing: 2-inch double wall construction, minimum G-90 galvanized steel except as noted, with construction not less than the following: 16 ga exterior, 18 ga interior, 16 ga. floor. Provide 2-inch, 3-lb density fiberglass insulation completely separated from air stream, thermal break, perforated interior panels for sections upstream of cooling coil, solid interior panel for cooling coil, and perforated downstream of cooling coil. Panels shall be individually sealed. Maximum 0.5% deflection on perimeter and at section splits, with structural members under all concentrated loads. Design for minimum 6-inch negative SP upstream of fan, and 6-inch positive pressure downstream of fan. Safe off to prevent bypass around all unit components
  3. Units shall be tested to a maximum leakage rate of 1% at 4-inch positive pressure
  4. Provide access door and switched light in each accessible section. Provide access doors or removable panels to allow removal of all components, including dampers, filters, coils, fans, motors and drives. Access doors shall be double wall construction, min. 16-ga exterior and 22-ga interior, double sealed, hinged, with minimum 2 Ventlok 310 latches. Access doors shall open against air pressure. Provide window in door to mixing section, fan sections. Lights shall be marine type, factory installed and wired with switches, suitable for a single electric service connection at 115/1 phase, with minimum 2 switches
  5. Provide vestibule adequately sized for installation and servicing all piping connections. Vestibule shall have floor at same level as unit. Provide continuous roof curb around entire periphery of unit and vestibule
  6. Fans: Plenum type, airfoil blades, statically and dynamically balanced, with inlet cone and removable expanded metal screen with doors for access to bearings, accessible 200,000 hour L-10 pillow block bearings with extended lubrication lines, premium efficiency inverter duty ODP motor per Section 23 0500, all components mounted on a rigid welded steel frame with spring isolators of minimum 2-inch static deflection. The fans are to be balanced to within a tolerance of 3 mil/second in all three axes. Provide V-belt drive sized for 150% of motor hp, with fixed sheaves, one replacement set of sheaves to be installed after balancing, and one spare set of belts
    - a. Note: Pressure drop through clean filters shall be included within AHU, not in external pressure drop
    - b. Sound data shall be certified per ARI standard 260 and reported as sound level for the air-handler (not just the fan)
  7. Coils: Certified per ARI. Heating Coil: Water type, drainable, 1/2" or 5/8" OD copper tubes, return bends, aluminum fins, galvanized steel casing, vent and drain connections, with capacities as scheduled. Water and air pressure drops shall not exceed those shown by 10 percent. Coil connections are same end. Provide holes through casing for piping connections. Cooling Coil: Refrigerant type with distributor, but the intent is to replace the cooling coil with CHW at some point in future, so include adequate space to allow for such future changeout. Provide SS drain pan for cooling coil, double pitched to eliminate standing water, sized to collect carryover, with threaded connection for field piping. Provide intermediate drain pans at each individual coil, with piped drain down to main drain pan
  8. Filters: MERV 7 per Section 23 3000.
  9. Dampers: Provide dampers as indicated on drawings. Configure dampers to maximize the mixing of RA and OA. Provide jackshaft linkages for dampers more than 4 ft long.
  10. OA damper: Low leakage, parallel blade type with integral airflow monitor, Ruskin IAQ. Return air damper: Parallel blade type, Ruskin CD-50. Relief air damper: Low leakage, opposed blade type with integral airflow monitor, Ruskin IAQ

11. Approved manufacturers: York, Temtrol, Trane, Air Enterprises Akron, Ohio, Industrial Sheet Metal Rockingham, NC, Haakon, or Marcraft Div of Johnson - Marcraft St. Louis, Mo. Scott Springfield, Pace, or Energy Labs

F. Rooftop Direct-Fired/Evap Cooled Makeup Air Unit

1. General: Factory fabricated, packaged rooftop, direct-fired with evap cooling, ETL Listed to ASNI Z83.4-1999, factory wired and tested (gas train, electrical components and air flow controls),
2. Unit Construction: Heavy gauge G90 galvanized steel casing with corrosion resistant fasteners, weatherproof with standing seam where roof panels are joined, all metal-to-metal surfaces sealed where exposed to the weather, 1-inch fiberglass insulation, discharge configuration as indicated on drawings, access doors or removable panels for ready access to all components, and lifting lugs.
3. Heating Section: Direct fired with cast aluminum burner, for use with natural gas at 900 – 1000 Btu/SCF HHV, SS mixing plates, Maxitrol or equivalent controls with 25:1 turndown, IRI or FM gas train, and all necessary safety and operating controls.
4. Cooling Section: Evaporative type, SS module construction, 12-inch media with 90% cooling effectiveness, with float-type makeup, 120V pump with discharge piping and corrosion-resistant distribution header, drain & overflow connections.
5. Fan Section: AMCA rated for both performance and sound, centrifugal type statically and dynamically balanced, permanently lubricated bearings with 100,000 Hr L-10 life at maximum cataloged speed, belt driven with drive sized for 150% of motor HP, pulleys with machined surfaces, adjustable sheaves for 15 Hp and less, motor per Section 23 0500, fan discharge flexible connection, and with fan and motor mounted on common base.
6. Electrical and Controls: Factory wired for service from a single-point power connection, with all necessary power and control components mounted in accessible and weather-protected enclosures, all wiring per the NEC, control transformer with secondary fusing, contacts for remote start/stop and monitoring of fan status, and discharge temperature sensor with all components necessary for discharge temperature control. All components UL listed, recognized, or classified where applicable.
7. **[Accessories: Double wall construction, motorized intake damper, 2-inch aluminum mesh filters sized for less than 550 FPM, dirty filter switch, fan and motor base spring isolated with minimum 1-inch static deflection, discharge fan configuration as shown on drawings, inlet weather hood with bird screen, louvered inlet with bird screen, minimum 12-inch insulated roof curb of G90 galvanized steel, evaporative cooler media with Class II rating per UL 900 (e.g., GLASdek), automatic blowdown controls (timed blowdown is acceptable), disconnect switch, fan motor starter, premium efficiency motor, and 115V convenience receptacle in NEMA 3R enclosure.**
  - a. **Variable Volume: Class F motor insulation and automatic burner bypass damper (may be self-adjusting) to ensure proper burner operation under the full range of operating conditions.**
  - b. **Recirculation: RA damper and modulating damper motor suitable for 4-20 mA control signal, and 2-inch MERV 7 filter, and provisions to ensure proper burner control over the full range of air flow conditions.]**
8. Approved Manufacturers: Greenheck Model DGX, Spec Air, Trane, Reznor, or approved equal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 DUCTWORK AND PLENUMS

#### A. Ductwork

1. Construct ductwork with wall thicknesses and reinforcing per the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Second Edition, 1995, and UMC 2006 Chapter 6,
2. Pressure Classes: Construct ductwork to the following pressure classes:

1. ***SMACNA provides for several positive pressure classes – 1", 2", 3", 4", 6" and 10" W.G., and two negative pressure classes, 1" and 2". Edit the table below as appropriate.***
2. ***City of Phoenix and possible other code jurisdictions in Arizona and elsewhere require conformance to UMC duct construction standard not SMACNA. Phoenix Contractors confirm UMC generally requires heavier gauges than SMACNA. Verify requirements and edit this Section accordingly.***

<u>Duct Element Description</u>	<u>Relative Pressure</u>	<u>Pressure Class</u>
From Outside Air Louver to Filter:	N	1"
From Air Handling Unit to Terminal Unit:	P	4"
From Single Zone AHU to Diffuser	P	2"
From Terminal Unit to Diffuser:	P	1"
From Return Grille to Fan:	N	1"
From Return Fan to Relief Louver:	P	1"
From Exhaust Register to Exhaust Fan:	N	2"

***If there is no operating mode such as smoke removal that could result in ductwork seeing fan shutoff head, use 2-inch duct construction.***

3. Minimum thickness for sheet metal ductwork: 26 gauge.
4. Sealing: Seal ductwork and plenums as follows:

-----Seal Class-----				
-----Supply Ducts-----				
<u>Location</u>	<u>≤2 in. wg</u>	<u>≥2 in wg</u>	<u>Exhaust</u>	<u>Return</u>
Outdoors	A	A	C	A
Unconditioned Spaces	B	A	C	B
Conditioned Spaces including RA Plenums	C	B	B	C

<u>Seal Class</u>	<u>Description</u>
A	All transverse joint, longitudinal seams and duct wall penetrations.
B	All transverse joints and longitudinal seams.

C Transverse joints

- a. Apply duct sealer to inside of seams and joints. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as the primary sealant.
5. Clearance to earth: Maintain minimum 4-inch separation between ductwork insulation and earth.
6. Openings in Ductwork: During installation protect the open ends of ducts to prevent debris and dirt from entering.
7. Provide turning vanes in square elbows of low velocity supply and exhaust ductwork.
8. Collars: Where exposed ducts pass through walls, floors, or ceilings, provide a tight-fitting, flanged sheetmetal collar around duct and tight against finished surface to cover opening and present a neat appearance. Lock collar to duct.
9. Cross Breaking: Cross-break low velocity rectangular sheetmetal ducts on all four sides. Cross break sheet metal between standing seams or reinforcing angles. The center of cross break shall be of the required height to assure surfaces being rigid. Do not cross-break high velocity plenum panels.
10. Grilles Registers and Diffusers: Install plumb, affix to general construction as appropriate, make air-tight connection to ductwork, and adjust air flow pattern to achieve appropriate velocities in the occupied zones. Request direction from Engineer if any question exists regarding proper air flow adjustment.
11. Duct Thermometers: Provide thermometers to indicate mixed air, outside air, and supply air of indoor air handling units over 2,500 cfm and where shown on the Drawings.
12. Test Holes: Provide test holes in ducts at locations where testing is required per Section 23 0593 and as requested by the T&B agent. Close test holes with rubber plugs. Reseal all insulated ductwork with the same insulation, jacket and vapor barrier material after T&B is complete.
13. Closure Systems:
  - a. Rigid Air Ducts: Comply with UL 181A – Standard for Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors.
  - b. Flexible Air Ducts: Comply with UL 181B – Standard for Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors.
14. Factory Made Air Ducts: Install in accordance with the terms of their listing and the manufacturer's recommendations.
15. Acoustic Insulation: See Section 23 0700, HVAC Insulation. Fabricate ductwork so the dimensions indicated on the drawings are the clear dimensions for air flow inside the acoustic insulation.
16. Coordination with Building Construction
  - a. General: The drawings show the general intended configuration of the ductwork. Provide additional offsets where necessary to coordinate with the building construction or with the work of other disciplines. Transition ductwork as required at no change in contract price. Where this is necessary, submit for review and maintain the indicated flow areas.
  - b. Ductwork is frequently routed through bar joists and between bar joists. Coordinate duct locations with joist submittals prior to fabrication.

B. Special Applications

**NOTE: Provide clear notes on the drawings or in these specs to indicate which ducts are to be fire-rated or fire-laden ducts.**

2023-2024 O.D. THURSDAY  
COMMUNITY SCHOOL

1. Moisture Laden Ductwork: Stainless steel with all joints liquid-tight by continuous external welding. Welds shall be free from pits, runs, spatter and other imperfections. Pitch horizontal ductwork downward to intake opening. Where traps occur that collect water, provide a 1/2-inch half coupling welded to the bottom of the duct and pipe to spill over nearest drain. Include a properly sized trap in the drain piping.
2. Fume Hood Ductwork: Stainless steel with seams and joints continuously welded on the exterior. Spiral lock seam is not acceptable.
3. Shower Room Exhaust Ductwork: Aluminum
4. Ducts Handling Corrosive Vapors: Either stainless steel or galvanized steel with internal polyvinyl coating constructed and sealed as noted.

***NOTE: This u/g duct spec is for ducts placed in or beneath concrete floor slabs. Evaluate exposure to moisture, ground water and ground surface flooding, and install ducts above the water table. Provide vapor barriers, sumps, porous fill and subsoil drainage as required. Consider FRP ductwork for high moisture applications, but check to ensure its smoke & fire ratings are acceptable. Where ducts are subject to vehicular traffic load such as a garage entrance, reinforce as required. Suggested sources of information: ASHRAE – Equipment Volume, SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards. Where very large ducts and special conditions are encountered such as changes in elevation, consult a structural engineer.***

5. Underslab Ductwork: Galvanized steel, polyvinyl coated on the exterior, constructed and sealed for 2-inch SP, insulated per Section 23 0700, and concrete encased. Concrete thickness shall be as indicated on the drawings, but not less than 2-inch thick.
  - a. Take care to prevent damaging ductwork when concrete is poured. Work with and provide guidance to the contractors responsible for pouring concrete and responsible for installing the building moisture protection system.
  - b. Anchor ductwork not more than 4-ft on centers to prevent floating. Use minimum 12-gauge wire or 16-gauge straps. Protect openings in ductwork with wood or metal blocking.
  - c. Pour concrete in maximum 12-inch lifts with each layer being allowed to set before pouring the next. Do not use power vibrators shall not be used in placement of concrete on or around ducts.

***NOTE: We commonly use ductboard for small transfer ducts (low velocity). Do not use ductboard in other applications unless the Owner so stipulates in writing.***

6. Fiberglass Ductwork (Ductboard)
  - a. Provide fiberglass ductboard only where specifically indicated on the drawings and in this specification.
  - b. Install per UMC-06 Standard 6-05 – Standard for Installation of Factory-Made Air Ducts and SMACNA Standard 1884-2003 – Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standard.
  - c. The drawings indicate required clear inside dimensions for air flow.
  - d. Where a duct constructed of ductboard penetrates a wall or floor which requires a



fire damper, smoke damper, or fire/smoke damper, install the FD, SMD or FSD in the wall per its listing, make sheet metal connections to the damper if required, and then transition back to ductboard.

7. Exterior Ductwork: Install ductwork as specified herein and insulate per Section 23 0700. Then enclose the exposed top and sides of ductwork with 28 gauge galvanized steel or 26-gauge aluminum to protect the insulation. Repair any damage to the insulation jacket. Slope sheet metal enclosure to shed water.

#### C. Hangers and Supports

1. Securely support ducts per SMACNA and UMC Table 6-7. Provide support at each concentrated load and at each change in direction. Provide supports on each side of rectangular ducts and equipment. Where vertical ducts pass through floors or roofs, support with angles or other steel members attached to minimum two opposite sides of duct. Size supports to rigidly support the ductwork. Provide lateral support.
2. Hangers for terminal units: Minimum four 1" x 1/8" galvanized steel straps or two angle trapeze supports.
3. Horizontal Round Ducts: 30 inches and larger in diameter: Provide 2" x 2" x 1/8" black steel rolled angle ring on 6-ft centers, and support from angle.

#### D. Plenums

1. Single Wall Plenums: Shop fabricated minimum 16 gauge galvanized sheet steel. Horizontal and vertical panels are to be fabricated of 2' x 10' sheets. Unless otherwise dimensioned on the Drawings, access door frames are not to exceed 16-3/4 inch width. Where door width exceeds 16-3/4 inches, vertical panels shall be fabricated around 2" x 2" x 1/4" angle. If the plenum height or width exceeds 9 feet, provide a 2-1/2" x 1/8" continuous galvanized steel strip between each horizontal and vertical seam. Provide high velocity cement at each joint during panel assembly. Panels are to be bolted as shown on the details or tack welded at the Contractor's option; however, enough panels must be bolted to allow removal of equipment from the plenums. Cover interior surfaces with 2-inch thick, acoustical lining.
  - a. Plenum Access Doors: Minimum two fastening devices that can be operated on either side of the door; these devices to be readily operated and moving parts to have bronze pins. All parts of the door shall be constructed of galvanized iron and shall be airtight. Latches: "Ventlock" No. 310 OAE.
2. Double Wall Plenums: Factory fabricated, Semco or equivalent. Submit shop drawings for review including overall configuration, construction details, access doors, erection drawings and structural calculations stamped by a registered structural engineer.,
  - a. Factory fabricated, minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel outside, perforated galvanized steel inside, with **[4-inch]** **[2-inch]** sound insulation between. Plenums downstream of final filters shall have solid inner panel.
  - b. Heat transfer coefficient shall not exceed 0.0575 BTUH/SF-F at 75 deg F mean temperature. Pressure Ratings: 12 in. wg positive and 10 in. wg negative.
  - c. Noise attenuation shall be as follows in decibels, re 10<sup>-12</sup> watts.

	OCTAVE BAND							
	1	2	3	4	5	5	7	8
Attenuation, db:	26	30	36	41	34	36	44	37
Noise Absorption Coeff:	0.22	0.39	1.20	1.36	1.03	0.84	0.74	0.68

### 3.2 DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

- A. Dampers: Install dampers with shafts horizontal. Locate dampers so that actuators are readily accessible. Verify that dampers operate smoothly.
  1. Manual Dampers (Balancing Dampers): Damper Types D1 through D23 are all suitable for use as manual balancing dampers. Provide locking quadrants.
  2. Automatic Applications: The following damper types may be used for automatic applications: D4, D5, D6, D7, D21, D22 and D23. Provide damper actuators per Section 23 0900.
- B. Flexible Connectors: Provide flexible connectors at locations indicated on the drawings and at the inlet and outlet of each fan directly connected to duct system. Select flexible connectors appropriate for the application. Provide steel spring vibration isolators spanning across flexible connections of isolated fan housings to prevent blow-apart due to horizontal displacement of fan housings.
- C. Access Doors: Provide as required for access to all components located within ductwork. Locate to facilitate access to such components. Size as appropriate. In addition to locations specifically called out on the drawings or elsewhere in these specs, provide access doors at the following: FDs, SMDs, FSDs, instrumentation mounted within ductwork, fan bearings.
- D. Turning Vanes: Provide turning vanes in square elbows of all supply ducts. Single wall turning vanes may be used in ducts up to 1500 FPM and 24-inch vane length. Provide double wall turning vanes in ducts exceeding either of these criteria.
- E. Roof Curbs and Equipment Support Rails: Coordinate the location of roof curbs and rails with the roof structure, ductwork distribution, and other work. Install after roof deck is installed but before roof is insulated. Mount curbs and rails securely to deck per manufacturer's recommendations. Provide counterflashing as required.
- F. Louvers: Coordinate louver size and construction with structural and architectural openings to assure proper fit. Securely fasten louver to internal structural members to withstand a force of 25 lb/sf plus a safety factor of 3.0.
- G. Instrumentation: Install duct thermometers and filter gauges so they are easily readable from the operator level.

### 3.3 FLUES AND VENTS FOR FUEL-FIRED EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Install per the drawings and these specifications, manufacturer's instructions, the terms of the vent's UL Listing, the UMC and NFPA-211.

1. Use the same type vent for the entire system from the equipment connection to the termination outside. Provide all fittings, transitions, adapters, supports, storm collars, etc.
  2. Install per the venting requirements of the appliance manufacturer. Comply with clearances per UL Listing. Minimize offsets and resistance to flow. System shall develop a positive flow adequate to remove products of combustion to outside. Do not run any portion of the vent system through any supply or return air duct or plenum. Do not connect the vent from any Category I or II (non-positive pressure) appliance with any Category III or IV (positive pressure) appliance. Do not install any manually operated damper at any point in vent system.
  3. Properly support the system and make provisions for thermal expansion. Install so as to prevent leakage of flue gases into the building. Provide drain connections where condensate is likely to accumulate, and pipe to spill over floor drain.
  4. Provide ventilated thimbles where vents pass through walls, floors and roof. Paint all galvanized or aluminized steel parts exposed to the weather with one coat of corrosion and heat-resistant primer, and one coat of heat resistant paint.
  5. Terminate low heat appliances as indicated on the drawings, but not less than:
    - a. 3 ft above the highest point where the vent passes the roof.
    - b. 2 ft above any portion of a building within a horizontal distance of 10 ft.
    - c. 3 ft above any forced air inlet located within 10 ft.
- B. Type B: If a draft damper is supplied with the appliance for installation in the flue, install it per manufacturer's instructions. If appliance is listed for use with a draft hood but is not supplied with one, provide a properly sized barometric draft regulator immediately in the vent outlet, and install per manufacturer's recommendations. Pitch vent up minimum 1/4-inch per foot. Join sections per manufacturer's recommendations using sheet metal screws or proprietary closure system of a UL Listed venting system. Provide vent cap,
- C. Type III and IV: Install per the drawings and these specifications, per manufacturer's instructions, per the terms of the vent's UL listing, and per NFPA-211.

### 3.4 DAMPERS FOR FIRE AND SMOKE CONTROL

- A. Select FDs, SMDs and FSDs as appropriate to the application. Dampers may be rectangular or round, and single-section or multi-section as required, but shall not be less than the duct sizes indicated on the drawings nor larger than the maximum sizes per the UL listing for a given style of damper. Provide transitions and sleeves as required.
1. FSDs may be used where SMDs are indicated provided they meet the required ratings of the indicated SMDs and provided the FSDs are installed in accordance with their listing.
- B. Install dampers in accordance with their listing. Terminate acoustic lining at dampers as necessary to ensure proper damper operation. Install actuators and access doors on the side of the duct unless space conditions preclude this. Provide adequate clearance for proper operation, and minimum 36-inch clearance for servicing actuator.
1. When space conditions preclude installing actuators on the side, such components may be installed on the top or bottom of the duct provided good access to these components is maintained.
  2. When size requires the use of multiple dampers, provide framing to ensure the dampers

- remain in place.
3. Provide a duct access door at each FD, SMD and FSD for inspection and maintenance. Provide minimum 1/2-inch high label, "SMOKE DAMPER," "FIRE DAMPER," or "FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER."
- C. Test all SMDs and FSDs after the system is installed to ensure proper operation based on both smoke and fire signals. Advise Owner minimum 2 weeks in advance and invite him to observe these tests. Submit a written report with a table which identifies each such damper (along with plans which indicate each such damper); gives its size, type and model number; the date on which it was tested; the test results; and places for the initials of the person performing test for the contractor and the person witnessing test for owner. Should any dampers fail to operate properly, service them and demonstrate proper operation. Reset all dampers when the testing is complete.

### 3.5 FILTERS AND FILTER GAUGES

- A. Provide one set of MERV-7 temporary filters until testing and balancing is complete. Then immediately before the system is turned over to the Owner at the completion of the project, remove these filters and provide the specified filters.

### 3.6 TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Install terminal units so that controls and piping components are readily accessible for normal service and maintenance. Provide minimum 3 ft clear in front of control panels.

### 3.7 GRILLES REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS

- A. Install grilles, registers & diffusers (GRDs) square with building construction. Mount sidewall GRDs minimum, 3-inches above floor level. If GRDs have provisions to adjust the direction of air flow, submit a written recommendation regarding the best direction for air flows, obtain written approval from the Owner's Representative, and adjust GRDs accordingly.
- B. Verify frame types with architectural RCPs prior to ordering GRDs.

### 3.8 FANS

- A.

### 3.9 COILS

- A.

### 3.10 AIR HANDLING UNITS AND AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

- A.

### 3.11 CLOSEOUT ISSUES

#### A. Leakage Testing

1. Pressure test not less than 25% of the installed ductwork of each system rated at 3 in wg or more, either positive or negative pressure. Advise Owner's Representative when systems will be ready for testing. For large systems separate tests may be made on different sections. The Owner's representative will designate the sections to be tested, but not more than 24 hours in advance of test. Cap ends of ducts as required and provide equipment as required for testing.
2. Measure duct leakage per the SMACNA HVAC Duct Leakage Test manual. Leakage shall not exceed the following:

$$L_{\max} = C_L P^{0.65}, \text{ where}$$

$L_{\max}$  = maximum permitted leakage, cfm/100 sf of duct surface area

$C_L$  = Duct leakage class (cfm/100 sf at 1-inch wg)

= 6 for rectangular sheet metal, rectangular fiberglass, and round flexible ducts

= 3 for round and flat oval sheet metal or fiberglass ducts

P = Test pressure. Test pressure shall match system pressure class.

3. If sample is defective, the contractor shall repair or modify the defective section and re-test it to demonstrate compliance. In addition, for each section which fails its original pressure test, the Owner's Representative will designate an additional ductwork section of similar size, for the Contractor to test. This section will be in addition to 25% area originally planned to be tested. .
4. Complete all leakage testing and repairs prior to concealing ducts.
5. Submit a test report that documents the test procedure and results. Include:
  - a. Test equipment – model numbers, technical data, calibration data, etc.
  - b. Drawings showing the extent of the systems tested.
  - c. Test results.
  - d. Dates, witnesses, and signatures of witnesses.

- B. Testing and Balancing: Test and balance the complete air tempering system as specified in Section 23 0593. It is anticipated that the TAB effort will identify some system deficiencies. Work in a cooperative manner to identify the cause of these deficiencies. Where deficiencies are due to defects in installation, or workmanship, repair as required and re-test to demonstrate proper performance.

#### C. Cleaning

1. All ducts, coils, housing, registers, grilles, fans, etc., shall be clean when installed and shall be kept clean until the system is completed. As the various parts of the system are installed, they shall be wiped or blown clean and openings taped dust-tight with heavy paper or cardboard until the system is completed and ready for testing. At that time all covers and protective wrappings shall be removed. Where one has been torn or previously removed, the duct, coil, register, etc., shall be carefully cleaned of any dirt or dust that has entered the opening.
2. **[Before the ceiling is installed and final connections are made to the high velocity terminal units, it will be required that the fans be operated at full capacity to blow**

**out dirt and debris from ducts. If it is not practical to use the main supply blower for this test, the ducts may be blown out in sections by a portable fan. After the ducts have been cleaned, the final connections shall be made to the high velocity units.]**

END OF SECTION 23 3000

## SECTION 23 3423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Utility set fans.
2. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
3. Axial roof ventilators.
4. Centrifugal wall ventilators.
5. In-line centrifugal fans.
6. Propeller fans.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base air ratings on actual site elevations.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
  1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
  2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
  3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
  4. Material gages and finishes, including color charts.
  5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
  2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Show roof penetration requirements and reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating roof penetrations and units mounted above ceiling. Show the following:
1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
  2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
  3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
  4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- D. Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."



- C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

## 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, OAE:
  - 1. ACME
  - 2. Cook, Loren Company
  - 3. Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.
  - 4. Greenheck Fan Corp.

### 2.2 UTILITY SET FANS

- A. Description: Belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, and accessories.
- B. Housing: Fabricated of steel with side sheets fastened with a deep lock seam or welded to scroll sheets.
  - 1. Housing Discharge Arrangement: Adjustable to eight standard positions.
- C. Fan Wheels: Single-width, single inlet; welded to cast-iron or cast-steel hub and spun-steel inlet cone, with hub keyed to shaft.
  - 1. Blade Materials: Steel.
  - 2. Blade Type: Backward inclined.
- D. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
- E. Shaft Bearings: Prelubricated and sealed, self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings with ABMA 9, L<sub>50</sub> of 200,000 hours.
- F. Belt Drives: Factory mounted, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.

1. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor: 1.5.
2. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
3. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
4. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.

G. Accessories:

1. Backdraft Dampers: Gravity actuated with counterweight and interlocking aluminum blades and felt edges in steel frame installed on fan discharge.
2. Access Doors: Gasketed doors with latch-type handles.
3. Scroll Dampers: Single-blade damper installed at fan scroll top with adjustable linkage.
4. Inlet Screens: Removable wire mesh.
5. Drain Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded coupling drain connection installed at lowest point of housing.
6. Weather Hoods: Weather resistant with stamped vents over motor and drive compartment.

## 2.3 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Description: Belt-driven or direct-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.
- B. Housing: Removable, galvanized steel, mushroom-domed top; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
- C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- D. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:
  1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
  2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
  3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
  4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- E. Accessories:
  1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
  2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
  3. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
- F. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
  1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
  2. Overall Height: 12 inches.

3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation matrix.
4. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
6. Hinged Sub-base: Galvanized steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.
7. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.
8. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation matrix.
9. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
10. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
11. Hinged Sub-base: Galvanized steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.
12. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.

## 2.4 CENTRIFUGAL WALL VENTILATORS

- A. Description: Belt-driven or direct-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, and accessories.
- B. Housing: Heavy-gage, removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; venturi inlet cone.
- C. Fan Wheel: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- D. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:
  1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
  2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
  3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
  4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- E. Accessories:
  1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through internal aluminum conduit.
  2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
  3. Wall Grille: Ring type for flush mounting.
  4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in wall sleeve; factory set to close when fan stops.

## 2.5 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Description: In-line, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, outlet guide vanes, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, mounting brackets, and accessories.
- B. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

- C. Direct-Driven Units: Motor encased in housing outside of airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.
- D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.
- E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.
- F. Accessories:
  - 1. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
  - 2. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
  - 3. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

## 2.6 PROPELLER FANS

- A. Description: Belt-driven or direct-driven propeller fans consisting of fan blades, hub, housing, orifice ring, motor, drive assembly, and accessories.
- B. Housing: Galvanized steel sheet with flanged edges and integral orifice ring with baked-enamel finish coat applied after assembly.
- C. Steel Fan Wheels: Formed-steel blades riveted to heavy-gage steel spider bolted to cast-iron hub.
- D. Fan Wheel: Replaceable, extruded-aluminum, airfoil blades fastened to cast-aluminum hub; factory set pitch angle of blades, may be used.
- E. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.
  - 1. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor: 1.4.
  - 2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
  - 3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
    - a. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9,  $L_{10}$  of 100,000 hours.
  - 4. Pulleys: Cast iron with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
  - 5. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
  - 6. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
  - 7. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.
- F. Accessories:
  - 1. Gravity Shutters: Aluminum blades in aluminum frame; interlocked blades with nylon bearings.

2. Motor-Side Back Guard: Galvanized steel, complying with OSHA specifications, removable for maintenance.
3. Wall Sleeve: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
4. Weathershield Hood: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
5. Weathershield Front Guard: Galvanized steel with expanded metal screen.
6. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 percent to less than 50 percent.
7. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, or on approved surface in sight of fan.

## 2.7 MOTORS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Motors."
- B. Enclosure Type: Guarded dripproof.

## 2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Support units using spring isolators having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration- and seismic-control devices are specified in Division 23 Sections.
  1. Secure vibration and seismic controls to concrete bases using anchor bolts cast in concrete base.
- C. Install floor-mounting units on concrete bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.
- E. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 23 Sections.
  1. In seismic zones, restrain support units.

- F. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- G. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment.
- D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Equipment Startup Checks:
  - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
  - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connection to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
  - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
  - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
  - 5. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
  - 6. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
  - 7. Disable automatic temperature-control operators.
  - 8. Verify that isolation dampers shut tightly when units are "off," and open fully when units are "on."
- B. Starting Procedures:
  - 1. Energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm.
  - 2. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
- C. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

- D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
- F. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- G. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- H. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest as specified above after repairs or replacements are made.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Lubricate bearings.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, internally clean fans according to manufacturer's written instructions. Remove foreign material and construction debris. Vacuum fan wheel and cabinet.
- B. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

### 3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain power ventilators.
  - 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
  - 2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."
  - 3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
  - 4. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 23 3423

## SECTION 23 3713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 23 Section 23 3000 "Air Tempering System and Equipment" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.
  - 2. See special notes and requirements on Division 23 Drawings.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
  - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate Drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
  - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
  - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
  - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
  - 5. Duct access panels.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Grilles, registers and diffusers shall be fabricated of steel or aluminum. Aluminum only shall be used in areas of high moisture content. Steel grilles, diffusers and registers shall receive a zinc phosphate prime coat and a baked white enamel finish. Aluminum grilles, diffusers and registers shall also be finished in baked white enamel. The type of grille, diffuser, or register is shown by symbol number on the drawings. All symbol numbers shall be crosschecked against the architectural room finish schedule, which shall govern in the event of conflict; discrepancies shall be clearly noted on the submittals. Furnish additional T-bars as required to support and finish around ceiling mounted diffusers and grilles. Equipment manufactured by Metalaire, Krueger, or Titus. Ductwork runouts connecting diffusers with round necks shall be the same size as the diffuser neck, unless otherwise noted. All grilles, registers and diffusers shall be ADC (Air Diffusion Council) certified and rated in accordance with the ADC equipment test code.

### 2.2 DIFFUSERS, GRILLES AND REGISTERS

- DVD-1 Description: Furnish and install Price model series DF1R (WxH) (or approved equal) with the configurations and mounting types indicated on the plans and air outlet schedule.
- Performance: Air shall be delivered to the space at low noise levels and low velocities that are even across the diffuser face, in all ducting configurations and without the use of nozzles. Diffuser Manufacturer shall provide sound and pressure drop data derived from tests in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 70-2006. Performance data for Draft Rate (%DR) shall be provided based on tests in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 55-2004. A software program that allows room comfort evaluation for specific operating conditions and diffuser locations shall be available to aid in performance assessment. If such a computer program is not available from the manufacturer, the manufacturer shall supply, free of charge, a CFD model of the representative spaces completed by a modeling contractor who has demonstrable qualifications to model such spaces. These shall include no less than 10 years of experience in the modeling of displacement ventilation systems, thorough validation of the code through comparison to empirical data as well as a list of references.
- Construction: The 1-way flat faced recessed displacement diffuser, model DF1R, shall be constructed with an equalization baffle behind the operative diffuser face for uniform, low velocity, distribution of supply air. Both the equalization baffle and face shall be securely retained in the diffuser frames. Plastic nozzle arrays or any plastic components are unacceptable. There shall be no visible fasteners on the front panel. The operative face shall be constructed of painted 16 gauge perforated steel. The installation frame shall be constructed of 24 gage steel. The internal baffling elements shall be constructed of aluminum. The paint shall be powder coat polyester. Epoxies and their derivatives are unacceptable. Visible non-metallic components are unacceptable. The diffuser shall be supplied with an installation frame for recessed installation that is not visible from the room. (The diffuser shall be supplied with an installation frame for recessed installation which allows the diffuser to be installed in areas where plaster is required).

- E. Mounting/Fastening: The diffuser shall be installed within the supplied installation frame. The diffuser shall have no visible fasteners or framing, and shall be held within the supplied installation frame via secure mounting clips.
- DVD-2 Description: Furnish and install Price model series DF1 (WxH) (or approved equal) with the configurations and mounting types indicated on the plans and air outlet schedule.
- Performance: Air shall be delivered to the space at low noise levels and low velocities that are even across the diffuser face, in all ducting configurations and without the use of nozzles. Diffuser Manufacturer shall provide sound and pressure drop data derived from tests in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 70-2006. Performance data for Draft Rate (%DR) shall be provided based on tests in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 55-2004. A software program that allows room comfort evaluation for specific operating conditions and diffuser locations shall be available to aid in performance assessment. If such a computer program is not available from the manufacturer, the manufacturer shall supply, free of charge, a CFD model of the representative spaces completed by a modeling contractor who has demonstrable qualifications to model such spaces. These shall include no less than 10 years of experience in the modeling of displacement ventilation systems, thorough validation of the code through comparison to empirical data as well as a list of references.
- Construction: The 1 way flat faced Displacement diffuser, model DF1 shall be constructed with an equalization baffle behind the operative diffuser face for uniform, low velocity, distribution of supply air. Both the equalization baffle and face shall be securely retained in the diffuser frames. Plastic nozzle arrays or any plastic components are unacceptable. The diffuser frames shall be constructed of high strength aluminum extrusion for rigidity and protection of the operative face and side panels. There shall be no visible fasteners on the front or side panels. The operative face shall be constructed of painted 16 gauge perforated steel, rear side and end panels shall be provided in painted 20 gauge steel. The frame and internal baffling elements shall be constructed of Aluminum. The diffuser shall be available for duct connection at the top, bottom, side or rear of the diffuser with a factory or field cut inlet. The paint shall be powder coat polyester. Epoxies and their derivatives are unacceptable. Visible non-metallic components are unacceptable. The diffuser shall be supplied with a rail mounting system that does not require puncturing the diffuser to install. Mounting/Fastening: The diffuser shall fasten to the wall via a rail mounting system. The rail mounting system with metal cover strips to conceal all visible fasteners.
- SD-1 Ceiling Supply Diffuser: Stamped face, Lay-in ceiling, round neck with adjustable tabs, fixed louvers, and baked white enamel finish. Price SCD or equivalent. T-Bar mount, SCD, Type 3.
- SD-2 Ceiling Supply Diffuser: Stamped face, fixed ceiling, round neck with adjustable tabs, fixed louvers, volume regulator, baked white enamel finish. Price SCD, or equivalent. Surface mount, SCD, Type 31.
- SD-3 Ceiling Supply Diffuser: Stamped face, Lay-in ceiling, round neck with adjustable tabs, fixed louvers, and baked white enamel finish. Price SCD or equivalent. T-Bar mount, SCD, Type 3.

- SD-4 Ceiling Supply Diffuser: Stamped face, fixed ceiling, round neck with adjustable tabs, fixed louvers, volume regulator, baked white enamel finish. Price SCD, or equivalent. Surface mount, SCD, Type 31.
- SR-1 Sidewall Supply Register: Double deflection type with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator, 1-1/4" flat margin, 3/4" bar spacing, baked white enamel finish, aluminum or steel, and sized as shown on the drawings. Price 520D, or equivalent.
- EG-1 Ceiling Exhaust Register: Aluminum core of 1/2" x 1/2" x 1/2" squares in 3/16" aluminum or steel frame for use in exposed tee bar ceiling with white aluminum finish, sized as shown on the drawings. Price 80, or equivalent.
- EG-2 Ceiling Exhaust Register: Aluminum core of 1/2" x 1/2" x 1/2" squares in flat aluminum frame with approximately 1-1/2" margin for surface mounting with white aluminum finish, and opposed blade damper. Sized as shown on drawings. Price 80D with damper, or equivalent.
- ER-1 Sidewall Exhaust Register: Fixed horizontal bars on 3/4" centers set at 45 degrees, approximately 1-1/4" margin, opposed blade damper, baked white enamel finish, and sized as shown on the drawings. Price 530D, or equivalent.
- RG-1 Ceiling Return Grille: Aluminum core of 1/2" x 1/2" x 1/2" squares in flat aluminum frame with approximately 1-1/4" margin for surface or lay-in mounting. Sized as shown on drawings. Price 80 or equivalent.
- RR-1 Sidewall Return Air or Transfer Grille: Fixed horizontal bars on 3/4" centers set at 45 degrees, approximately 1-1/4" margin, no opposed blade damper, baked white enamel finish, furnish grille on each exposed wall surface, and sized as shown on the drawings. Price 530, or equivalent.
- SS-1 Linear Supply Diffuser: Extruded aluminum construction with baked white enamel frame suitable for lay-in or surface mounting to gypboard (ceiling and sidewall). Surface mounted type shall have minimum 1-1/8" borders with frame mounting holes. Interior surfaces shall be finished in dull black. Diffusers shall have a fully adjustable air pattern with flow control vanes that shall be capable of deflecting the air pattern from horizontal to vertical or at intermediate settings. Each diffuser shall have a self-aligning device (where length is greater than four feet) resulting in perfect alignment without being visible. See plans for actual cfm, diffuser length, type of ceiling, and number of 1" slots. Price SDA100 or equivalent. Provide linear slot sheet metal plenum.
- RS-1 Linear Return: Extruded aluminum construction with baked white enamel frame suitable for lay-in or surface mounting to gypboard (ceiling and sidewall). Surface mounted type shall have minimum 1-1/8" borders with frame mounting holes. Interior surfaces shall be finished in dull black. Each linear return shall have a self-aligning device (where length is greater than four feet) resulting in perfect alignment without being visible. See schedule and plans for actual cfm, for length, type of ceiling, and number of 1" slots. Price SDR-8 SLOT or equivalent.

## 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 3713

## SECTION 23 3813 - KITCHEN EXHAUST AND MAKEUP AIR SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Special Conditions and General Requirements.
- B. Comply with all requirements specified in Section 23 30 00, and see that section for components and installation requirements not specified in this Section.
- C. See also Sections 23 0500, 23 0548, 23 0549, 23 0593, 23 0700, and 23 0900 for related work.

#### 1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide all equipment, sheetmetal, and HVAC system components indicated on the drawings and specified herein for complete and functional HVAC systems to serve the kitchen. This section includes those components that are unique to the kitchen makeup and exhaust air systems. Certain components are specified in Section 23 30 00.
- B. Rough-in and connect to kitchen hoods supplied and/or installed by others.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following for review and approval:
  - 1. All equipment shown on the equipment schedule and/or specified herein.
  - 2. Ductwork construction standards, accessories, and layouts. Layouts shall be at a scale appropriate for the areas shown, but not less than 3/8-inch = 1'-0". Include large scale sections as appropriate.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with UMC-2006 Chapter 5 Articles 5.07 through 5.17.
- B. Comply with NFPA-96.
- C. Fire extinguishing systems shall be installed by persons trained and qualified to install the specific system provided.

#### 1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Type 1 Hood: A kitchen hood for collecting and removing grease and smoke.

- B. Type 2 Hood: A kitchen hood for collecting and removing steam, vapors, heat or odors.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MAKEUP AIR UNITS

#### A. Rooftop Direct-Fired/Evap Cooled

1. General: Factory fabricated, packaged rooftop, direct-fired with evap cooling, ETL Listed to ASNI Z83.4-1999, factory wired and tested (gas train, electrical components and air flow controls).
2. Unit Construction: Heavy gauge G90 galvanized steel casing with corrosion resistant fasteners, weatherproof with standing seam where roof panels are joined, all metal-to-metal surfaces sealed where exposed to the weather, 1-inch fiberglass insulation, discharge configuration as indicated on drawings, access doors or removable panels for ready access to all components, and lifting lugs.
3. Heating Section: Direct fired with cast aluminum burner, for use with natural gas at 900 – 1000 Btu/SCF HHV, SS mixing plates, Maxitrol or equivalent controls with 25:1 turndown, IRI or FM gas train, and all necessary safety and operating controls..
4. Cooling Section: Evaporative type, SS module construction, 12-inch media with 90% cooling effectiveness, with float-type makeup, 120V pump with discharge piping and corrosion-resistant distribution header, drain & overflow connections.
5. Fan Section: AMCA rated for both performance and sound, centrifugal type statically and dynamically balanced, permanently lubricated bearings with 100,000 Hr L-10 life at maximum cataloged speed, belt driven with drive sized for 150% of motor HP, pulleys with machined surfaces, adjustable sheaves for 15 Hp and less, motor per Spec Section 23 05 00, fan discharge flexible connection, and with fan and motor mounted on common base.
6. Electrical and Controls: Factory wired for service from a single-point power connection, with all necessary power and control components mounted in accessible and weather-protected enclosures, all wiring per the NEC, control transformer with secondary fusing, contacts for remote start/stop and monitoring of fan status, and discharge temperature sensor with all components necessary for discharge temperature control. All components UL listed, recognized or classified where applicable.
7. Accessories: double wall construction, motorized intake damper, 2-inch aluminum mesh filters sized for less than 550 FPM, dirty filter switch, fan and motor base spring isolated with minimum 1-inch static deflection, discharge fan configuration as shown on drawings, inlet weather hood with bird screen, louvered inlet with bird screen, minimum 12-inch insulated roof curb of G90 galvanized steel, evaporative cooler media with Class II rating per UL 900 (e.g., GLASdek), automatic blowdown controls (timed blowdown is acceptable), disconnect switch, fan motor starter, premium efficiency motor, and 115V convenience receptacle in NEMA 3R enclosure.
  - a. Variable Volume: Class F motor insulation and automatic burner bypass damper (may be self-adjusting) to ensure proper burner operation under the full range of operating conditions.
8. Approved Manufacturers: Captive Aire, Greenheck Model DGX, Spec Air, or approved equal.

## 2.2 EXHAUST FANS

### A. Centrifugal Roof Exhaust Type:

1. Factory fabricated fan, motor, drive, and accessories specifically designed for kitchen hood exhaust applications. Leakproof construction, listed for grease removal per UL 762, with air and sound data listed per
  - a. Housing: Spun aluminum construction, vertical discharge, reinforced wind band welded to one-piece curb cap with mounting holes on the side and integral spun venturi, spun aluminum motor compartment with readily removable cover and breather tube. All other structural components shall be galvanized steel.
  - b. Fan wheel: Backward inclined, centrifugal, non-overloading, statically & dynamically balanced, with shaft sized so first critical speed is minimum 25% above maximum operating speed.
  - c. Motor and drive: Premium efficiency ODP motor per Spec Section 23 05 00, out of the air stream, cooled with ambient air, direct drive or belt driven as indicated in schedule on drawings, bearings with 100,000 hr L-10 life. Motor, drive and fan wheel resiliently mounted on neoprene isolators.
    - 1) Variable Speed Applications: Provide Class F insulation.
  - d. Belt Drive: Adjustable pitch sheave up to 5 Hp, fixed pitch above this HP, cast and machined pulleys with all components sized for 150% of motor Hp.
  - e. Electrical: Disconnect (NEMA-1 if protected from the weather, or NEMA-3R if exposed to the weather) wired to motor, with all wiring and components per NEC and either UL Listed or UL recognized.
  - f. Accessories: Stamped aluminum nameplate, hinge kit to allow tilting fan up to inspect wheel, retaining chains, grease trap with absorbent material, drain trough which can be piped either to a roof-mounted grease collector, or can be piped back to the hood, conduit chase and roof curb.
    - 1) Roof Curb: Minimum 24-inch galvanized steel, fiberglass insulated, with wood nailer, and flange. Provide cant and step if needed for proper seal with roof. Provide ventilated extension curb so exhaust duct extends minimum 18-inches above roof deck, and so fan discharges minimum 40-inches above roof deck.
  - g. Approved Manufacturers: Greenheck CUE or CUBE, Cook, or approved equal.

## 2.3 DUCTWORK

### A. Makeup Air System: Galvanized steel per Section 23 3000.

### B. Type 1 Hood Exhaust Systems

1. Ductwork and Supports: Minimum 16-gauge carbon steel or 18-gauge SS.
2. Access Panels: Minimum 16 gauge steel with latching mechanism or bolted door fasteners, grease-tight, UL Listed for installation into grease duct, with temperature

- resistant gasket and sealant. Acudor, Flame Guard, or equal.
3. Alternate: A UL Listed, double wall grease duct system may be used in lieu of a welded system as specified here. All fittings and joints shall be supplied by the Manufacturer. Provide all necessary cleanouts, drains, etc. Approved manufacturers: Metal Fab, Metalbestos Schebler, DAE.
- C. Stainless Steel Ductwork: Provided 304 SS ductwork for moisture-laden exhaust air streams (e.g., dishwashers) 18 gauge No. 2B finish where ducts are exposed, with continuously welded joints, liquid-tight. Where seams are located on bottom surface or within 1.5-inches of bottom surface, continuously weld seams liquid-tight.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 MAKEUP AIR UNITS

- A. Install roof curb as per Spec Section 23 30 00 and install MAU onto curb. Install gas piping, water and drainage piping, discharge ductwork, and controls.
- B. Start up unit. Have manufacturer's representative confirm proper system operation and submit startup report.
- C. Demonstrate proper system operation to the owner's representative, including:
  1. That MAU and exhaust fans energize together based on kitchen hood switch.
  2. That motorized isolation damper opens when unit is energized and shuts when unit is off.
  3. That discharge temperature controls properly modulate heating control and cycle evaporative cooler pump to maintain discharge temperature setpoint
  4. That evaporative cooler makeup and blowdown systems function properly
  5. That evaporative cooler shutoff valve and drain valve are conveniently located along a wall approximately 5 ft above grade, and that all piping subject to freezing can be readily and completely drained into a floor drain or floor sink to prevent freezing, without draining onto the floor.

### 3.2 EXHAUST FANS

- A. Install roof curb as per Spec Section 23 30 00, and install fan onto curb. Connect ductwork per fan manufacturer's recommendations and per UMC Section 511.

### 3.3 DUCTWORK

- A. General:
  1. Comply with the requirements specified in Section 23 30 00 and UMC Sections 507 – 517.
  2. Install without forming dips or traps which might collect residue
  3. Lowest end of main duct shall be flush on the bottom with branch duct.
- B. Exhaust Ductwork for Type I Hoods



1. Install ductwork, insulation, grease removal devices, fans, etc, so as to maintain required clearances from adjacent construction.
2. Materials and Thicknesses:
  - a. Interior Ductwork: 16-gauge steel or 18-gauge SS
  - b. Exterior Ductwork: 18 gauge SS
3. Construction:
  - a. All seams, joints, penetrations, duct-to-hood collar connections, etc, shall be continuously welded and liquid-tight except as permitted by UMC Section 510.5.2.1.
  - b. Install so that grease cannot become pocketed in any portion of ductwork.
  - c. Telescoping or bell-type duct joints: Configure to be self-draining and per UMC Section 510.5.2.2.
  - d. Slope: Minimum 1/4 inch per foot to drain toward hood or approved grease reservoir. Where horizontal length exceeds 75 ft, slope not less than 1 inch per ft.
  - e. Bolts, screws, rivets and other mechanical fasteners: Shall not penetrate duct walls.
4. Dampers and flexible connectors: Do not provide in Type 1 hood exhaust systems.
5. UL Listed Grease Duct Systems: Install in accordance with their listing, and per manufacturer's recommendations.
6. Openings:
  - a. Provide as required to allow proper operation, maintenance, inspection and cleaning of all sections of ductwork, and as required by code.
  - b. Provide at each change in direction.
  - c. Locate so as to provide unobstructed access to openings. Provide a sign on each access panel reading, "ACCESS PANEL – DO NOT OBSTRUCT".
  - d. Provide within 3 ft of fan inlet and outlet where fans have ducted connections.
  - e. Horizontal Ducts:
    - 1) Provide openings large enough for cleaning. Locate not more than 12 ft on centers.
    - 2) Where any duct crosssectional dimension is 24-inches or larger, provide minimum one 20-inch x 20-inch opening for personnel entry. Provide hangers to support the weight of ductwork plus 800 lbs.
    - 3) Install on sides or top of duct, minimum 1-1/2 inch from the bottom of the duct.
  - f. Vertical Ducts:
    - 1) Where personnel entry is possible provide access door at top of riser
    - 2) Where personnel entry is not possible, provide access door at each floor level.
7. Supports: Provide as required to support vertical and lateral loads within the stress limitations of the building code. Supports shall be of the same material as the ductwork.
8. Damage to Covering or Enclosure: Advise Owner's Representative if any portion of ductwork, insulation or ductwork enclosure is damaged in any way, and repair so as to restore fire-resistance rating.

C. Exhaust Ductwork for Wet Applications:

1. Provide 18-gauge 304 SS ductwork for moisture-laden exhaust air streams (e.g., dishwashers) with No. 2B finish where ducts are exposed, with continuously welded joints, liquid-tight. Where seams are located on bottom surface or within 1.5-inches of bottom surface, continuously weld seams liquid-tight.
2. Welds shall be free from pits, runs, spatter and other imperfections, and ground smooth and flush with joined surfaces. Pitch horizontal ductwork downward toward intake opening. Where traps occur that collect water, provide a 3/4-inch half-coupling welded to the bottom of the duct and extended to the nearest drain.

D. Exhaust Ductwork for Type 2 Hoods in Dry Applications: Galvanized steel per Spec Section 23 3000.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean ductwork per Specification Section 23 3000.

END OF SECTION 23 3813

## SECTION 23 5216 - CONDENSING BOILERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes packaged, factory-fabricated and -assembled, gas-fired, fire-tube condensing boilers, trim, and accessories for generating.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include performance data, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For boilers, boiler trim, and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Design calculations and vibration isolation base details, signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
    - a. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
    - b. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails and equipment mounting frames.
  - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that boiler, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC." Include the following:
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
    - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

- b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
  - C. Field quality-control reports.
  - D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
  - E. Other Informational Submittals:
    - 1. ASME Stamp Certification and Report: Submit "A," "S," or "PP" stamp certificate of authorization, as required by authorities having jurisdiction, and document hydrostatic testing of piping external to boiler.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For boilers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label boilers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Boilers shall have minimum efficiency according to "Gas and Oil Fired Boilers - Minimum Efficiency Requirements."
- D. DOE Compliance: Minimum efficiency shall comply with 10 CFR 430, Subpart B, Appendix N, "Uniform Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Furnaces and Boilers."
- E. UL Compliance: Test boilers for compliance with UL 795, "Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment." Boilers shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of boilers that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period for Fire-Tube Condensing Boilers:
    - a. Leakage and Materials: ten <10> years from date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. Heat Exchanger Damaged by Thermal Stress and Corrosion: Prorated for ten <10> years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FIRE-TUBE CONDENSING BOILERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Lochinvar or approved equal.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated, -assembled, and -tested, fire-tube condensing boiler with heat exchanger sealed pressure tight, built on a steel base; including insulated jacket; flue-gas vent; combustion-air intake connections; water supply, return, and condensate drain connections; and controls. Water heating service only.
- C. Hot water boilers and associated auxiliary equipment shall be as specified on the equipment schedule on the drawings.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish and install a factory assembled automatic boiler control system as specified on the Equipment Schedule on the drawings and in Section 230900 for fully automatic operation of the boiler system. Electrical power, control, and interlock wiring shall be provided as specified in Section 23 0500 and 23 0549 and Division 26, Electrical.
- E. Furnish and install all devices as requested by the City of Farmington boiler inspector. Local manufacturer's representative must have minimum five (5) years experience in startup and service of boiler to be provided.
- F. The BOILER shall bear the ASME "H" stamp for 160 psi working pressure and shall be National Board listed. The BOILER shall have a fully welded 316L stainless steel, fire tube heat exchanger. There shall be a single pressure vessel. Multiple pressure vessels are not acceptable. Fire Tube shall be of the Wave Fire Tube design and capable of transferring 30,000 to 40,000 Btu's per tube. A liquid impact die shall be used to form the Wave Fire Tube. There shall be no banding material, bolts, gaskets or "O" rings in the heat exchanger construction. The Wave Fire Tube shall be robotically welded to the tube sheets. The heat exchanger shall be designed for a single-pass water flow to limit the water side pressure drop. Pressure drop shall

be no greater than 2.4 psi at 180 gpm. The condensate collection basin shall be constructed of welded 316L stainless steel. The complete heat exchanger assembly shall carry a ten (10) year limited warranty.

- G. The BOILER shall be certified and listed by C.S.A. International under the latest edition of the harmonized ANSI Z21.13 test standard for the U.S. and Canada. The BOILER shall comply with the energy efficiency requirements of the latest edition of the ASHRAE 90.1 Standard and the minimum efficiency requirements of the latest edition of the AHRI BTS-2000 Standard as defined by the Department of Energy in 10 CFR Part 431. The BOILER shall operate at a minimum of 92% thermal efficiency (FB 1500- FB 3500) or 93% thermal efficiency (FB 4000- FB 5000) at full fire as registered with AHRI. All models shall operate up to 97% thermal efficiency with return water temperatures at 90°F or below at 20°F temperature rise. The BOILER shall be certified for indoor installation.
- H. The BOILER shall be constructed with a heavy gauge steel jacket assembly, primed and pre-painted on both sides. The combustion chamber shall be sealed and completely enclosed, independent of the outer jacket assembly, so that integrity of the outer jacket does not affect a proper seal. Two burner/flame observation ports shall be provided. The single burner shall be a premix design with an upper and a lower chamber supplied by individual combustion systems and constructed of high temperature stainless steel with a woven Fecralloy outer covering to provide modulating firing rates. The BOILER shall be supplied with two gas valves designed with negative pressure regulation and be equipped with a pulse width modulation blower system, to precisely control the fuel/air mixture to provide modulating boiler firing rates for maximum efficiency. The BOILER shall operate in a safe condition with gas supply pressures as low as 4 inches of water column. The burner flame shall be ignited by direct spark ignition with flame monitoring via a flame sensor.
- I. The BOILER shall utilize a 24 VAC control circuit and components. The control system shall have a display for boiler set-up, boiler status, and boiler diagnostics. All components shall be easily accessed and serviceable from the front and top of the jacket. The BOILER shall be equipped with a temperature/pressure gauge; high limit temperature control with manual reset; ASME certified pressure relief valve set for 50 psi (standard); outlet water temperature sensor (dual thermistor); return water temperature sensor; outdoor air sensor, flue temperature sensor (dual thermistor); high and low gas pressure switches, low water cut off with manual reset, blocked drain switch and a condensate trap for the heat exchanger condensate drain.
- J. The BOILER shall feature the “SMART TOUCH™” control which is standard and factory installed with an 8” liquid crystal touch screen display, password security, outdoor air reset, pump delay with freeze protection, pump exercise, ramp delay featuring six steps, domestic hot water prioritization with limiting capabilities and PC port connection. A secondary control that is field mounted outside or inside the appliance is not acceptable. The BOILER shall have alarm contacts for any failure, runtime contacts and data logging of runtime at given modulation rates, ignition attempts and ignition failures. The BOILER shall have a built-in “Cascade” to sequence and rotate while maintaining modulation of up to eight boilers of different Btu inputs without utilization of an external controller. The internal “Cascade” function shall be capable of lead-lag, efficiency optimization, front-end loading, and rotation of lead boiler every 24 hours. The BOILER shall be capable of controlling an isolation valve (valve shall be offered by manufacturer) during heating operation and rotation of open valves in standby operation for full flow applications. The control must be equipped with standard Modbus communication protocol with a minimum 55 readable points. The BOILER shall have an optional gateway device which will allow integration with LON or BacNet (MSTP or IP) protocols.

- K. The "SMART TOUCH™" control shall increase fan speed to boost flame signal when a weak flame signal is detected during normal operation. A 0 -10 VDC output signal shall control a variable speed boiler pump (pump to be offered by manufacturer) to keep a fixed delta t across the boiler regardless of the modulation rate. The BOILER shall have the capability to receive a 0 – 10 VDC input signal from a variable speed system pump to anticipate changes in system heat load in order to prevent flow related issues such as erratic temperature cycling.
- L. The BOILER shall be equipped with two terminal strips for electrical connection. A low voltage connection board with 30 data points for safety and operating controls, i.e., Alarm Contacts, Runtime Contacts, Louver Proving Switch, Tank Thermostat, Remote Enable/Disable, System Supply Sensor, Outdoor Sensor, Tank Sensor, Modbus Building Management System signal and Cascade control circuit. A high voltage terminal strip shall be provided for Supply voltage. Supply voltage shall be 120 volt / 60 hertz / single phase on models up to 3,500,000 Btu's/Hr. Models 4,000,000 Btu's/Hr. and up shall be 208 volt / 60 hertz / three phase. The boiler may be factory trimmed for optional supply voltages, i.e. 208 volt / 60 hertz / 3 phase, 480 volt / 60 hertz / 3 phase and 600 volt / 60 hertz / 3 phase. The high voltage terminal strip plus integral relays are provided for independent pump control of the System pump, the Boiler pump and the Domestic Hot Water pump.
- M. Direct Vent system with vertical and sidewall termination of both the exhaust vent and combustion air. The flue shall be Category IV approved Stainless Steel sealed vent material terminating at the rooftop with the manufacturer's specified vent termination. A separate pipe shall supply combustion air directly to the boiler from the outside. The air inlet pipe must be sealed and may be other materials listed in the Installation manual. The boiler's total combined air intake length shall not exceed 100 equivalent feet. The boiler's total combined exhaust venting length shall not exceed 100 equivalent feet. The air inlet must terminate on the rooftop with the exhaust.
- N. The BOILER shall have an independent laboratory rating for Oxides of Nitrogen (NOx) to meet the requirements of South Coast Air Quality Management District in Southern California and the requirements of Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (FB 1500-FB 2000). The manufacturer shall verify proper operation of the burner, all controls and the heat exchanger by connection to water and venting for a factory fire test prior to shipping.
- O. The BOILER shall operate at altitudes up to 4,500 feet above sea level without additional parts or adjustments. High altitude operation shall be certified at a minimum of 4,500 feet above sea level by a 3rd party organization.
- P. Characteristics and Capacities:
  - 1. See Schedule.

## 2.2 TRIM

- A. Include devices sized to comply with ANSI B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
- B. Aquastat Controllers: Operating, firing rate, and high limit.
- C. Safety Relief Valve: ASME rated.

- D. Pressure and Temperature Gage: Minimum 3-1/2-inch- (89-mm-) diameter, combination water-pressure and -temperature gage. Gages shall have operating-pressure and -temperature ranges so normal operating range is about 50 percent of full range.
- E. Boiler Air Vent: Automatic.
- F. Drain Valve: Minimum NPS 3/4 (DN 20) hose-end gate valve.
- G. Circulation Pump: Non-overloading, in-line pump with split-capacitor motor having thermal-overload protection and lubricated bearings; designed to operate at specified boiler pressures and temperatures.

## 2.3 CONTROLS

- A. Refer to Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- B. Boiler operating controls shall include the following devices and features:
  - 1. Control transformer.
  - 2. Set-Point Adjust: Set points shall be adjustable.
  - 3. Operating Pressure Control: Factory wired and mounted to cycle burner.
  - 4. Low-Water Cutoff and Pump Control: Cycle feedwater pump(s) for makeup water control.
  - 5. High Cutoff: [Manual] [Automatic] reset stops burner if operating conditions rise above maximum boiler design [temperature] [pressure].
  - 6. Low-Water Cutoff Switch: [Electronic] [Float and electronic] probe shall prevent burner operation on low water. Cutoff switch shall be [manual] [automatic]-reset type.
  - 7. Blocked Inlet Safety Switch: Manual-reset pressure switch field mounted on boiler combustion-air inlet.
  - 8. Audible Alarm: Factory mounted on control panel with silence switch; shall sound alarm for above conditions.
- C. Building Automation System Interface: Factory install hardware and software to enable building automation system to monitor, control, and display boiler status and alarms.
  - 1. A communication interface with building automation system shall enable building automation system operator to remotely control and monitor the boiler from an operator workstation. Control features available, and monitoring points displayed, locally at boiler control panel shall be available through building automation system.

## 2.4 ELECTRICAL POWER

- A. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in electrical Sections.
- B. Single-Point Field Power Connection: Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to boiler.



1. House in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
2. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
3. Install factory wiring outside of an enclosure in a metal raceway.
4. Provide branch power circuit to each motor and to controls with a disconnect switch or circuit breaker.
5. Provide each motor with overcurrent protection.

## 2.5 VENTING KITS

- A. Kit: Complete system, ASTM A 959, Type 29-4C stainless steel, pipe, vent terminal, thimble, indoor plate, vent adapter, condensate trap and dilution tank, and sealant.
- B. Combustion-Air Intake: Complete system, stainless steel, pipe, vent terminal with screen, inlet air coupling, and sealant.

## 2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Burner and Hydrostatic Test: Factory adjust burner to eliminate excess oxygen, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen emissions, and carbon monoxide in flue gas and to achieve combustion efficiency; perform hydrostatic test.
- B. Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Allow Owner access to source quality-control testing of boilers. Notify Architect 14 days in advance of testing.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Before boiler installation, examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting boiler performance, maintenance, and operations.
  1. Final boiler locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.
- B. Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where boilers will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 BOILER INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install boilers on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
  2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
  3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- B. Install gas-fired boilers according to NFPA 54.
- C. Assemble and install boiler trim.
- D. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.
- E. Install control wiring to field-mounted electrical devices.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to boiler to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Install piping from equipment drain connection to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Provide an isolation valve if required.
- D. Connect piping to boilers, except safety relief valve connections, with flexible connectors of materials suitable for service. Flexible connectors and their installation are specified in Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties."
- E. Connect gas piping to boiler gas-train inlet with union. Piping shall be at least full size of gas train connection. Provide a reducer if required.
- F. Connect hot-water piping to supply- and return-boiler tapings with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.
- G. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.
- H. Boiler Venting:
1. Install flue venting kit and combustion-air intake.
  2. Connect full size to boiler connections.
- I. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- J. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
  - 1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Leak Test: Hydrostatic test. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 3. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Adjust air-fuel ratio and combustion.
  - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
    - a. Check and adjust initial operating set points and high- and low-limit safety set points of fuel supply, water level and water temperature.
    - b. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- F. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
- G. Performance Tests:
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect component assemblies and equipment installations, including connections, and to conduct performance testing.
  - 2. Boilers shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as determined by field performance tests. Adjust, modify, or replace equipment to comply.
  - 3. Perform field performance tests to determine capacity and efficiency of boilers.
    - a. Test for full capacity.
    - b. Test for boiler efficiency at low fire 20, 40, 60, 80, 100, 80, 60, 40, and 20 percent of full capacity. Determine efficiency at each test point.
  - 4. Repeat tests until results comply with requirements indicated.
  - 5. Provide analysis equipment required to determine performance.
  - 6. Provide temporary equipment and system modifications necessary to dissipate the heat produced during tests if building systems are not adequate.
  - 7. Notify Architect in advance of test dates.
  - 8. Document test results in a report and submit to Architect.

### 3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain boilers. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 23 5216

## SECTION 23 7313 - MODULAR INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 0500, Common Work Requirements for HVAC.
- B. Section 23 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings.
- C. Section 23 0505, Piping Specialties.
- D. Section 23 0523, Valves.
- E. Section 23 0700, HVAC Insulation.
- F. Section 23 0900, Facility Management System, for temperature control valves, meters and instrumentation.
- G. Division 26, Electrical.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Casing panels shall be self-supporting and capable of withstanding 133 percent of internal static pressures indicated, without panel joints exceeding a deflection of  $L/100$  where "L" is the unsupported span length within completed casings.
- C. Seismic Performance: Air-handling units shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Mechanical-room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements.
  - 2. Support location, type, and weight.
  - 3. Field measurements.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For air-handling units, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each air-handling unit indicated.
  - 1. Unit dimensions and weight.
  - 2. Cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
  - 3. Fans:
    - a. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
    - b. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
    - c. Fan construction and accessories.
    - d. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
  - 4. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
  - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
  - 6. Filters with performance characteristics.
  - 7. AHU manufacturer shall provide the following information with each shop drawing/product data submission:
  - 8. Dimensioned arrangement drawings for each AHU including a plan and elevation view of the assembled unit with overall dimensions, lift points, unit shipping split locations and dimensions, installation and operating weights, and installation, operation and service clearances.
  - 9. All electrical, piping, and ductwork requirements, including sizes, connection locations, and connection method recommendations.

10. Each component of the unit shall be identified and mechanical specifications shall be provided for unit and accessories describing construction, components, and options.
11. All performance data, including capacities and airside and waterside pressure drops, for components.
12. Fan curves shall be provided for fans with the design operating points indicated. Data shall be corrected to actual operating conditions, temperatures, and altitudes.
13. For units with multiple fans, a fan curve shall be provided showing the performance of the entire bank of fans at design conditions. In addition, a fan curve shall be provided showing the performance of each individual fan in the bank of fans at design conditions. Finally, a fan curve shall be provide showing the performance of the bank of fans when one fan is down. The percent redundancy of the bank of fans with one fan down shall be noted on the fan curve or in the tabulated fan data.
14. A filter schedule must be provided for each air handling unit supplied by the air handling unit manufacturer. Schedule shall detail unit tag, unit size, corresponding filter section location within the AHU, filter arrangement (e.g. angled/flat), filter depth, filter type (e.g. pleated media), MERV rating, and filter quantity and size.
15. A schedule detailing necessary trap height shall be provided for each air handling unit. Schedule shall detail unit tag, unit size, appropriate trap schematic with recommended trap dimensions, and unit supplied base rail height. Contractor shall be responsible for additional trap height required for trapping and insulation beyond the unit supplied base rail height by adequate housekeeping pad. The AHU manufacturer shall provide appropriate sets of submittals as referenced in the General Conditions and shall submit to the Owner electronic copies of the IOM.
16. The AHU manufacturer shall list any exceptions to the specification.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-handling units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Filters: Two <2> set(s) for each air-handling unit.
  2. Gaskets: One <1> set(s) for each access door.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.
- C. ARI Certification: Air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by ARI.

- D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- F. Comply with NFPA 70.
- G. AMCA Publication 99 – Standards Handbook.
- H. AMCA Publication 611 – Certified Ratings Program – Airflow Measurement Performance
- I. AMCA Standard 500-D – Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating.
- J. ANSI/ABMA Standard 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
- K. ANSI/AMCA Standard 204 – Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.
- L. ANSI/AHRI Standard 410 - Forced Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils.
- M. ANSI/AHRI Standard 430 - Central Station Air Handling Units.
- N. ANSI/UL 900 – Standard for Safety Air Filter Units.
- O. AHRI Standard 260 – Sound rating of Ducted Air Moving and Conditioning Equipment.
- P. ASHRAE Standard 84 - Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers.
- Q. ASHRAE Standard 111 – Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems.
- R. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operation Salt Spray Apparatus.
- S. ASTM E477 – Standard Test Method for Measure Acoustical and Airflow Performance of Duct Liner Materials and Prefabricated Silencers.
- T. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code®.
- U. NFPA 90A – Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.
- V. UL 1995 – Standard for Safety Heating and Cooling Equipment
- W. Air Coils: Certify capacities, pressure drops and selection procedures in accordance with current AHRI Standard 410.
- X. Air handling units with fan sections utilizing single fans shall be rated and certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 430.
- Y. Air handling units with fan sections utilizing multiple fans shall be rated in accordance with AHRI Standard 430 for airflow, static pressure, and fan speed performance.



- Z. Airflow monitoring station: Certify airflow measurement station performance in accordance with AMCA 611.
- AA. ISO 9001 Certification.

#### 1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of structural-steel support members, if any, with actual equipment provided.

#### 1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Agency Listings/Certification
- B. Unit shall be manufactured to conform to UL 1995 and shall be listed by UL. Units shall be provided with listing agency label affixed to the unit. In the event the unit is not UL approved, the contractor shall, at his/her expense, provide for a field inspection by a UL representative to verify conformance. If necessary, contractor shall perform modifications to the unit to comply with UL as directed by the representative, at no additional expense to the owner.
- C. Certify air handling units in accordance with AHRI Standard 430. Units shall be provided with certification label affixed to the unit. If air handling units are not certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 430, contractor shall be responsible for expenses associated with testing of units after installation to verify performance of fan(s). Any costs incurred to adjust fans to meet scheduled capacities shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- D. Certify air handling coils in accordance with AHRI Standard 410. Units shall be provided with certification label affixed to the unit. If air handling coils are not certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410, contractor shall be responsible for expenses associated with testing of coils after installation to verify performance of coil(s). Any costs incurred to adjust coils to meet scheduled capacities shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- E. Certify airflow monitoring stations are tested for differential pressure in accordance with AMCA 611 in an AMCA registered laboratory and comply with the requirements of the AMCA Certified Ratings Program. Airflow monitoring station shall be licensed to bear the AMCA Seal.

#### 1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions for rigging, unloading, and transporting units.

NOTE: Units shall be set in the fan rooms prior to enclosure of the rooms as there may be insufficient external openings large enough to accommodate each entire unit.

- B. Units shall have tags and airflow arrows on each section to indicate location and orientation in direction of airflow. Shipping splits shall be clearly defined on submittal drawings. Cost associated with non-conformance to shop drawings shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer. Each section shall have lifting lugs for field rigging and final placement of AHU sections. Indoor AHUs less than 100 inches wide shall allow for forklift transport for maneuverability on jobsite.
- C. Deliver units to jobsite with fan motor(s), sheave(s), and belt(s) completely assembled and mounted in units.
- D. Indoor air handling units shall be shipped in a clear shrink-wrap or stretch-wrap to protect unit from in-transit rain and debris per ASHRAE 62.1 recommendations.
- E. Installing contractor shall be responsible for storing AHU in a clean, dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.

#### 1.12 START-UP AND OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not operate units for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters in place, bearings lubricated (if applicable), condensate properly trapped, piping connections verified and leak-tested, belts aligned and tensioned, all shipping braces removed, bearing set screws torqued, and fan has been test run under observation.

#### 1.13 WARRANTY

- A. AHU manufacturer shall provide, at no additional cost, a standard parts warranty that covers a period of one year from unit start-up or 18 months from shipment, whichever occurs first. This warrants that all products are free from defects in material and workmanship and shall meet the capacities and ratings set forth in the equipment manufacturer's catalog and bulletins.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Trane Company.

#### 2.2 GENERAL

- A. Unit layout and configuration shall be as defined in project plans and schedule.
- B. Modular Multizone Indoor Central Station Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units.
- C. Air-Handling Units shall include the following sections:

1. Air mixing section
2. Filter section with MERV 8 filters
3. Indirect Evaporative Cooling Heat Exchanger Section
4. Exhaust-Relief/Vaporizer fan section
5. Access section
6. Direct Evaporative Cooling Section with Full By-Pass Section
7. Access section
8. Preheat Hot water Coil
9. Access section
10. D/X Evaporator Coil:
11. Access section
12. Fan section (2x1 FAN array)
13. Access section
14. Final Filter section with MERV 13 filters
15. Discharge Plenum

## 2.3 UNIT CASINGS

### A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings:

1. Forming: Form walls, roofs, and floors with at least two breaks at each joint.
2. Casing Joints: Sheet metal screws or pop rivets.
3. Sealing: Seal all joints with water-resistant sealant.

### B. Factory Finish: Galvanized-Steel Casings: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on enamel finish, consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.

1. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Indoor air handling unit casing finish to meet ASTM B117 250-hour salt-spray test.
3. Air leakage shall be determined at 1.00 times maximum casing static pressure up to 8 inches w.g. Specified air leakage shall be accomplished without the use of caulk. Total estimated air leakage shall be reported for each unit in CFM, as a percentage of supply air, and as an ASHRAE 111 Leakage Class.

### C. Casing Insulation and Adhesive:

1. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type II.
2. Floor panels shall be double-wall construction and designed to support a 300-lb load during maintenance activities and shall deflect no more than 0.0042" per inch of panel span.
3. Unit casing panels shall be 2" double-wall construction, with solid galvanized exterior and solid galvanized interior, to facilitate cleaning of unit interior.
4. Location and Application: Encased between outside and inside casing.
5. Locations and Applications:
  - a. Section: Doors

- b. Access Section: Doors.
  - c. Damper Section: Doors.
  - d. Filter Section: Doors large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.
  - e. Mixing Section: Doors.
- 6. Service Light: LED 100-W vaporproof fixture with switched junction box located outside adjacent to door.
  - a. Locations: Fan sections, mixing section, filter section, and access sections.
- D. Condensate Drain Pans:
  - 1. Fabricated with two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends).
    - a. Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
    - b. Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
  - 2. Integral part of floor plating.
  - 3. Double-wall, galvanized-steel sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.
  - 4. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
    - a. Minimum Connection Size: NPS 2
  - 5. Material: Stainless Steel.
  - 6. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Mounting Frame: Formed galvanized-steel channel or structural channel supports, designed for low deflection, welded with integral lifting lugs.

## 2.4 FAN, DRIVE, AND MOTOR SECTION

- A. Fan and Drive Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.
  - 1. Shafts: Designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower, and with field-adjustable alignment.
    - a. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with a protective coating of lubricating oil.
    - b. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

- B. Fan sections shall have a minimum of one access door located on the drive side of the unit to allow inspection and maintenance of the fan, motor, and drive components. Construct door(s) per Section 2.04.
- C. Provide fans of airfoil type and class as specified on the schedule. Fan shafts shall be solid steel, coated with a rust-inhibiting coating, and properly designed so that fan shaft does not pass through first critical speed as unit comes up to rated RPM. All fans shall be statically and dynamically tested by the manufacturer for vibration and alignment as an assembly at the operating RPM to meet design specifications. Fans controlled by variable frequency drives shall be statically and dynamically tested for vibration and alignment at speeds between 25% and 100% of design RPM. If fans are not factory-tested for vibration and alignment, the contractor shall be responsible for cost and labor associated with field balancing and certified vibration performance. Fan wheels shall be keyed to fan shafts to prevent slipping.
- D. Belt-driven fans shall be provided with grease lubricated, self-aligning, anti-friction bearings selected for L-50 200,000-hour average life per ANSI/AFBMA Standard 9. Lubrication lines for both bearings shall be extended to the drive side of the AHU and rigidly attached to support bracket with zerk fittings. Lubrication lines shall be a clear, high-pressure, polymer to aid in visual inspection. If extended lubrication lines are not provided, manufacturer shall provide permanently lubricated bearing with engineering calculations for proof of bearing life.
- E. All fans, including direct-drive plenum fans, shall be mounted on spring isolation bases. Internally-mounted motor shall be on the same isolation base. Fan and motor shall be internally isolated with 2-inch spring isolators. A flexible connection (e.g. canvas duct) shall be installed between fan and unit casing to ensure complete isolation. Flexible connection shall comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181 requirements.
- F. Fan sections containing multiple fans shall be provided as indicated on the schedule and drawings. Each fan shall operate in parallel to each other fan in the array. The fans shall be SWSI plenum type with high efficient AF blades. Fans shall be direct-driven. Fan wheels shall be aluminum. The Hp characteristic of the fans shall be non-overloading.
- G. Fan sections containing multiple fans shall be controlled using a common control signal, such as the duct static control signal, to modulate the fan speed.
- H. Fan airflow measurement systems shall be provided as indicated on the schedule and drawings to measure fan airflow directly or to measure differential pressure that can be used to calculate airflow. The accuracy of the devices shall be no worse than +5 percent when operating within stable fan operating conditions. Devices shall not affect the submitted fan performance and acoustical levels. Devices that obstruct the fan inlet or outlet shall not be acceptable. Devices shall be connected to transducers with a 2-10 VDC output. Signal shall be proportional to air velocity.
- I. Motor: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 0513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
  - 1. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
  - 2. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

3. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
4. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on exterior of unit.
5. Motors shall meet or exceed all NEMA Standards Publication MG 1 – 2006 requirements and comply with NEMA Premium efficiency levels when applicable. Motors shall comply with applicable requirements of NEC and shall be UL Listed.
6. Fan Motors shall be heavy duty, NEMA Premium efficient ODP, operable at 460 volt/60 Hz/3 phase, exceeding the EPart efficiency requirements.
7. Belt-driven fan sections with single fans shall use 4-pole (1800 rpm) motors, NEMA Design B, with Class B insulation to operate continuously at 104°F (40°C) ambient without tripping of overloads.
8. Direct-driven fan sections shall use 4-pole (1800 rpm), NEMA Design B, with Class B insulation to operate continuously at 104°F (40°C) ambient without tripping of overloads.
9. Motors shall have a +/- 10 percent voltage utilization range to protect against voltage variation.

J. Variable Frequency Controllers:

1. VFDs shall be field installed. Refer to the drawings and specification section 23 0550 for additional VFD requirements.

## 2.5 INDIRECT/DIRECT EVAPORATIVE COOLING MODULE WITH ENERGY RECOVERY

- A. System description: Provide Indoor Multi-zone VAV Air-Handling unit with factory installed indirect evaporative cooling module with energy recovery. The Stage II indirect/direct evaporative cooling section is designed to sensibly and adiabatically cool ventilation air without the use of refrigerants. It consists of a stainless steel housing and sump, an extended surface cross flow plate exchanger, vaporization fan(s), direct drive TEAO or TEFC motor(s), and direct evaporative media. The Stage II comes with the sump pump and all distribution piping, spray nozzles, bleed valve and balancing valve, and all necessary fittings.

B. Evaporative Cooling Section Sump

The evaporative cooling section sump is fabricated from 16 gauge Type 304 stainless steel. The joints are heli-arc continuously welded to insure full moisture integrity; the sump is factory leak tested and silicone caulked at time of assembly.

C. Indirect Evaporative Cooler

The indirect evaporative cooling section is designed to sensibly cool ventilation supply air without increasing the moisture content. It consists of 18 gauge 304 stainless steel housing, cross flow polymer plate heat exchanger, and exhaust air fan.

D. Heat Exchanger Core

The indirect evaporative dry plate heat exchanger is constructed of non-corrosive polymeric materials. Exchanger plate spacing is controlled by air turbulence spines and is designed to enhance heat transfer and efficiency. Primary and secondary airflow are separated by polymeric adhesives and rubber seals, primary airflow is horizontal and exhaust airflow is vertical in a cross-flow pattern. Air pressure drop shall not exceed 0.5" w.c. at

rated CFM on both the supply and vaporization air streams. The exchanger is constructed in accordance with UL900, UL746C and UL94 standards and tested to meet ATSM 84 Class 1 flame spread rating and smoke development. A triple break mist eliminator is provided to prevent mist carryover from the exchanger. Plates can be acid washed to remove solids, and can be removed from the casing and replaced if damaged or extremely fouled. Indirect exchanger has a limited 10 year factory warranty against material defects and workmanship.

E. Exhaust Fan

The exhaust fan(s) is designed to minimize energy usage and to maximize efficiency. Totally enclosed fan cooled ball bearing motor is selected for belt drive and includes marine shaft coating for corrosion protection. Fan is a forward curve centrifugal type Class K with heavy duty bearings and powder coated fan assembly for corrosion protection. Fan is provided with motor starters and branch circuit protection.

F. Direct Evaporative Section

The direct evaporative section is designed to adiabatically cool, the supply air. The media is housed in a 304 stainless steel casing with removable top section for removal and servicing. A water distribution pad is placed on top of the media for even water distribution. The media is 12" deep high efficient cellulose impregnated with anti-rot solvents and rigidifying saturates and setting agents. Media contains 123 square feet of evaporative surface per cubic foot with a dry weight of 2.4 pounds per cubic foot. Maximum face velocity without water carry-over is 700 FPM.

G. Water Distribution

The re-circulation pumps for the indirect and direct sections are high volume constructed of stainless steel, 1/3 HP, 115/1/60 volt, mounted in the sump. The pump is rated for continuous duty and shall have with thermal overload protection. Piping system has unions for complete disassembly and is constructed of Copper pipe with adjustable balancing and bleed valves. Distribution piping has large 3.8" orifice, cross impingement non corrosive, non clogging nozzles designed to provide a overlap spray pattern to prevent dry spots on the exchanger surface. Unit provided with a Roberts heavy duty brass fill valve with air gap and float with 1/2" make up water connection, 2" drain connection and 2" overflow connection.

H. Include following Options

1. MERV 8 filters in stainless steel holding racks and hinged side access door.
2. Ruskin CD60 low leakage airfoil dampers with jackshaft and direct coupled actuators.
3. Ruskin AMS050 airflow monitor system to monitor the outside air intake, complete with actuator and transducer.
4. Discharge plenum constructed of 18 gauge galvanized steel double wall insulated panels mounted in an aluminum frame, painted on the interior and exterior, Full height access door hinged with door handles, door is double wall insulated and provides access for removal of the direct evaporative media and header.
5. Control panel for re-circulation pumps only with single power connection, control transformer, fuses and relay all wired to a numbered terminal strip. Panel shall be ETL labeled.

## 2.6 COIL SECTION

### A. General Requirements for Coil Section:

1. Comply with ARI 410.
  2. Fabricate coil section to allow removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
  3. Coils shall not act as structural component of unit.
  4. See equipment schedule for performance data
- B. Coils section side panel shall be removable to allow for removal and replacement of coils without impacting the structural integrity of the unit.
- C. Install coils such that headers and return bends are enclosed by unit casing to ensure that if condensate forms on the header or return bends, it is captured by the drain pan under the coil.
- D. Coils shall be manufactured with plate fins to minimize water carryover and maximize airside thermal efficiency. Fin tube holes shall have drawn and belled collars to maintain consistent fin spacing to ensure performance and air pressure drop across the coil as scheduled. Tubes shall be mechanically expanded and bonded to fin collars for maximum thermal conductivity. Use of soldering or tinning during the fin-to-tube bonding process is not acceptable due to the inherent thermal stress and possible loss of bonding at that joint.
- E. Construct coil casings of galvanized steel. End supports and tube sheets shall have belled tube holes to minimize wear of the tube wall during thermal expansion and contraction of the tube.
- F. All coils shall be completely cleaned prior to installation into the air handling unit. Complete fin bundle shall be degreased and cleaned to remove any lubricants used in the manufacturing of the fins, or dirt that may have accumulated, in order to minimize the chance for water carryover.
- G. When two or more cooling coils are stacked in the unit, an intermediate drain pan shall be installed between each coil. The intermediate drain pan shall be designed being of sufficient size to collect all condensation produced from the coil and sloped to promote positive drainage to eliminate stagnant water conditions. The intermediate drain pan shall be constructed of the same material as the primary drain pan.
- H. The intermediate drain pan shall begin at the leading face of the water-producing device and be of sufficient length extending downstream to prevent condensate from passing through the air stream of the lower coil.
- I. Intermediate drain pan shall include downspouts to direct condensate to the primary drain pan. The intermediate drain pan outlet shall be located at the lowest point of the pan and shall be sufficient diameter to preclude drain pan overflow under any normally expected operating condition.



J. Direct Expansion Evaporator Coils.

1. Provide heavy duty aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubes. Evaporator coil shall be inter-circuited to maintain active coil face area at part load conditions. Coil shall also utilize internally enhanced tubing for maximum efficiency.
2. Provide a thermostatic expansion valve (TXV) for each refrigerant circuit. Factory pressure and leak test coil at 300 psi.
3. Provide pitched stainless steel drain pan to assure positive drainage of condensate from the unit casing.

K. Hydronic Coils

1. Supply and return header connections shall be clearly labeled on unit exterior such that direction of coil water-flow is counter to direction of unit air-flow.
2. Coils shall be proof-tested to 300 psig and leak-tested to 200 psig air pressure under water.
3. Headers shall be constructed of round copper pipe or cast iron.
4. Tubes shall be 1/2 inch O.D., minimum tube thickness of 0.016 inch thick copper. Fins shall be aluminum.

## 2.7 AIR FILTRATION

A. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A.
2. Provide minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
3. Provide filter holding frames arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side (access side)

B. Provide factory-fabricated filter section of the same construction and finish as unit casings. Filter section shall have side access filter guides and access door(s) extending the full height of the casing to facilitate filter removal. Construct doors in accordance with Section 2.04. Provide fixed filter blockoffs as required to prevent air bypass around filters. Blockoffs shall not need to be removed during filter replacement. Filters to be of size and quantity required to maximize filter face area for each air handling unit.

C. Extended-Surface, Disposable Panel Filters:

1. Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface type.
2. Thickness: 2 inches
3. Arrestance (ASHRAE 52.1): 90
4. MERV (ASHRAE 52.2): 8 Pre-Filters and MERV 13 Final filters.
5. Media: Pleated media filters made with 100% synthetic fibers that are continuously laminated to a supported steel-wire grid with water repellent adhesive shall be provided. Filters shall be capable of operating up to 625 fpm face velocity without loss of filter efficiency and holding capacity.
6. Mounting Frames: Welded, galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners, suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

D. Filter Gage:

1. 3-1/2-inch diameter, diaphragm-actuated dial in metal case.
2. Vent valves.
3. Black figures on white background.
4. Front recalibration adjustment.
5. 2 percent of full-scale accuracy.
6. Range: 0- to 3.0-inch wg.
7. Accessories: Static-pressure tips with integral compression fittings, 1/4-inch aluminum tubing, and 2- or 3-way vent valves.

2.8 DAMPERS

- A. Damper Operators: Comply with requirements in Section 23 0900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- B. All dampers shall be internally mounted. Dampers shall be premium ultra low leak and located as indicated on the schedule and plans. Blade arrangement (parallel or opposed) shall be provided as indicated on the schedule and drawings. Dampers shall be Ruskin CD60 double-skin airfoil design or equivalent for minimal air leakage and pressure drop. Leakage rate shall not exceed 4 CFM/square foot at one inch water gauge complying with ASHRAE 90.1 maximum damper leakage and shall be AMCA licensed for Class 1A. All leakage testing and pressure ratings shall be based on AMCA Standard 500-D. Manufacturer shall submit brand and model of damper(s) being furnished, if not Ruskin CD60.
- C. Airflow measuring stations shall be provided and located in the outside and/or return air paths as indicated on the schedule and plans to measure airflow. Airflow measuring stations shall be tested per AMCA Standard 611 and licensed to bear the AMCA Ratings Seal for airflow measurement performance. Integral control damper blades shall be provided as galvanized steel and housed in a galvanized steel frame. Leakage rate shall not exceed 4 CFM/square foot at one inch water gauge complying with ASHRAE 90.1 maximum damper leakage.
- D. The airflow measurement station shall measure up to 100 percent of the total outside air and/or return air. The airflow measurement station shall be capable of measuring down to 300 fpm. The airflow measuring device shall adjust for temperature variations. Output shall be provided from the station as a 2-10 VDC signal. Signal shall be proportional to air velocity. The accuracy of the measuring station shall be no greater than +/- 5 percent. Airflow measuring stations shall be mounted on the AHU interior.

2.9 OUTDOOR AIR SECTION

- A. Provide 100% modulating economizer section fully integrated with unit return and exhaust air dampers.
- B. Provide spring-return motor for outside air damper closure during unit shutdown or power interruption.
- C. Provide outside air damper with integral airflow measuring station. Ruskin AMS50 or equivalent.

## 2.10 DISCHARGE PLENUM SECTION

- A. Plenums shall be provided as indicated in the schedule and plans to efficiently turn air and provide acoustical attenuation. Discharge plenum opening types and sizes shall be scaled to meet pressure drop requirements scheduled and align with duct takeoffs.
- B. Discharge plenum panels shall be 2 inches and include acoustical liner. The unit construction shall be fabricated from stainless steel perforated material to prevent corrosion and designed to completely encapsulate fiberglass insulation. Insulation material must be resistant to fungi in accordance with ASTM C1338.

## 2.11 AIR HANDLING UNIT CONTROLS

- A. The air handling unit controls shall be furnished by the FMS contractor and installed on the job site. The air handling unit manufacturer shall coordinate the FMS contractor on exact controls requirements related unit safeties and equipment stages. All controls shall comply with Specification 23 0900, Facility Management System, Project Control Diagrams, and Sequence of Operations.
- B. The FMS contractor shall furnish installation shop drawings to the air handling unit manufacturer outlining all termination locations and point names. All controls shall comply with Specification 23 0900, Facility Management System, Project Control Diagrams, and Sequence of Operations.
- C. The air handling unit manufacturer shall coordinate with FMS contractor on the installation of the system. Once the installation is complete, the FMS contractor shall be notified so that FMS contractor can perform factory start-up and testing of the system prior to the units being shipped to the field.

## 2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Fan Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Fans shall bear AMCA-certified sound ratings seal.
- B. Fan Performance Rating: Factory test fan performance for airflow, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency. Rate performance according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating."
- C. Water Coils: Factory tested to 300 psig according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-handling unit installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for steam, hydronic, and condensate drainage piping systems and electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting: Install air-handling units level on concrete bases. Secure units to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
  - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
  - 2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- B. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance.
- C. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with new, clean filters.
- D. Install filter-gage, static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters. Mount filter gages on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in accessible position. Provide filter gages on filter banks, installed with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to air-handling unit to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to air-handling units with flexible connectors.
- D. Connect condensate drain pans using NPS 2, ASTM B 88, Type M copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.

- E. Hot-Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 23 2113 "Hydronic Piping." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each coil supply connection. Install balancing valve and union or flange at each coil return connection.
- F. Refrigerant Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each supply and return connection.
- G. Connect duct to air-handling units with flexible connections. Comply with requirements in Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils with water, and test coils and connections for leaks.
  - 2. Charge refrigerant coils with refrigerant and test for leaks.
  - 3. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
- D. Air-handling unit or components will be considered defective if unit or components do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. After the Mechanical Contractor has provided all water and refrigerant piping connections, ductwork connections, and field control wiring, and Electrical Contractor has provided all the field power wiring, the Mechanical Contractor shall inspect the installation. The Mechanical Contractor and factory-authorized service representative shall then perform startup of the equipment.
  - 1. The Control's Contractor shall be scheduled to be at the job site at the time of the equipment start up.
  - 2. Perform the following tests and services and submit a report outlining the results:
  - 3. Record date, time, and person(s) performing service.

4. Lubricate all moving parts.
5. Check all motor and starter power lugs and tighten as required.
6. Verify all electrical power connections.
7. Conduct a start up inspection per the AHU manufacturer's recommendations.
8. Record fan motor voltage and amperage readings.
9. Check fan rotation and spin wheel to verify that rotation is free and does not rub or bind.
10. Check fan for excessive vibration.
11. Check V belt drive or coupling for proper alignment.
12. Check V belt drive for proper tension. Tighten the belts in accordance with the AHU manufacturer's directions. Check belt tension during the second and seventh day's operation and re-adjust belts, as may be required, to maintain proper tension as directed by the AHU manufacturer.
13. Remove all foreign loose material in ductwork leading to and from the fan and in the fan itself.
14. Disengage all shipping fasteners on vibration isolation equipment.
15. Check safety guards to insure they are properly secured.
16. Secure all access doors to the fan, the unit and the ductwork.
17. Switch electrical supply "on" and allow fan to reach full speed.
18. Physically check each fan at start up and shut down to insure no abnormal or problem conditions exist.
19. Check entering and leaving air temperatures (dry bulb and wet bulb) and simultaneously record entering and leaving hot water temperatures and flow, refrigerant pressures and temperatures, and outside air temperature.
20. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated rpm
21. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.
22. Manually operate dampers from fully closed to fully open position and record fan performance.

C. Check all control sequences.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling unit and air-distribution systems and after completing startup service, clean air-handling units internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

### 3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-handling units.

END OF SECTION 23 7313

## SECTION 26 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to all Sections of Division 26.
- B. The requirements listed under General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions and the General Requirements are applicable to this section and all subsequent sections of Division 26 and form a part of the contract.
- C. Division 1, Coordination for additional requirements.
- D. Division 1, Cutting and Patching, for additional requirements.
- E. Division 1, Submittals, for additional requirements.
- F. Division 7, Firestopping, for additional requirements.
- G. Division 7, Joint Sealants, for additional requirements.
- H. Division 9, Painting, for additional requirements.
- I. Division 31, Site Work for Trenching, Backfilling and Compaction requirements.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements of electrical installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in Division 1:
  - 1. Submittals
  - 2. Coordination Drawings
  - 3. Record Documents
  - 4. Maintenance Manuals
  - 5. Rough-Ins
  - 6. Electrical Installations
  - 7. Cutting and Patching

#### 1.3 ELECTRICAL DIVISION INDEX

Section 26 0500	Common Work Results for Electrical
Section 26 0519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables



Section 26 0526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
Section 26 0529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
Section 26 0533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
Section 26 0543	Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems
Section 26 0544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for electrical Raceway and Cabling
Section 26 0550	Installation Coordination
Section 26 0553	Identification for Electrical Systems
Section 26 0572	Overcurrent Protective Device Short-Circuit Study
Section 26 0573	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study
Section 26 0574	Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study
Section 26 0800	Electrical Facility Startup/Commissioning
Section 26 0880	Electrical Acceptance Testing
Section 26 0913	Lighting Control Equipment
Section 26 0923	Digital Occupancy & Daylight Management Control System
Section 26 2213	Low-Voltage Distribution Transformers
Section 26 2413	Switchboards
Section 26 2416	Panelboards
Section 26 2726	Wiring Devices
Section 26 2813	Fuses
Section 26 2816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
Section 26 2820	Ground Fault Protection
Section 26 3623	Automatic Transfer Switches
Section 26 4112	Lightning Protection for Structures
Section 26 4313	Surge Protection for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits
Section 26 5119	LED Interior Lighting
Section 26 5219	Emergency and Exit Lighting
Section 26 5619	LED Exterior Lighting

#### 1.4 CODES AND PERMITS

- A. Perform electrical work in strict accordance with the applicable provisions of the National Electrical Code, Latest Adopted Edition; National Electric Safety Code, Latest Edition; International Building Code, Latest Adopted Edition as interpreted by the State of New Mexico, City of Dulce, and the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA Regulations), current adopted edition. Provide all materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations and ordinances. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern. The Contractor shall hold and save the Engineer free and harmless from liability of any nature or kind arising from his failure to comply with codes and ordinances.
- B. Secure and pay for all permits necessary for performance of the work. Pay for all utility connections unless otherwise specified herein.
- C. The following lists applicable codes and standards that, as a minimum, shall be followed. All of the latest adopted by the State of New Mexico

Applicable county and state electrical codes, laws and ordinances.

National Electrical Manufacturer's Association Standards

National Electrical Code  
National Electrical Safety Code  
NFPA 72  
Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Standards  
American National Standards Institute  
American Society for Testing Materials Standards  
Standards and requirements of local utility companies  
National Fire Protection Association Standards  
Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers Standards  
Insulated Cable Engineers Association  
Occupational Safety and Health Act  
Uniform Fire Code  
Americans with Disabilities Act  
Architectural Barriers Act accessibility Guidelines (ADA/ABBAG) 2004ed.  
Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards (MICA)  
New Mexico Night Sky Protection Act.  
NFPA 5000

## 1.5 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Maintain a complete and accurate set of marked up blue-line prints showing information on the installed location and arrangement of all electrical work, and in particular, where changes were made during construction. Use red color to indicate additions or corrections to prints, green color to indicate deletions, and yellow color to indicate items were installed as shown. Keep record drawings accurate and up-to-date throughout the construction period. Record drawings may be reviewed and checked by the Architect and Owner's Representative during the construction and in conjunction with review and approval of monthly pay requests. Include copies of all addenda, RFI's, bulletins, and change orders neatly taped or attached to record drawing set. Transmit drawings to the Architect and Owner's Representative at the conclusion of the project for delivery to the Owner's Representative.
- B. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 1. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, indicate installed conditions for:
  - 1. Major raceway systems, size and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of control devices; distribution and branch electrical circuitry; and fuse and circuit breaker size and arrangements.
  - 2. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
  - 3. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.

## 1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. All electricians shall be skilled in their respective trade.

## 1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Identification of Division 26 equipment, luminaires, and materials listed within this Specification and in the Equipment Schedules on the drawings, which are identified by manufacturer's name, trade name, and/or model numbers are generally not meant to give preference to any manufacturer, but are provided to establish the design requirements and standards.
- B. Equipment submitted for substitution must fit the space conditions leaving adequate room for maintenance around all equipment. A minimum of 36 inches, or more if required by Code, must be maintained clear in front of all electrical panels, starters, gutters, or other electrical apparatus. Submit drawings showing the layout, size and exact method of interconnection of conduit, wiring and controls, which shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications. The scale of these drawings shall be scale of Contract Drawings. The Contractor shall bear the excess costs, by any and all crafts, of fitting the equipment into the space and the system designated. Where additional labor or material is required to permit equipment submitted for substitution to function in an approved manner, this shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Equipment submitted for substitution shall be approved in writing by the Owner or his representative and shall be accompanied by the following:
  - 1. A sample of each item submitted for substitution shall accompany the submittal.
  - 2. Provide a unit price quotation with each item intended for substitution. Include a unit price for the specified item and a unit price for the intended substitute item. Provide a total (per item) of the differential payback to the Owner should the intended substitute item be approved as equivalent to that which is specified.
  - 3. Reimburse the Owner for the Architect/Engineer's additional services required to review and process substitutions.

## 1.8 PRIOR APPROVAL

The Engineer will not review submittals for electrical equipment prior to bid ("Prior Approvals"). Refer to specification sections and drawings for requirements and approved vendors. All Electrical equipment listed in any section of these specifications has prior approved and acceptable for use or bid.

## 1.9 HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS

- A. Protruding metal (bolts, steel angles, etc.) potentially hazardous to maintenance and operation personnel, shall be cut back and/or protected to reduce the risk of injury.

## 1.10 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions of terms will be found in the National Electrical Code.
- B. Whenever a term is used in this Specification which is defined in the Code, the definition given will govern its meaning in this Specification.
- C. Whenever a technical term is used which does not appear in the Code, the definition to govern its meaning in these Specifications will be found in the Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronic Terms, published by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, 445 Hoes Lane, Piscataway, New Jersey 08855-1331.
- D. "Provide" means furnish, install, connect and test unless otherwise noted.

## 1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit submittal brochures of equipment, luminaires and materials to be furnished under Division 26. The submittal will be clearly identified with the model number and parts that make up the specified product.
- B. Unauthorized Substitutions: If substitute materials, equipment or systems are installed without prior review or are installed in a manner which is not in conformance with the requirement of this Specification and for which the Contractor has not received a written review, removal of the unauthorized materials and installation of those indicated or specified shall be provided at no change in contract amount.
- C. Install equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Provide accessories and components for optimum operation as recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Shop Drawings: Unless the following information is included, shop drawings will be returned unchecked:
  - 1. Cover sheet for each submittal, listing equipment, products, and materials, and referencing data and sections in Specifications and drawings. Clearly reference project name and provide space for a review stamp.
  - 2. Cover sheet shall clearly identify deviations from specifications, and justification.
  - 3. Include all related equipment in a single submittal to allow complete review. Similar equipment may be submitted under a common cover sheet.
  - 4. Size, dimensions, diagrams of electrical systems, and weight of equipment.
  - 5. Equipment performance under specified conditions, not a copy of scheduled data on drawings.
  - 6. Indicate actual equipment proposed, where data sheets indicate more than one (1) device or equipment.
- E. Use of substitutions reviewed and checked by the Engineer does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall bear all extra expense resulting from the use of any substitutions where substitutions affect adjoining or related work required in this Division

or other Divisions of this Specification.

- F. If Contractor substitutes equipment for that drawn to scale on the drawings, he shall prepare a 1/4" = 1'-0" installation drawing for each equipment room where a substitution is made, using dimensions of substituted equipment, and including piping, and electrical equipment requirements, to verify that equipment will fit space with adequate clearances for maintenance. This 1/4" = 1'-0" fabrication drawing shall be submitted, for review by the Architect, Engineer, and Owner's Representative, with the shop drawing submittals of the substituted. Failure to comply with this requirement will result in the shop drawings being returned unchecked.
- G. Submittals and one (1) resubmittal will be reviewed by the Architect/Engineer. If the Contractor fails to provide the required data with his second submittal, he will be charged for the third and subsequent reviews.
- H. The Contractor shall submit amount of copies and type, electronic or hard copies, of submittal brochures for review per Division 1 requirements. Brochures shall be submitted within thirty (30) days after contract award. Copies of all submittals will be retained by the Architect, Engineer, and Owner's Representative. Additional copies of submittals, if required by the Contractor, shall be reproduced by the Contractor from the reviewed and marked sets returned to the Contractor.

#### 1.12 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 1. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:
  - 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
  - 2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
  - 3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
  - 4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
  - 5. Provide manual on all equipment requiring submittal review and the following systems and equipment as a minimum:
    - a. Switchboards
    - b. Panelboards
    - c. Transformers
    - d. Luminaires
    - e. Lighting Control Devices
    - f. Fire Alarm
    - g. Lightning Protection
    - h. TVSS Equipment
    - i. Metering Equipment

### 1.13 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Prepare coordination drawings in accordance with Division 1, to a scale of 1/4" = 1'-0" or larger; detailing major elements, components, and systems of electrical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:
  - 1. Indicate the proposed locations of major raceway systems, equipment, and materials. Include the following:
    - a. Clearances for servicing equipment, including space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
    - b. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
    - c. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
    - d. Equipment connections and support details.
    - e. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
  - 2. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.
  - 3. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
  - 4. Prepare reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installations, air outlets and inlets, luminaires, communications systems components, sprinklers, and other ceiling-mounted devices.

### 1.14 USE OF CADD FILES

- A. Under certain conditions, the Contractor will be permitted the use of the Engineer's REVIT model/files for documentation of as-builts, submittals, or coordination drawings.
- B. The Engineer shall be compensated for the time required to format the REVIT model/files for delivery to the Contractor. Such work may include removal of title blocks, professional seals, calculations, proprietary information, etc.
- C. The Contractor shall complete the enclosed License, Indemnity and Warranty Agreement, complete with contractor's name, address, and Contractor's Representative signature prior to request for REVIT model/file usage.

### 1.15 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Electrical drawings are diagrammatic, but shall be followed as closely as actual construction and work of the other sections shall permit. Size and location of equipment is drawn to scale wherever possible. Do not scale from electrical drawings.

- B. Drawings and specifications are for the assistance and guidance of the Contractor. Exact locations, distances, and levels will be governed by the building. The Contractor shall make use of data in all the Contract Documents to verify information at the building site.
- C. In any case where there appears to be a conflict between that which is shown on the electrical drawings, and that shown in any other part of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall notify and secure directions from the Architect.
- D. Drawings and specifications are intended to complement each other. Where a conflict exists between the requirements of the drawings and/or the specifications, request clarification. Do not proceed with work without direction.
- E. The Architect shall interpret the drawings and the specifications. The Architect's interpretation as to the true intent and meaning thereof and the quality, quantity, and sufficiency of the materials and workmanship furnished there under shall be accepted as final and conclusive.
- F. In the case of conflicts not clarified prior to the bidding deadline, use the most costly alternative (better quality, greater quantity, and larger size in meeting design intent and code requirements) in preparing the bid. A clarification will be issued to the successful bidder as soon as feasible after the award and, if appropriate, a deductive change order will be issued.
- G. Where items are specified in the singular, this division shall provide the quantity as shown on drawings plus any spares or extras indicated on the drawings or in the specifications.
- H. Investigate structural and finish conditions and arrange work accordingly. Provide all fittings, equipment, and accessories required for actual conditions.

#### 1.16 SIMILAR MATERIALS

- A. All items of a similar type shall be products of the same manufacturer.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate among suppliers of various equipment to assure that similar equipment type is product of the same manufacturer.
- C. Examples of similar equipment types include but are not limited to:
  - 1. Power Circuit Breakers
  - 2. Enclosed Case Circuit Breakers
  - 3. TVSS
  - 4. Motor Starters
  - 5. Transformers
  - 6. Panelboards
  - 7. Disconnects
  - 8. Fuses
  - 9. Transfer Switch

#### 1.17 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

#### 1.18 GUARANTEE-WARRANTY

- A. See Division 1 for warranties.
- B. The following guarantee is a part of the specifications and shall be binding on the Contractor:

"The Contractor guarantees that this installation is free from ALL defects. He agrees to replace or repair any part of the installation which may fail within a period of one (1) year after date established below, provided that such failure is due to defects in the materials or workmanship or to failure to follow the specifications and drawings. Warranty of the Contractor-furnished equipment or systems shall begin on the date the system or equipment is placed in operation for beneficial use of the Owner or occupancy by the Owner, whichever occurs first; such date to be determined in writing by means of issuing a 'Certificate of Substantial Completion', AIA Form G704."

- C. The extent of guarantees or warranties by Equipment and/or Materials Manufacturers shall not diminish the requirements of the Contractor's guarantee-warranty to the Owner.
- D. All items of electrical equipment furnished and installed under Division 26 shall be provided with a full one (1) year parts and labor warranty.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 QUALITY OF MATERIALS

- A. All equipment and materials shall be new, and shall be the standard product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of electrical equipment, and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. Specific equipment, shown in schedules on drawings and specified herein, is to set forth a standard of quality and operation.
- B. Hazardous or Environmentally Damaging Materials: Products shall not contain asbestos, mercury, PCBs, or other materials harmful to people or the environment.

#### 2.2 ALTITUDE RATINGS

- A. Unless otherwise noted, all specified equipment capacities are for an altitude of this project site in feet above sea level and adjustments to manufacturer's ratings must be made accordingly. Contractor to verify elevation prior to ordering of any electrical equipment.



## 2.3 LOW EMITTING MATERIALS

- A. All adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings applied onsite to a location inside the building weatherproofing system must comply with the low-emitting requirements listed in Section 01352 LEED Requirements. Provide VOC information required on the LEED Submittal Cover Sheet included at the end of this section.

## 2.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. The electrical requirements for equipment specified or indicated on the drawings are based on information available at the time of design. If equipment furnished for installation has electrical requirements other than those indicated on the electrical drawings, make all adjustments to wire and conduit size, controls, over current protection and installation as required to accommodate the equipment supplied. Delineate all adjustments to the drawings reflecting the electrical system in a submittal to the Contract Administrator immediately upon knowledge of the required adjustment.
- B. Approved Equipment and Conductors: ALL equipment and conductors shall be listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL). The NRTL shall be listed by the federal occupational safety and health administration. Conformance with the State of New Mexico Electrical Code article 110.2 is required for ALL equipment and conductors.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Coordinate all work so that the construction operations can proceed without harm to the Owner from interference, delay, or absence of coordination. The Contractor shall be responsible for the size and accuracy of all openings. All coordination between trades will occur prior to commencement of any work.

### 3.2 DRAWINGS

- A. The electrical drawings show the general arrangement of all lighting, power, special systems, equipment, etc., and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit. Whenever discrepancies occur between plans and specifications, the most stringent shall govern. All Contract Documents shall be considered as part of the work. Coordinate with architectural, mechanical, and structural drawings. Because of the small scale of the electrical drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings and accessories which may be required. Provide all fittings, boxes, and accessories as may be required to meet actual conditions. Should conditions necessitate a rearrangement of equipment, such departures and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted by the Contractor for review in the form of detailed drawings showing the proposed changes. No changes shall be made without the prior written approval. All changes shall be marked on record drawings.

- B. Should any doubt or question arise in respect to the true meaning of the drawings or specifications, the question shall be submitted in writing.
- C. Installation of all equipment shall be arranged to provide all clearances required for equipment operation, service, and maintenance, including minimum clearance, as defined by the National Electrical Code (NEC).
- D. The Contractor's attention is directed to the unique architectural design features and consideration associated with this facility which will require significantly greater levels of coordination and cooperation for the work furnished and installed under Division 26 with the associated architectural, structural, and mechanical work than is normally necessary for a more typical facility.
- E. The installation of all concealed electrical systems shall be carefully arranged to fit within the available space without interference with adjacent structural and mechanical systems.

### 3.3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of electrical system, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Coordinate electrical systems, equipment, and materials installation with all other building components.
  - 2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
  - 3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in all other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installations.
  - 4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
  - 5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
  - 6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum clearance possible.
  - 7. Coordinate connection of electrical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
  - 8. Multi-branch circuits throughout facility to have an individual neutral for each phase for branch circuits.
  - 9. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.
  - 10. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components.
  - 11. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
  - 12. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.

Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems requiring installation at a specified slope.

### 3.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. No extra compensation shall be claimed or allowed due to differences between actual dimensions, including dimensions of equipment, fixtures and materials furnished, and those indicated on the drawings. Contractor shall examine adjoining work, and shall report any work which must be corrected. Review of submittal data in accordance with paragraph "Submittals" shall in no manner relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the proper installation of the electrical work within the available space. Installation of equipment and systems within the building space shall be carefully coordinated by the Contractor.

### 3.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORT

- A. Provide support for equipment to the building structure. Provide all necessary structures, inserts, sleeves, firestops and hanging devices for installation of equipment. Coordinate installation of devices. Verify with the Architect that the devices and supports are adequate as intended and do not overload the building's structural components in any way.

### 3.6 PAINTING

- A. All finish painting of electrical systems and equipment will be under "Painting," unless equipment is hereinafter specified to be painted.
- B. All equipment shall be provided with factory applied standard finish, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Touch-Up: If the factory finish on any equipment is damaged in shipment or during construction of the building, the equipment shall be refinished to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner's Representative.

### 3.7 SEISMIC SUPPORTS

Seismic supports for electrical equipment and systems will meet the requirements for seismic classification of this project.

### 3.8 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of all work, materials and equipment furnished and installed under this section of the specifications, whether incorporated in the building or not.
- B. All items of electrical equipment shall be stored in a protected weatherproof enclosure prior to installation within the building, or shall be otherwise protected from the weather in a suitable manner approved by the Architect and Owner's Representative.

- C. The Contractor shall provide protection for all work and shall be responsible for all damage done to property, equipment and materials. Storage of materials within the building shall be approved by the Architect and Owner's Representative prior to such storage.
- D. Conduit openings shall be closed with caps or plugs, or covered to prevent lodgment of dirt or trash during the course of installation. At the completion of the work, luminaires, equipment and materials shall be cleaned and polished thoroughly and delivered in a condition satisfactory to the Architect.

### 3.9 EXCAVATION

- A. Provide all excavation, trenching and backfilling required.
- B. Slope sides of excavations to comply with codes and ordinances. Shore and brace as required for stability of excavation.

### 3.10 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS "Structural Welding Code."

### 3.11 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorage accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

### 3.12 APPLICATION OF JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealer manufacturer's printed application instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
  - 1. Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 962 for use of elastomeric joint sealants.
  - 2. Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 790 for use of acrylic-emulsion joint sealants.
- B. Immediately after sealant application and prior to time shinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant

with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

- C. Firestopping Sealant: Provide sealant, including forming, packing, and other accessory materials, to fill openings around electrical services penetrating floors and walls, to provide fire-stops with fire-resistance ratings indicated for floor or wall assembly in which penetration occurs. Comply with installation requirements established by testing and inspecting agency.

### 3.13 INSTALLATION OF ACCESS DOORS

- A. Set frames accurately in position and securely attached to supports, with face panels plumb and level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces.
- B. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.

### 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Perform cutting and patching in accordance with Division 1. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, the following requirements apply:
  - 1. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of electrical equipment and materials required to:
    - a. Remove and replace defective Work.
    - b. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
    - c. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
    - d. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
    - e. Upon written instructions from the Contracting Officer, uncover and restore Work to provide for Contracting Officer observation of concealed Work.
  - 2. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected electrical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of electrical items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by the new Work.
  - 3. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
  - 4. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
  - 5. During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.
  - 6. Patch existing finished surfaces and building components using new materials matching existing materials and experienced installers.

### 3.15 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. All equipment shall be installed in strict accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer. If such recommendations conflict with plans and specifications, the Contractor shall submit such conflicts to the Architect who shall make such compromises as he deems necessary and desirable.

### 3.16 CONCRETE BASES AND HOUSEKEEPING PADS

- A. Install concrete bases and housekeeping pads under all freestanding electrical equipment unless otherwise noted.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for the accurate dimensions of all pads and bases and shall furnish and install all anchor bolts, etc. Coordinate weight of concrete bases and housekeeping pads with the structural engineer.
- C. All concrete bases and housekeeping pads shall conform to the requirements specified under Division 3, Concrete, portions of these specifications. Pad foundations shall be 4" high minimum, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Chamfer edges shall be 1". Faces shall be free of voids and rubbed smooth with Carborundum block after stripping forms. Tops shall be level. Provide dowel rods or other required material in floor for lateral stability and anchorage.

### 3.17 TESTS

- A. All tests shall be conducted in the presence of the designated and authorized Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall notify the Architect one week in advance of all tests. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment, materials, and labor to perform the required tests.

### 3.18 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the complete operating and maintenance instructions covering all units of electrical equipment herein specified together with parts lists. Furnish four (4) copies of all the literature; each shall be suitably bound in loose leaf book form.
- B. Operating and maintenance manuals as required herein shall be submitted for review not less than two (2) weeks prior to the date scheduled for the Contractor to provide Operating and Maintenance Instructions to the Owner as specified herein.
- C. Upon completion of all work and all tests, Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating the electrical systems and equipment for a period of three (3) days of eight (8) hours each. During this period, the Contractor shall instruct the Owner or his representative in the operations, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment furnished. Contractor shall provide at least two weeks notice in advance of this period, with a written schedule of each training session, the subject of the session, the Contractors' representatives who plan to attend the session, and the time for each session.
- D. The Contractor shall video tape the instruction and training sessions using a DVD recorder, and at the completion and acceptance (by Owner and Architect) of the training sessions, the Contractor shall submit (4) copies of the video the recordings.

#### 1. General

- a. Electrical systems training will be conducted in a classroom setting, with field

demonstrations as appropriate, using system and component documentation and suitable classroom training aids.

- b. The location of the training shall be determined by the Contracting Officer.
  - c. For all systems requiring training, a factory-authorized service representative shall be engaged to train the BIA's maintenance personnel as specified below:
    - 1) Provide training on starting up and shutting down, operating, troubleshooting, servicing, adjusting, and maintaining equipment and maintenance schedules. A minimum of three hours' training, or as noted below, shall be provided for each system.
    - 2) Use the approved final version of the operations and maintenance (O&M) manuals as training aids. Training shall not commence until approved O&M manuals are available.
    - 3) Training shall be scheduled with the owner with at least two weeks' advance notice.
  - d. All information provided in the training sessions shall be provided in written format and included in the O&M manuals. The training information shall be separated per subject for inclusion adjacent to the associated drawings, data sheets, etc., in the O&M manual.
- 2. Switchboards
    - a. Provide training as required by owner. Training will be video taped for owners future use.
    - b. The training session shall include instruction on the assembly, switches, changing fuses, checking torque on bus and cable connections, programming, viewing meter parameters, and other major components.
  - 3. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressor
    - a. The manufacturer's representative shall also provide training on the theory of the transient voltage surge suppressor (TVSS) system.
  - 4. Fire Alarm
    - a. Provide a minimum of eight hours' training.
  - 5. Other Systems to Be Included in the Training Sessions
    - a. Lighting controls.
    - b. Lightning protection.
    - c. Other systems requiring maintenance or troubleshooting.

### 3.19 CERTIFICATIONS

- A. Before receiving final payment, certify in writing that all equipment furnished and all work done is in compliance with all applicable codes mentioned in these specifications. Submit certifications and acceptance certificates to the Architect including proof of delivery of O&M manuals, spare parts required, and equipment warranties which shall be bound with O&M manuals.

### 3.20 INTERRUPTING SERVICES

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate the installation of all work in the building and on the project site in order to minimize interference with the operation of existing facilities electrical, telephone, fire alarm/protection, and utility systems during construction. Connections to existing systems requiring the interruption of services to existing on site facilities shall be carefully coordinated with the Owner and associated utility companies' representative to minimize system downtimes. Requests for the interruption of existing services shall be submitted in writing a minimum of two (2) weeks before the scheduled date. Absolutely no interruption of the existing services will be permitted without the written review.

### 3.21 OPERATION PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE

- A. Operation of equipment and systems installed by the Contractor, for the benefit of the Contractor, except for the purposes of testing and balancing will not be permitted without a written agreement between the Owner, Architect, and the Contractor establishing warranty and other responsibilities.

### 3.22 SITE VISITS AND OBSERVATION OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Architect/Engineer will make periodic visits to the project site at various stages of construction in order to observe the progress and quality of various aspects of the Contractor's work, in order to determine in general if such work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. This observation by the Architect/Engineer however, shall in no way release the Contractor from his complete responsibility to supervise, direct, and control all construction work and activities, nor shall the Architect/Engineer have authority over, or a responsibility to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction provided by the Contractor or for safety precautions and programs, or for failure by the Contractor to comply with all law, regulations, and codes.

END OF SECTION 26 0500



DIVISION 26 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM (SRF)

TO: BRIDGERS & PAXTON CONSULTING ENGINEERS, INC.

PROJECT: \_\_\_\_\_

We hereby submit for your consideration the following product instead of the specified item for the above project:

Section: \_\_\_\_\_ Page: \_\_\_\_\_ Paragraph/Line: \_\_\_\_\_ Specified Item: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed Substitution: \_\_\_\_\_

Attach complete product description, drawings, photographs, performance and test data, and other information necessary for evaluation. Identify specific Model Numbers, finishes, options, etc.

1. Will changes be required to building design in order to properly install proposed substitutions? YES ☐ NO ☐

If YES, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Will the undersigned pay for changes to the building design, including engineering and drawing costs, caused by requested substitutions? YES ☐ NO ☐

3. List differences between proposed substitutions and specified item.

Specified Item

Proposed Substitution

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Does substitution affect Drawing dimensions? YES ☐ NO ☐

5. What affect does substitution have on other trades? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

6. Does the manufacturer's warranty for proposed substitution differ from that specified? YES ☐ NO ☐

If YES, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

7. Will substitution affect progress schedule? YES ☐ NO ☐

If YES, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

8. Will maintenance and service parts be locally available for substitution? YES ☐ NO ☐

If YES, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

9. Is substitution identical in appearance and function to specialized product? YES ☐ NO ☐

Submitting Firm: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

**For Engineer's Use Only**

Accepted: \_\_\_\_\_ Not Accepted: \_\_\_\_\_ Received Too Late: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Remarks: \_\_\_\_\_

## LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR CADD DATABASE OR BIM MODEL

PROJECT: \_\_\_\_\_

**LICENSE GRANT:** Contractor is granted use of the CADD Database or BIM Model (Database/Model) for the indicated project for the specific purpose of preparing submittal documents for this Project. No other use of the Database/Model is granted. Title to the Database/Model is not transferred to the Contractor. The Database/Model may be of value to the Contractor in preparing submittals, but use of the model does not relieve the contractor of the requirement to verify measurements in the field.

**COPYING RESTRICTIONS:** Contractor may copy the Database/Model in whole or in part, but only for backup and archival purposes or for use by the Contractor's Subcontractors. Contractor agrees to ensure that any entities that receive the Database/Model from Contractor, either in whole or in part, comply with the terms and conditions of this agreement. Contractor shall safeguard the Database/Model from falling into the hands of parties other than Subcontractors with a legitimate need for it.

**WARRANTY:** Bridgers & Paxton (B&P) offers this Database/Model without warranty and specifically without express or implied warranty of fitness. If Contractor chooses to use the Database/Model, then he does so at his own risk and without any liability or risk to B&P.

**INDEMNITY:** Contractor shall to the fullest extent permitted by law, defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, B&P, their employees and agents from all claims, damages, losses, and attorney fees arising out of or resulting from the use of the Database/Model.

**ACKNOWLEDGMENT:** Contractor acknowledges that (s)he has read this Agreement, understands it, and agrees to be bound by its terms and conditions.

### CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Address 1: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Address 2: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## SECTION 26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated splices, connectors, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 volts and less.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Division 26, Section 26 0529, Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems for supports and anchors for fastening cable directly to building finishes.
  - 2. Division 26, Section 26 0553, Identification for Electrical Systems for insulation color coding and wire and cable markers.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field test reports indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance with performance requirements of testing standard.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Qualifications: Contractor will follow NETA requirements.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
  - 2. American Bare Conductor.
  - 3. Belden Inc.
  - 4. Cerro Wire LLC.

5. Encore Wire Corporation.
6. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
7. Okonite Company (The).
8. Service Wire Co.
9. Southwire Company.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 and/or ASTM B 496 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type NM: Comply with UL 83 and UL 719.
2. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

F. Shield:

1. Type TC-ER: Cable designed for use with VFCs, with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, spiral-wrapped foil plus 85 percent coverage braided shields and insulated full-size ground wire, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.

## 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. 3M Electrical Products.
2. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
3. Gardner Bender.
4. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
5. Ideal Industries, Inc.
6. ILSCO.
7. NSi Industries LLC.
8. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
9. Service Wire Co.
10. TE Connectivity Ltd.

C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.

- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
  - 1. Material: Copper.
  - 2. Type: Two hole with standard barrels.
  - 3. Termination: Compression.
- E. Wire nuts: Use twist type wire nuts for splicing smaller gauge conductors. Use of WAGO type push connectors is prohibited on any wire splicing.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper. Conductors shall be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG minimum; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

### 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway, Underground feeder cable, Type UF.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Minimum size conductor to install throughout will be No. 12 AWG.
- B. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- D. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- E. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
- F. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- G. Support cables according to Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- H. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 27 0536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

### 3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### 3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 07 8400 "FIRESTOPPING."

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements:
    - a. Electrical distribution equipment.
    - b. Wiring devices
    - c. Mechanical and Plumbing equipment
    - d. Pool equipment
    - e. Kitchen and Concessions Equipment
    - f. Bowling Alley Equipment.
    - g. Site equipment
  - 3. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
    - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
    - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
      - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
      - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
      - 3) Thermographic survey.
    - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
    - d. Inspect for correct identification.
    - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
    - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
    - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
    - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
  - 4. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
    - a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

- b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- 5. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
  - 1. Procedures used.
  - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 0519



## SECTION 26 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
  - 1. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
  - 2. Foundation steel electrodes.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
  - 1. Test wells.
  - 2. Ground rods.
  - 3. Ground rings.
  - 4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 7800 "CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS," include the following:

- a. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
  - 1) Test wells.
  - 2) Ground rods.
  - 3) Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- b. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells, ground rings, grounding connections for separately derived systems, electrical equipment, based on NETA MTS and NFPA 70B.
  - 1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
  - 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Contractor will follow all NETA requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

### 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
  - 2. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
  - 3. ERICO International Corporation.
  - 4. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
  - 5. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
  - 6. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
  - 7. ILSCO.
  - 8. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
  - 9. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
  - 10. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.

## 2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
  - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
  - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
  - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

## 2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.
- E. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- F. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- G. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.
- H. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- I. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- J. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- K. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

- L. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.
- M. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.
- N. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.
- O. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal two-piece clamp.
- P. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- Q. Water Pipe Clamps:
  - 1. Mechanical type, two pieces with stainless-steel bolts.
    - a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
    - b. Listed for direct burial.
  - 2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.

## 2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.
- B. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.
  - 1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches long.
  - 2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturers recommended material.
- C. Ground Plates: 1/4 inch thick, hot-dip galvanized.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
  - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
  - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection,

with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
  - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

### 3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

### 3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

- A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

### 3.4 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
- C. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

### 3.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
  - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  - 2. Lighting circuits.
  - 3. Receptacle circuits.
  - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
  - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.
- F. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
  - 1. Grounding Conductor: Bare copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
  - 2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
  - 3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
  2. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.
  3. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 26 0543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.
1. Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
  2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
  3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- G. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- H. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.
- I. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 30 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 2/0 AWG.

1. If concrete foundation is less than 30 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
  2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.
- J. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 feet long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by the usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create the required length.
- K. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
  2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
  3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
  4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
  5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor will perform tests and inspections per NETA requirements.
- B. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
    - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
  4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and



their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
  - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
  - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
  - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
  - 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 0526

## SECTION 26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Aluminum slotted support systems.
3. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
4. Conduit and cable support devices.
5. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
6. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
7. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
8. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Coordinate with project's seismic requirements for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
  - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
  - b. Clamps.
  - c. Hangers.
  - d. Sockets.
  - e. Eye nuts.
  - f. Fasteners.
  - g. Anchors.
  - h. Saddles.
  - i. Brackets.

2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.
1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
  2. Slotted support systems.
  3. Equipment supports.
  4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.
1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.
  2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Suspended ceiling components.
  2. Ductwork, piping, fittings, and supports.
  3. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
  4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
  5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
    - a. Luminaires.
    - b. Air outlets and inlets.
    - c. Speakers.
    - d. Sprinklers.
    - e. Access panels.
    - f. Projectors.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer for the seismic classification of this facility.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

- C. Welding certificates.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
  - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.
- B. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7. Contractor provide per seismic classification for this project.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the supported equipment and systems will be fully operational after the seismic event."
  - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
  - 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

### 2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
    - b. B-line, an Eaton business.
    - c. ERICO International Corporation.
    - d. Flex-Strut Inc.
    - e. GS Metals Corp.
    - f. G-Strut.

- g. Haydon Corporation.
  - h. Metal Ties Innovation.
  - i. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
  - j. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Plain steel.
  4. Channel Width: Select size of channel width for applicable load criteria.
  5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
      - 1) Hilti, Inc.
      - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
  2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

- 1) B-line, an Eaton business.
  - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - 3) Hilti, Inc.
  - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
  5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
  6. Toggle Bolts: All Stainless-steel springhead type.
  7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## 2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
  1. NECA 1.
  2. NECA 101
  3. NECA 102.
  4. NECA 105.
  5. NECA 111.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8400 "Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacing's that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
  6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts, Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
  7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

### 3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 3 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use minimum 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
  - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting" painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 0529



## SECTION 26 0533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Surface raceways.
6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 8400 "Firestopping" for firestopping at conduit and box entrances.
2. Section 26 0543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
3. Section 27 0528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.
4. Section 28 0528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving electronic safety and security.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

- C. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- D. Samples: For wireways, nonmetallic wireways, surface raceways, and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
  - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
  - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
  - 4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Source quality-control reports.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Metal Conduit:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
    - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
    - c. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
    - d. Calconduit.
    - e. Electri-Flex Company.
    - f. FSR Inc.
    - g. Korkap.
    - h. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).

- i. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
  - j. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
  - k. Perma-Cote.
  - l. Picoma Industries, Inc.
  - m. Plasti-Bond.
  - n. Republic Conduit.
- 2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 3. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
  - 4. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
  - 5. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

B. Metal Fittings:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
  - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
  - c. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  - d. Calconduit.
  - e. Electri-Flex Company.
  - f. FSR Inc.
  - g. Korkap.
  - h. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
  - i. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
  - j. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
  - k. Perma-Cote.
  - l. Picoma Industries, Inc.
  - m. Plasti-Bond.
  - n. Republic Conduit.
- 2. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
- 3. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- 4. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
- 5. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
- 6. Fittings for EMT:
  - a. Material: die cast.
  - b. Type: compression.
- 7. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- 8. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

- C. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

## 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

### A. Nonmetallic Conduit:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
  - b. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  - c. Arnco Corporation.
  - d. CANTEX INC.
  - e. CertainTeed Corporation.
  - f. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
  - g. Condux International, Inc.
  - h. Electri-Flex Company.
  - i. FRE Composites.
  - j. Kraloy.
  - k. Lamson & Sessions.
  - l. Niedax Inc.
  - m. RACO; Hubbell.
  - n. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
- 2. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduit shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- 3. Fiberglass:
  - a. Comply with NEMA TC 14.
  - b. Comply with UL 2515 for aboveground raceways.
  - c. Comply with UL 2420 for belowground raceways.
- 4. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
- 5. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- 6. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- 7. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
- 8. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
- 9. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D 3485.
- 10. RTRC: Comply with UL 2515A and NEMA TC 14.

### B. Nonmetallic Fittings:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
  - b. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  - c. Arnco Corporation.
  - d. CANTEX INC.
  - e. CertainTeed Corporation.
  - f. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
  - g. Condux International, Inc.
  - h. Electri-Flex Company.
  - i. FRE Composites.
  - j. Kraloy.
  - k. Lamson & Sessions.
  - l. Niedax Inc.
  - m. RACO; Hubbell.
  - n. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
- 2. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
  - 3. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
    - a. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
  - 4. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

## 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. B-line, an Eaton business.
  - 2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
  - 3. MonoSystems, Inc.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, Type 12 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
  - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type, Flanged-and-casketed type in wet or damp locations unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

## 2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect, or Prime coated and ready for field painting.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
    - b. MonoSystems, Inc.
    - c. Panduit Corp.
- C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Product shall comply with UL 94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Hubbell Incorporated.
    - b. MonoSystems, Inc.
    - c. Panduit Corp.

## 2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Adalet.
  - 2. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
  - 3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
  - 4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
  - 5. FSR Inc.
  - 6. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
  - 7. Hubbell Incorporated.
  - 8. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - 9. Kraloy.
  - 10. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
  - 11. MonoSystems, Inc.
  - 12. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
  - 13. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
  - 14. Plasti-Bond.

- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- F. Metal Floor Boxes:
  - 1. Material: Cast metal.
  - 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
  - 3. Shape: Rectangular.
  - 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- G. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- H. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.
  - 1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- I. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- J. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- K. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- L. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep or 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep depending of device space requirements.
- M. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- N. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, Type 12, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
  - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

O. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, Type 12, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Quazite
  - b. Armorcast Products Company.
  - c. NewBasis.
  - d. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
  - e. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC" or other systems as indicated on plans.
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 12 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.



2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

#### A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC, Type EPC-40-PVC, Type EPC-80-PVC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC. Concrete encased below drive and roadways.
4. All elbows and risers shall be PVC-coated rigid galvanized steel conduit.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

#### B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT identified for such use.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC Raceway locations include the following:
  - a. Loading dock.
  - b. Mechanical rooms.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

#### C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

#### D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.

3. EMT: Use compression cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
  - F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
  - G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
  - H. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
- D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
- E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- F. Conduits for power and special systems shall be kept separated.
  1. Provide 24 inches of separation where power and special system conduits run parallel.
  2. Provide 12 inches of separation where power and special system conduits cross.
- G. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- H. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- I. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- J. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- K. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

1. Mount conduit above accessible ceilings a minimum of 2 feet above the ceiling grid or tight to the structure, whichever is lower.
- L. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- M. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
1. Approval of structural engineer will be required to install any conduits in slabs. The raceways will be installed per the structural engineer's requirements. The following are minimums if structural engineer does not provide installation requirements:
    - a. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
    - b. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
    - c. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
    - d. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
    - a. Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor.
- N. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
  2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- O. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- P. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- Q. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- R. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- S. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- T. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- U. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

- V. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- W. Surface Raceways:
1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
  2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- X. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- Y. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
  3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
  4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
  5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
  6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- Z. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- AA. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
  2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
  3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install

- fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
  5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- BB. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 36 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
  2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- CC. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to top of outlet for installations greater than 3'-0" and to bottom of outlet for installations less than 3'-0" of box unless otherwise indicated.
- DD. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- EE. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- FF. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- GG. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- HH. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- II. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- JJ. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

#### A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified by division 31 for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified by division 31.
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12

- inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified by division 31.
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
  5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
    - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
    - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
  6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
  7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install hand holes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install hand holes with bottom below frost line at this project site. Contractor will verify frost line below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

### 3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### 3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8400 "Firestopping."

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 0533

## SECTION 26 0543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings, including GRC and PVC-coated steel conduit.
2. Rigid nonmetallic duct.
3. Flexible nonmetallic duct.
4. Duct accessories.
5. Precast concrete handholes.
6. Polymer concrete handholes and boxes with polymer concrete cover.
7. Fiberglass handholes and boxes with polymer concrete cover.
8. Fiberglass handholes and boxes.
9. High-density plastic boxes.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Direct Buried: Duct or a duct bank that is buried in the ground, without any additional casing materials such as concrete.
- B. Duct: A single duct or multiple ducts. Duct may be either installed singly or as component of a duct bank.
- C. Duct Bank:
  1. Two or more ducts installed in parallel, with or without additional casing materials.
  2. Multiple duct banks.
- D. GRC: Galvanized rigid (steel) conduit.
- E. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  1. Include duct-bank materials, including spacers and miscellaneous components.



2. Include duct, conduits, and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
3. Include accessories for manholes, handholes, boxes, and other utility structures.
4. Include underground-line warning tape.
5. Include warning planks.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures:
  - a. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories.
  - b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
  - c. Include reinforcement details.
  - d. Include frame and cover design and manhole chimneys.
  - e. Include ladder details.
  - f. Include grounding details.
  - g. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and sumps.
  - h. Include joint details.
2. Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete:
  - a. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details.
  - b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
  - c. Include cover design.
  - d. Include grounding details.
  - e. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: For duct and duct bank. Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.
  1. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.
  2. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency responsible for testing nonconcrete handholes and boxes.
- C. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete handholes, as required by ASTM C 858.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Furnish cable-support stanchions, arms, insulators, and associated fasteners in quantities equal to 5 percent of quantity of each item installed.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions, and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, Owner no fewer than two weeks in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Architect's, written permission.
- B. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is at grade level unless a lower water table is noted on Drawings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- B. Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated GRC.
  - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
  - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
  - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
  - 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  - 4. Calconduit.
  - 5. Electri-Flex Company.
  - 6. FSR Inc.
  - 7. Korkap.
  - 8. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).

9. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
10. Perma-Cote.
11. Picoma Industries, Inc.
12. Plasti-Bond.
13. Republic Conduit.
14. Southwire Company.

- D. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

## 2.2 RIGID NONMETALLIC DUCT

- A. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: Type EPC-40-PVC RNC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 by same manufacturer as duct.

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ARNCO Corp.
2. Beck Manufacturing.
3. CANTEX INC.
4. CertainTeed Corporation.
5. Condux International, Inc.
6. Crown Line Plastics.
7. ElecSys, Inc.
8. Electri-Flex Company.
9. Endot Industries Inc.
10. IPEX USA LLC.
11. Lamson & Sessions.
12. Manhattan/CDT.
13. National Pipe & Plastics.
14. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).

- C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

- D. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

## 2.3 DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Duct Spacers: Factory-fabricated, rigid, PVC interlocking spacers; sized for type and size of duct with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting duct during concreting or backfilling.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
  - b. CANTEX INC.

- c. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - d. IPEX USA LLC.
  - e. PenCell Plastics.
- B. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Comply with requirements for underground-line warning tape specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- C. Concrete Warning Planks: Nominal 12 by 24 by 3 inches in size, manufactured from 6000-psi concrete.
  - 1. Color: Red dye added to concrete during batching.
  - 2. Mark each plank with "ELECTRIC" in 2-inch-high, 3/8-inch-deep letters.

## 2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C 1037.
- B. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
  - 1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
  - 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
  - 3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification, complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of duct, duct bank, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Architect if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.
- B. Coordinate elevations of duct and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of duct and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct and duct bank will drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.
- C. Clear and grub vegetation to be removed, and protect vegetation to remain according to Division 31. Remove and stockpile topsoil for reapplication according to Division 31.

### 3.2 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

- A. Duct for Electrical Cables More Than 600 V: Type EPC-80-PVC RNC, concrete-encased unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Duct for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: Type EPC-40-PVC RNC, concrete-encased unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Duct for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: Type EPC-80-PVC RNC, direct-buried unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Duct for Electrical Branch Circuits: Type EPC-40-PVC RNC, direct-buried unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Underground Ducts Crossing Driveways and Roadways: Type EPC-40 PVC RNC, encased in reinforced concrete.

### 3.3 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

- A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 V and Less:
  - 1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
  - 2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
  - 3. Cover design load shall not exceed the design load of the handhole or box.

### 3.4 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Division 31 but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.
- B. Restoration: Replace area after construction vehicle traffic in immediate area is complete.
- C. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation, and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.
- D. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary top-soiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Section 32 9219 "Seeding" and Section 32 9300 "Plants."
- E. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground duct, duct bank, and underground structures according to "Cutting and Patching" Article in Section 01 7000 "Execution and Closeout Requirements."

### 3.5 DUCT AND DUCT-BANK INSTALLATION

- A. Where indicated on Drawings, install duct, spacers, and accessories into the duct-bank configuration shown. Duct installation requirements in this Section also apply to duct bank.
- B. Install duct according to NEMA TCB 2.
- C. Slope: Pitch duct a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope duct from a high point between two manholes, to drain in both directions.
- D. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Duct shall have maximum of two 90 degree bends or the total of all bends shall be no more 180 degrees between pull points.
- E. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in duct and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent duct do not lie in same plane.
- F. Installation Adjacent to High-Temperature Steam Lines: Where duct is installed parallel to underground steam lines, perform calculations showing the duct will not be subject to environmental temperatures above 40 deg C. Where environmental temperatures are calculated to rise above 40 deg C, and anywhere the duct crosses above an underground steam line, install insulation blankets listed for direct burial to isolate the duct bank from the steam line.
- G. End Bell Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches o.c. for 5-inch duct, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
  - 1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell, without reducing duct slope and without forming a trap in the line.
  - 2. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each duct in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole. Install an expansion fitting near the center of all straight line direct-buried duct with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.
  - 3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.
- H. Terminator Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use manufactured, cast-in-place duct terminators, with entrances into structure spaced approximately 6 inches o.c. for 4-inch duct, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
  - 1. Begin change from regular spacing to terminator spacing 10 feet from the terminator, without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
  - 2. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each duct in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole. Install an expansion fitting near the center of all straight line duct with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.

- I. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to GRC at least 10 feet outside the building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from the building and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for RNC-to-GRC transition. Install GRC penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 26 0544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."
- J. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of duct with pulled cables. Seal spare duct at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.
- K. Pulling Cord: Install 200-lbf-test nylon cord in empty ducts.
- L. Concrete-Encased Ducts and Duct Bank:
  - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Prepare trench bottoms as specified by division 31 for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
  - 2. Width: Excavate trench 12 inches wider than duct on each side.
  - 3. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches wider than duct on each side.
  - 4. Depth: Install so top of duct envelope is at least 24 inches below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Support duct on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
  - 6. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than four spacers per 20 feet of duct. Place spacers within 24 inches of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to duct to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
  - 7. Minimum Space between Duct: 3 inches between edge of duct and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between ducts for like services, and 4 inches between power and communications ducts.
  - 8. Elbows: Use manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct unless otherwise indicated. Extend encasement throughout length of elbow.
  - 9. Elbows: Use manufactured GRC elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct run.
    - a. Couple RNC duct to GRC with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    - b. Stub-ups to Outdoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
      - 1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 6 inches above finished floor and minimum 3 inches from conduit side to edge of slab.
    - c. Stub-ups to Indoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of wall. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

- 1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 6 inches above finished floor and no less than 3 inches from conduit side to edge of slab.
10. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct where crossing disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
11. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
12. Concrete Cover: Install a minimum of 3 inches of concrete cover between edge of duct to exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between duct of like services, and 4 inches between power and communications ducts.
13. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.
  - a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of duct as its temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written instructions, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
  - b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch reinforcing-rod dowels extending a minimum of 18 inches into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
14. Pouring Concrete: Comply with requirements in "Concrete Placement" Article in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Place concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between duct and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Allow concrete to flow around duct and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-installation application.

M. Direct-Buried Duct and Duct Bank:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Comply with requirements by division 31 for preparation of trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Width: Excavate trench 12 inches wider than duct on each side.
3. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches wider than duct on each side.
4. Depth: Install top of duct at least 36 inches below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
5. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below frost line.
6. Support ducts on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
7. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than four spacers per 20 feet of duct. Place spacers within 24 inches of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
8. Install duct with a minimum of 3 inches between ducts for like services and 6 inches between power and communications duct.



9. Elbows: Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct direction unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
10. Install manufactured GRC elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct.
  - a. Couple RNC duct to GRC with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
  - b. Stub-ups to Outdoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
    - 1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 6 inches above finished floor and minimum 3 inches from conduit side to edge of slab.
  - c. Stub-ups to Indoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of wall. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
    - 1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 6 inches above finished floor and no less than 3 inches from conduit side to edge of slab.
11. After installing first tier of duct, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inches over duct and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for installation of backfill materials.
  - a. Place minimum 3 inches of sand as a bed for duct. Place sand to a minimum of 6 inches above top level of duct.
  - b. Place minimum 6 inches of engineered fill above concrete encasement of duct.
- N. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried duct, placing them 24 inches o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of duct or duct bank. Provide an additional plank for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional planks 12 inches apart, horizontally.
- O. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Bury conducting underground line specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" no less than 12 inches above all concrete-encased duct and duct banks and approximately 12 inches below grade. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

#### A. Precast Concrete Handhole Installation:

1. Comply with ASTM C 891 unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
  3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- B. Elevations:
1. Install handholes with bottom below frost line. Contractor will verify frost line at this project and depth below grade.
  2. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and traffic ways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
  3. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.
- C. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.
- D. Manhole Access: Circular opening in manhole roof; sized to match cover size.
1. Manholes with Fixed Ladders: Offset access opening from manhole centerlines to align with ladder.
  2. Install chimney, constructed of precast concrete collars and rings, to support cast-iron frame to connect cover with manhole roof opening. Provide moisture-tight masonry joints and waterproof grouting for frame to chimney.
- E. Waterproofing: Apply waterproofing to exterior surfaces of handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Waterproofing materials and installation are specified in Section 07 1300 "Sheet Waterproofing." After duct has been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, waterproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Waterproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.
- F. Damp proofing: Apply damp proofing to exterior surfaces of and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Damp proofing materials and installation are specified in Section 07 1113 "Bituminous Dampproofing." After ducts are connected and grouted, and before backfilling, damp proof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Damp proof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.
- G. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, and cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.
- H. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arrange to provide for safe entry with maximum clearance from cables and other items in manholes.
- I. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inches for manholes and 2 inches for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of duct, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas and traffic ways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below frost line. Contractor will verify frost line at this project site and dimension below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field cut openings for duct according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
- G. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, non-deliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.
  - 1. Concrete: 3000 psi, 28-day strength, complying with Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with a troweled finish.
  - 2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep.

### 3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground duct, duct bank, and utility structures.
  - 2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 12-inch-long mandrel equal to duct size minus 1/4 inch. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.

3. Test handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

#### 3.10 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of duct until duct cleaner indicates that duct is clear of dirt and debris. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump.
  1. Sweep floor, removing dirt and debris.
  2. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 26 0543